



# INTERMEDIATE DYNAMICS

BY

B. C. DAS, M.Sc.

PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS, PRESIDENCY COLLEGE, CALCUTTA .

LECTURER IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS, CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY

· THIRD EDITION

U. N. DHUR & SONS. LTD.

15, BANKIM CHATTERJEE STREET,

CALCUTTA

*Published by*  
UPENDRANATH DHUR,  
*For* U. N. DHUR & SONS, LTD.  
15, Bankim Chatterjee Street,  
Calcutta

*Printed by* —  
TRIDIBESH DAS, B.A.,  
THE K. P. BASU PRG. WORKS,  
11, Mohondra Gossain Lane, Calcutta.

## PREFACE

THIS book, as its name indicates, is meant to be a text-Book for the Intermediate students, both Arts and Science, of the Indian Universities and various Education Boards. Regarding the subject matter, we have tried to make the exposition clear and concise without going into unnecessary details. Varied types of examples have been worked out by way of illustrations in each chapter and the examples set for exercise have been carefully selected and properly graded.

Important formulae and results have been given at the beginning of the book for ready reference. Questions of the University of Calcutta and some other Universities are given at the end, to give the students an idea of the standard of the examination.

Our best thanks are due to Prof. K. N. Chakravarty and Prof. G. D. Bhar of Presidency College, Prof. N. L. Ghosh of Ripon College, Prof. P. Roy of Berhampur K. N. College, Prof. G. D. Mukherjee of Asutosh College, Prof. D. K. Dey of Mohosin College, Hooghly, Prof. N. Karforma of Scottish Church College and others for their valuable criticisms and helpful suggestions.

Any criticisms, corrections and suggestions towards improvement from teachers and students will be thankfully received.

CALCUTTA  
June, 1946

B. C. D.  
B. N. M.



# **Calcutta University Syllabus**

## **for**

### **Dynamics**

Uniform and uniformly accelerated motion, composition and resolution of velocities, accelerations etc.

Definition of mass, momentum, force.

Newton's laws of motion.

Units of force and measurement.

Composition and resolution of forces acting at a point

Simple illustrations of Newton's laws.

Projectiles, motion of a particle on an inclined plane, motion of two particles connected by a string, uniform circular motion.

Impulse of a force.

Conservation of linear momentum for a system of particles.

Simple cases of impact of two spherical bodies moving in the same plane.

Work and Energy.

Applications of the principle of energy to the solution of simple problems.

## CONTENTS

CHAP.	PAGE
I. Introduction ... ..	1
II. Speed and Velocity .. ...	4
✓ III. Relative Velocity ... ..	24
✓ IV. Acceleration ... ..	36
✱ V. Rectilinear motion under gravity ... ..	54
✓ VI. Projectiles ... ..	75
✱ VII. Laws of Motion ... ..	104
VIII. Motion of Connected Systems ... ..	125
IX. Work, Power, and Energy ... ..	138
X. Impulsive Forces ... ..	154
XI. Collision of Elastic Bodies ... ..	170
XII. Angular Velocity ... ..	192
XIII. Normal Acceleration ... ..	200
XIV. Motion on a Smooth Curve ... ..	215
XV. Motion on a Rough Plane ... ..	223
XVI. Simple Harmonic Motion and Simple Pendulum ... ..	229

## List of Important Formulæ and Results

### 1. Resultant of two velocities

$$w = \sqrt{u^2 + v^2 + 2uv \cos \alpha}$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{v \sin \alpha}{u + v \cos \alpha}$$

### 2. Rectilinear motion with uniform acceleration

$$v = u + ft.$$

$$s = ut + \frac{1}{2}ft^2.$$

$$v^2 = u^2 + 2fs.$$

Space described in the  $t^{\text{th}}$  sec.

$$s_t = u + \frac{1}{2}f(2t - 1)$$

Average velocity =  $\frac{1}{2}(u + v)$

$$= u + \frac{1}{2}ft.$$

### 3. Vertical Motion under gravity

$$g = 32 \text{ ft. per sec}^2 \text{ or } 981 \text{ cm. per sec}^2$$

*For upward motion*

$$\text{Greatest height} = \frac{u^2}{2g}$$

$$\text{Time to the greatest height} = \frac{u}{g}$$

$$\text{Total time of flight} = \frac{2u}{g}$$

*For downward motion*

$$v = \sqrt{2gh}, \quad t = \sqrt{\frac{2h}{g}}$$

#### 4. Projectiles

$$\text{Greatest height} = \frac{u^2 \sin^2 \alpha}{2g}$$

$$\text{Time to the greatest height} = \frac{u \sin \alpha}{g}$$

$$\text{Total time of flight} = \frac{2u \sin \alpha}{g}$$

$$\text{Horizontal Range} = \frac{u^2 \sin 2\alpha}{g}$$

$$\text{Maximum Horizontal Range} = \frac{u^2}{g} \text{ when } \alpha = 45^\circ.$$

$$\text{Latus rectum of the path} = \frac{2u^2 \cos^2 \alpha}{g}.$$

#### 5. Laws of Motion

$$P = mf$$

$$W = mg.$$

#### 6. Work, Power and Energy

$$\text{Horse Power} = 550 \text{ foot pounds per sec.}$$

$$\text{Kinetic Energy} = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$$

$$\text{Potential Energy} = mgh. \quad (\text{at height } h)$$

#### 7. Impulsive Forces

$$\text{Impulse of a force} = Pt$$

$$= m(v - u)$$

#### 8. Collision of Elastic Bodies

Principle of linear momentum

$$m_1 u_1 + m_2 u_2 = m_1 v_1 + m_2 v_2$$

along the line of impact

Newton's Law for direct impact

$$v_1 - v_2 = -e(u_1 - u_2)$$

Loss of K. E. by direct impact

$$= \frac{1}{2} \frac{m_1 m_2}{m_1 + m_2} (1 - e^2) (u_1 - u_2)^2.$$

### 9. Angular Velocity and Normal Acceleration

$$\text{Angular velocity} = \omega = \frac{v}{r}$$

$$\text{Normal acceleration} = \frac{v^2}{r} = \omega^2 r$$

### 10. Simple Harmonic Motion

Acceleration =  $\mu x$  ( $x$  = distance from centre of oscillation)

Velocity =  $\sqrt{\mu(a^2 - x^2)}$  ( $a$  being the amplitude)

$$x = a \cos (\sqrt{\mu} t + \epsilon)$$

$$\text{Period} = T = 2\pi / \sqrt{\mu}$$

### 11. Simple Pendulum

$$\text{Time of oscillation} = T = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{l}{g}}$$

### 12. Hooke's Law

$$T = \lambda \frac{x}{a}$$

# INTERMEDIATE DYNAMICS

## CHAPTER I

### INTRODUCTION

#### 1'1. Scope and divisions of the subject.

**Mechanics** is the science concerning the conditions of rest or motion of the objects around us.

That branch of the subject which deals with bodies at rest when acted on by forces, or more properly, with the relations between the forces which acting on a body keep it at rest, is called **Statics**.

**Dynamics** is that branch of the subject which treats of the motions of bodies under the action of forces.

This is again subdivided into two parts :

The first part called **Kinematics** or *Phoronomy* deals with the different types of motion possible for a body, and the effects thereof on its position, in fact, the geometry of the motion, without enquiring into the causes which produce these motions.

The second part investigates the laws of motion, that is, the relations existing between the forces acting on a body, and the motions produced thereby, and is known as **Kinetics** or *Dynamics* proper.

#### 1'2. Motion.

*Motion is change of position.* When a body is changing its position,\* we say that it is in *motion*. When it is not changing its position it is said to be at *rest*.

---

\*For detailed discussion on this point see Art. 3'1.

Now a material body like a book or a stick, while changing its position, may move either as a whole from one place to another, or else may turn or rotate near about the same position. The general motion of a body is a combination of both these types of motion and the investigation of such motions is reserved for more advanced treatises on Dynamics. In this elementary work on the subject, as a first step, we shall confine ourselves to the consideration of motions of 'particles' or 'material points' only, for which motion would mean bodily transference from one point to another in space, and no question of rotation about an axis in itself or spin, as it is called, arises.

### 1'3. Definitions.

In the above articles we have used certain terms with which we are familiar from common use ; now we proceed to define them formally.

**Matter** is anything that occupies space and can be perceived by our senses.

A **body** is a portion of matter, limited in all directions, having a finite shape and size, and occupying some definite space.

A **particle** is a portion of matter which is indefinitely small in size, so small, that for the purpose of our investigation, the distance between the different parts of it may be neglected. From a dynamical point of view it is considered as a *material point* for which rotation or spin has no meaning, and any motion of it signifies a transference from one point of space which it practically occupies, to another.

**Force** is something which changes or tends to change the state of rest or of uniform motion of a body.

[ This definition will be more fully discussed in Chapter VII. ]

**Mass** is the quantity of matter in a body. It is distinct from the bulk occupied by the body i.e., its volume. For example a piece of cotton can be squeezed to occupy

a smaller volume, but its mass, that is the quantity of matter in it, is the same as before.

### **F. P. S. and C. G. S. units.**

The *units* for measuring *length*, *mass* and *time*, commonly used in England, are *foot*, *pound* and *second* respectively, and this system of units is generally referred to as the **F. P. S.** system.

• In many other countries, as also in scientific measurements, the units used for length, mass and time are respectively *centimetre*, *gramme* and *second*, and this system is referred to as the **C. G. S.** system.

The relations between the two systems are

**1 foot = 30·4 centimetres (nearly)**

**1 inch = 2·54 cms.**

**1 lb. = 453·6 gms. (roughly).**



## CHAPTER II

### SPEED AND VELOCITY

#### 21. Definitions.

**Speed.**—*The rate at which a moving point traces out its path is called its speed.*

**Uniform Speed.**—*The speed of a moving point is defined to be uniform when it passes over equal lengths of its path in equal intervals of time, however small these equal time intervals may be taken.*

**Note.** Suppose that a particle describes 10 feet of its path in each second. Here the speed of the moving point may or may not be uniform, for it is quite possible that in each second, during the first half, the particle may move over 6 feet, and during the last half, over only 4 feet, making up a total of 10 feet in each second considered. Even if it traces out 5 feet in each half-second, its speed may not be uniform, for there may be variations within the half seconds, though the total may be the same in each case. Hence the utility of the last clause of the above definition.

When a particle is moving with uniform speed, its speed is measured by the ratio of the total length of its path traced out in any interval of time, to that time. It is the same always.

**Non-uniform speed ; Speed at a point.**—Consider a moving particle whose speed is variable. For instance, an engine starting from a station moves slowly at first, and then quickens its speed, and again slows it down when approaching the next station. We may make an estimate of the comparative quickness or slowness of its motion at two particular moments, and at one instant we may find its motion quicker, or speed greater, than at another moment. It is quite conceivable that at a particular moment, when at a particular point of its

## SPEED AND VELOCITY

path, it is moving with high speed, but even after the lapse of a quarter of a second, its speed may come down considerably. Hence a necessity arises of defining *speed at any point* in such a case.

When the speed of a moving point is non-uniform, its speed at any instant during its motion, *i.e.*, at a particular point of its path, is measured by the ratio of the distance travelled in a very short period of time including the instant in question, to that time, provided the time interval is infinitely small (so small, that any change of speed during the interval may be neglected).

Let a point be moving along a path  $AB$ . While at any point  $P$  of its path, let it describe a small distance  $PP' (=s')$  in a very small time  $t'$ . Then its speed at  $P$  is measured by  $\frac{s'}{t'}$  ultimately, or more correctly by the limiting value of the ratio  $\frac{s'}{t'}$  when  $t'$  is infinitely small.

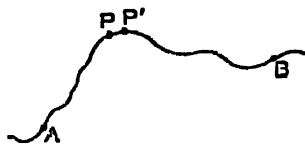


Fig. (i)

It is clear that the speed at  $P$  is not necessarily given by the distance actually travelled in a unit of time from  $P$ , for its speed may change, or it may even come to rest, before the unit time is elapsed. In fact the speed at  $P$  measures the distance which the particle would pass over in a unit time, if it continued to move throughout that time at the same rate as at  $P$ .

**Average Speed** —The average speed of a moving point for any prescribed interval of time during its motion, is that uniform speed with which the point would describe the same length of its path as actually passed over, in the same interval of time.

Mathematically speaking, if a length  $AB (=s)$  of its path is described in an interval  $t$ , the average speed during the interval is  $\frac{s}{t}$ .

**Displacement.**—The displacement of a moving point in any time is its change of position, as indicated by the straight line joining its initial and final positions during the interval.

Displacement thus involves the idea of both magnitude and direction, *i.e.*, the distance through which the moving point is displaced, and the direction of the straight line in which it is on the whole displaced, no matter even if by a curved path. In figure (1), as the particle traces out its path from *A* to *B*, the displacement is the straight length *AB*, in that direction.

**Velocity.**—*The velocity of a moving point is its rate of change of position, (or rate of displacement) having a definite direction and magnitude.*

**Uniform velocity.**—*The velocity of a moving point is said to be uniform, when it always moves along the same straight line in the same sense, and passes over equal distances in equal intervals of time, however small these time intervals may be taken.*

#### **Distinction between Uniform Velocity and Uniform Speed.**

For uniform velocity, the moving point must always move along the same direction, which need not be the case for uniform speed, though in both cases, equal lengths of the path should be described in equal intervals of time, however small. For instance, a point moving uniformly in a circle (*e.g.* the free extremity of the hand of a clock) has uniform speed, but not uniform velocity. It may be noted that a point moving with uniform velocity must have its speed also uniform, but a point moving with uniform speed need not have a uniform velocity, as illustrated in the example above.

**Non-uniform velocity ; velocity at a point.**—In case when the velocity of a moving point is non-uniform, the velocity at any point *P* of its path [See Fig. (1)] has got its magnitude determined by the limiting value of the ratio  $\frac{s'}{t'}$  where *s'* is the displacement *PP'* in an

infinitely small time  $t'$  including the instant when the particle is at  $P$ , and the *direction of the velocity* there, being the ultimate direction of  $PP'$  as  $P'$  comes infinitely close to  $P$ , is *along the tangent at  $P$  to the path*.

**Average velocity**—The average velocity of a moving point during any interval of time is that uniform velocity with which a particle would receive the same displacement in the same time, as that of the given point.

Mathematically, if  $d$  is the length of the straight line joining the initial and final positions corresponding to the interval  $t$ , the average velocity is  $\frac{d}{t}$  in the direction of that line.

It may be noted that in case of a curved path the magnitude of the average velocity is different from the average speed during any interval.

## 2.2 Vector and scalar quantities.

✦ A quantity which has got both magnitude and direction (in a definite sense) is defined to be a *vector* quantity ; e. g., velocity, displacement, force, acceleration etc.

✦ A quantity which has a magnitude, but is not associated with any direction, is defined to be a *scalar* quantity ; e.g., speed, mass, temperature, etc.

As a straight line has got a magnitude, direction, and sense, *any vector quantity may very aptly be represented by a straight line*, the length of the line representing the magnitude of the vector on a suitably chosen scale, the direction of the straight line giving the direction of the vector, and the sense of the vector being indicated by an arrowmark along the line.

Thus the velocity of a moving point, or a force acting at a point on a body, may very well be represented in magnitude and direction by a straight line.

For the sake of convenience, a velocity represented in magnitude, direction and sense by  $AB$  is often denoted by  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  or  $\dot{A}B$ .

### 2'3. Simultaneous velocities of a point : Resultant velocity and components.

Let an insect be moving on a table on board a ship. If the ship be in motion on water, the table, along with the insect on it, shares the motion in common with the ship, and the insect has thus two simultaneous motions. If in addition the table be dragged on the ship in another direction, the insect also moves with the table, and it has thus three motions superposed on it. In this way we may conceive of a number of simultaneous motions of the same particle.

If a particle possess several simultaneous velocities in different directions due to various reasons, and if the joint effect be the same as if the particle moves with a single velocity in a definite direction, this latter velocity is known as the *resultant* of the given simultaneous velocities, which, in their turn, are called the *component* velocities of the single resultant.

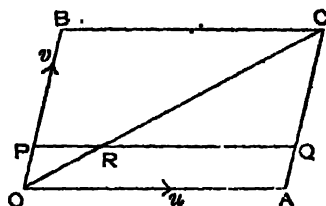
### 2'4. Parallelogram of velocities.

*64/11* <sup>3</sup> If a point has simultaneously two velocities which are represented in magnitude and direction by the two adjacent sides of a parallelogram meeting at an angular point, then the resultant velocity of the particle is represented in magnitude and direction by the diagonal of the parallelogram drawn from that angular point.

Let a point  $O$  possess simultaneously two velocities  $u$  and  $v$ , represented in magnitude and direction by the two adjacent sides  $OA$  and  $OB$  of the parallelogram  $OACB$ . Join  $OC$ .

The simultaneous existence of the two velocities of the particle may be imagined by supposing that the particle moves along  $OA$  with a velocity represented by  $OA$ , and at the same time, the line  $OA$ , with the particle on it, moves,

remaining parallel to itself, so that the end  $O$  moves along  $OB$  with a velocity represented by  $OB$ .



At the end of a unit of time, owing to the velocity  $u$ , the particle reaches the extremity  $A$ , while on account of the velocity  $v$ , the line  $OA$  takes up the parallel position  $BC$ , so that, at the end of a unit of time, the final position of the particle is at  $C$ .

At any intermediate instant, say after  $1/n$ th of a second from start, due to the velocity  $v$ , the line  $OA$  takes up the parallel position  $PQ$ , where  $OP = (1/n) OB$ . At the same time, due to the velocity  $u$ , the distance of the particle described from  $P$  along  $PQ$  is  $(1/n) OA$ .

Now if  $R$  be the point of intersection of  $PQ$  and  $OC$ , since  $PR$  is parallel to  $BC$ ,

$$\frac{PR}{BC} = \frac{OP}{OB} = \frac{1}{n}, \text{ and so } PR = \frac{1}{n} \cdot BC = \frac{1}{n} \cdot OA.$$

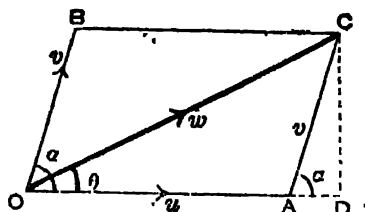
Hence, from what is stated above, the position of the particle after  $1/n$ th second from start is at  $R$  on  $OC$ ,

$$\text{where } \frac{OR}{OC} = \frac{OP}{OB} = \frac{1}{n}.$$

As  $n$  may have any value, we find that due to the two simultaneous velocities,  $u$  and  $v$ , the position of the particle is all along on the line  $OC$ , and is such as if the particle moves with a single velocity represented by  $OC$ .

$OC$  thus represents the resultant velocity.

### 25. Analytical expression for the resultant of two given velocities.



Let  $u$  and  $v$  be the two given velocities of a particle  $O$  in directions  $OA$  and  $OB$  inclined at an angle  $\alpha$ . Let them be represented by  $OA$  and  $OB$ . Complete the parallelogram  $OACB$ , and join the diagonal  $OC$ , which then, by parallelogram of velocities, represents the resultant velocity  $w$ . Let  $\angle COA = \theta$ , which will give the direction of the resultant. Now draw  $CD$  perpendicular upon  $OA$  (produced if necessary). Then from the right-angled triangle  $COD$ ,  $AD = AC \cos CAD = v \cos \alpha$ , and  $CD = AC \sin CAD = v \sin \alpha$ .

Thus  $OC^2 = OD^2 + CD^2$  gives

$$w^2 = (u + v \cos \alpha)^2 + (v \sin \alpha)^2 \\ = u^2 + 2uv \cos \alpha + v^2.$$

Also  $\tan \theta = \frac{CD}{OD} = \frac{v \sin \alpha}{u + v \cos \alpha}$

Hence,  $w = \sqrt{u^2 + 2uv \cos \alpha + v^2}$

and  $\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{v \sin \alpha}{u + v \cos \alpha}$

give the magnitude and direction of the resultant.

**Cor. 1.** If  $\alpha = 0$ ,  $w = u + v$  and if  $\alpha = \pi$ ,  $w = u - v$ .

Hence the resultant of two simultaneous velocities along the same line is their algebraic sum.

Again, if  $\alpha = 90^\circ$ ,

Cor. 2. When  $v=u$ , it is easily seen that

$$w = 2u \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad \theta = \frac{\alpha}{2}.$$

Thus the resultant of two equal velocities  $u$ ,  $u$ , at an angle  $\alpha$ , is  $2u \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}$  in a direction bisecting the angle between them.

## 2'6. Breaking up a given velocity into two components.

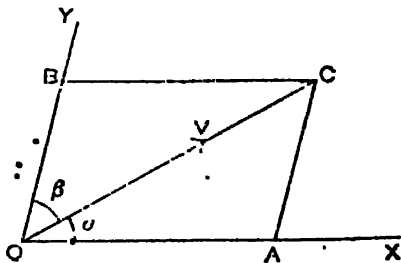
A given velocity may be resolved into two components in an infinite number of ways, for by parallelogram of velocities, if with the straight line representing the given velocity as diagonal we construct *any* parallelogram, the two adjacent sides of this parallelogram, will represent the two component velocities having the given velocity as their resultant.

Again, if we want the component of a given velocity in a given direction at any inclination to it, the component is not determinable, in as much as the direction of the other component may be chosen to be anything, and the parallelogram constructed with the given velocity as diagonal.

If, however, with a given velocity, both the directions are definitely mentioned in which we are required to break it up into components, these components, can be determined.

Let  $OC$  ( $=V$ ) represent the given velocity, and  $OX$  and  $OY$ , given directions making angles  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  to it on either side, in which we are to resolve it into components.

Complete the parallelogram  $OACB$  with diagonal  $OC$  and sides along  $OX$  and  $OY$ . Then by parallelogram of velocities,





$OA$  and  $OB$  represent the required components of  $V$  along  $OX$  and  $OY$ .

Now from triangle  $OAC$ , by Trigonometry,

$$\frac{OA}{\sin \angle OCA} = \frac{AC}{\sin \angle COA} = \frac{OC}{\sin \angle OAC}$$

$$\text{i.e.} \quad \frac{OA}{\sin \beta} = \frac{OB}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{V}{\sin (180^\circ - \alpha + \beta)} = \frac{V}{\sin (\alpha + \beta)}$$

$$\therefore OA = \frac{V \sin \beta}{\sin (\alpha + \beta)}, \quad OB = \frac{V \sin \alpha}{\sin (\alpha + \beta)}$$

## 27. Resolving a given velocity into two perpendicular components.

The most important case of resolution of a given velocity into two components is, when the directions of the components are at right angles to one another. In this case the components are referred to as *resolved parts* in

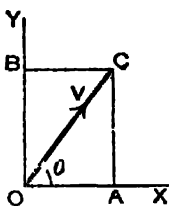


Fig. (i)

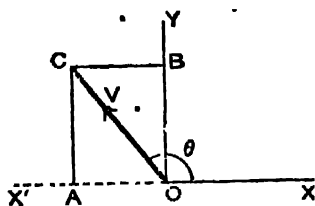


Fig. (ii)

the corresponding directions. Let the given velocity  $V$  be represented by  $OC$ , and let the direction  $OX$  make an angle  $\angle COX = \theta$  with it,  $OY$  being perpendicular to  $OX$ .

Completing the parallelogram  $OACB$  (which is a rectangle in this case), we notice that the required resolved parts along  $OX$  and  $OY$  are given by

$$OA = OC \cos \angle XOC = V \cos \theta$$

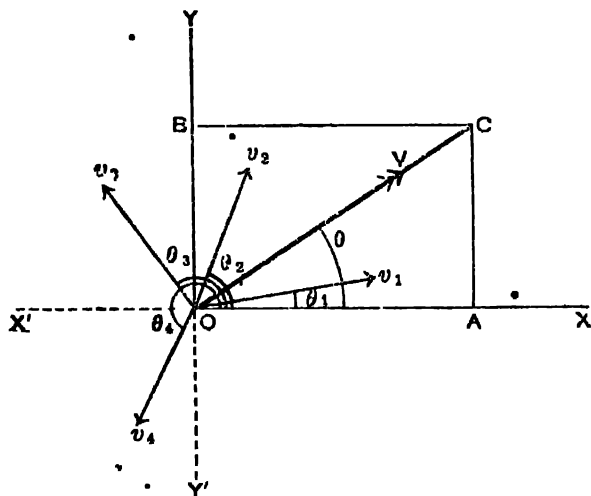
$$\text{and} \quad OB = AC = OC \sin \angle XOC = V \sin \theta.$$

**Note.** In Figure (ii),  $OA$ , strictly speaking, is  $-V \cos \theta$   $= V \cos (180^\circ - \theta) = -V \cos \theta$ , and is positive along  $OX'$ . Now mathematically, a velocity  $u$  along  $OY'$  is identical with a velocity  $-u$  along  $OY$ . Hence,  $-V \cos \theta$  along  $OX'$  may be described as  $V \cos \theta$  along  $OY$ .

Thus the resolved part of  $V$  along  $OY'$  is mathematically  $V \cos \theta$ , whether  $\theta$  be obtuse or acute or anything.

Hence any given velocity  $V$  is mathematically equivalent to (and accordingly can be replaced, whenever needed, by) two simultaneous resolved parts, one,  $V \cos \theta$  along a direction  $OX'$  at an angle  $\theta$  to it, and another,  $V \sin \theta$  perpendicular to it, whatever the angle  $\theta$  may be. This mode of replacing a given velocity by its two equivalent resolved parts in two suitable perpendicular directions is particularly useful in finding the resultant of several simultaneous velocities for a particle, as is shown below.

## 2.8. Resultant of several simultaneous coplanar velocities of a particle.



Let a point  $O$  possess several simultaneous velocities  $v_1, v_2, v_3, \dots$  etc. in different given directions in the same plane,

and let their directions make angles  $\theta_1, \theta_2, \theta_3, \dots$  with any suitable chosen direction  $OX$  in the plane,  $OY$  being perpendicular to  $OX$ .

We can replace the velocity  $v_1$  by its components  $v_1 \cos \theta_1$  along  $OX$ , and  $v_1 \sin \theta_1$  along  $OY$ . Similarly,  $v_2$  may be replaced by  $v_2 \cos \theta_2$  along  $OX$ , and  $v_2 \sin \theta_2$  along  $OY$ , and so on for each one of the given velocities.

The given simultaneous velocities are then mathematically equivalent to a single total component  $v_1 \cos \theta_1 + v_2 \cos \theta_2 + v_3 \cos \theta_3 + \dots$  along  $OX$ , and a single total component  $v_1 \sin \theta_1 + v_2 \sin \theta_2 + v_3 \sin \theta_3 + \dots$  along  $OY$ .

These two final components along  $OX$  and  $OY$ , (represented by  $OA$  and  $OB$  say,) will be equivalent to the resultant velocity  $V$  represented by  $OC$  at an angle  $\theta$  to  $OX$ , where

$$V \cos \theta = OA = v_1 \cos \theta_1 + v_2 \cos \theta_2 + v_3 \cos \theta_3 + \dots$$

$$V \sin \theta = OB = v_1 \sin \theta_1 + v_2 \sin \theta_2 + v_3 \sin \theta_3 + \dots$$

From these,  $V$  and  $\theta$  are definitely determined.

**Note.** From the above, squaring and adding, we ultimately get

$$V = \sqrt{\sum v_i^2 + 2 \sum v_i v_j \cos(\theta_i - \theta_j)}$$

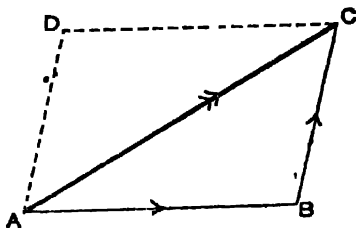
the positive sign of the square root being taken for the magnitude of  $V$ , and then the signs of the right hand expressions will give the signs of  $\sin \theta$  and  $\cos \theta$  and will thus definitely determine the direction of the resultant velocity, with the quadrant in which it lies.

## 29. Triangle of velocities.

*If a moving point possess simultaneously two velocities represented in magnitude, direction and sense successively by the two sides of a triangle taken in order, their resultant is represented by the third side in opposite order.*

Let  $AB$  and  $BC$  represent in magnitude, direction and sense, the two simultaneous velocities of a point. Complete the parallelogram  $ABCD$ . Then  $AD$ , being equal and parallel

to  $BC$ , represents, so far as magnitude, direction and sense are concerned, the same velocity as is represented by  $BC$ . Hence the two simultaneous velocities of the moving point, being represented in magnitude and direction by  $AB$  and  $AD$ , are equivalent, by parallelogram of velocities, to the resultant velocity represented by  $AC$ .

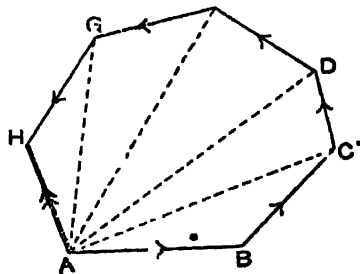


**Note.** In vector notation,  $\overline{AB} + \overline{BC} = \overline{AC}$ .

### 2'10. Polygon of velocities.

*If a moving point possess several simultaneous velocities, represented in magnitude, direction, and sense successively by a series of lines joined end to end, in the same order, then the line drawn to close up the polygon so formed, in reverse order, will represent its resultant velocity.*

Let the several simultaneous velocities possessed by a particle be represented in magnitude, direction, and sense successively by the lines  $AB, BC, CD, \dots, GH$ . Then the resultant velocity of the particle will be represented by the straight line  $AH$  in magnitude, direction and sense



For the resultant of the velocities represented by  $AB$  and  $BC$  is, by triangle of velocities, represented by  $AC$ . Again the resultant of the two velocities represented by  $AC$  and  $CD$  is represented by  $AD$ . Hence  $AD$  represents the resultant of the three simultaneous velocities represented by  $AB, BC, CD$ . Proceeding in this manner  $AH$  will represent the resultant of the simultaneous velocities represented by  $AB, BC, CD, \dots, GH$ .

**Cor.** If a point possess simultaneously velocities which are represented in magnitude, direction and sense by the sides taken in order of a closed polygon, then the point will remain, on the whole, at rest.

## 2.11. Illustrative Examples.

**Ex. 1.** A point possesses two simultaneous velocities, one  $7\frac{1}{2}$  miles per hour towards the East, and the other 10 feet per sec. at an angle  $60^\circ$  North of East. Find the magnitude and direction of a third velocity which must be imparted to it so that it may remain at rest.

$$7\frac{1}{2} \text{ miles per hour} = \frac{1\frac{1}{2}}{4} \times \frac{1760 \times 3}{60 \times 60} \text{ feet per second} = 11 \text{ ft. per sec.}$$

Now the resultant of the two given velocities 11 ft./sec. towards the East and 10 ft./sec. at an angle  $60^\circ$  North of East is

$$\begin{aligned} w &= \sqrt{11^2 + 10^2 + 2 \cdot 11 \cdot 10 \cos 60^\circ} \\ &= \sqrt{121 + 100 + 110} = \sqrt{331} \text{ ft./sec.} \end{aligned}$$

in a direction making an angle

$$\begin{aligned} \theta &= \tan^{-1} \frac{10 \sin 60^\circ}{11 + 10 \cos 60^\circ} = \tan^{-1} \frac{10 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}{11 + 10 \cdot \frac{1}{2}} \\ &= \tan^{-1} \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{16} \text{ North of East.} \end{aligned}$$

In order that the particle may remain at rest, a velocity equal and opposite to this resultant velocity must be imparted to it i.e., a velocity  $\sqrt{331}$  ft./sec. in a direction making an angle  $\tan^{-1} \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{16}$  South of West.

**Ex. 2.** A swimmer can swim in still water at the rate of 4 miles per hour. He wishes to cross a river flowing along a straight course at the rate of 2 miles per hour, so as to reach the directly opposite point on the other bank. In what direction should he attempt to swim?

If he wishes to cross the river in shortest time, what direction should he take to swim?

Let  $AB$  represent the velocity of the current, and  $AC$  that of the swimmer, at angle  $\alpha$  with the current. Due to these two

simultaneous velocities, the resultant velocity of the swimmer is, by parallelogram of velocities, represented by the diagonal  $AD$ .

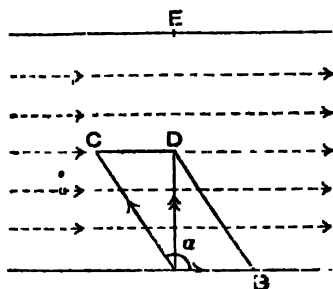


Fig. (i)

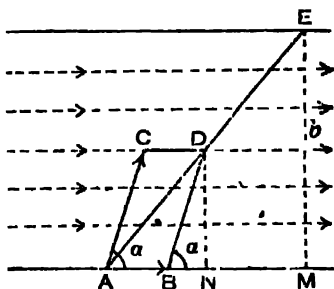


Fig. (ii)

(i) Now if this resultant  $AD$  be perpendicular to  $AB$  (Fig. i).

$$\text{we have } \cos (180^\circ - \alpha) = \cos \angle ABD = \frac{AB}{BD} = \frac{AB}{AC} = \frac{2}{4} = \frac{1}{2} = \cos 60^\circ.$$

$$\therefore 180^\circ - \alpha = 60^\circ \text{ or } \alpha = 120^\circ.$$

Hence the swimmer should swim at an angle  $120^\circ$  with the direction of the current in order to cross the river perpendicularly, so as to reach the directly opposite point  $E$  on the other bank.

(ii) If the man wishes to cross the river in shortest time, we note that in a unit time, as he reaches the point  $D$  with the resultant velocity  $AD$  (Fig. ii), the actual breadth of the river crossed over by him is  $DN = BD \sin \angle DBN = AC \sin \alpha = 4 \sin \alpha$ . Hence  $b$  denoting the total breadth of the river, the time taken to cross the river =  $\frac{b}{4 \sin \alpha}$ .

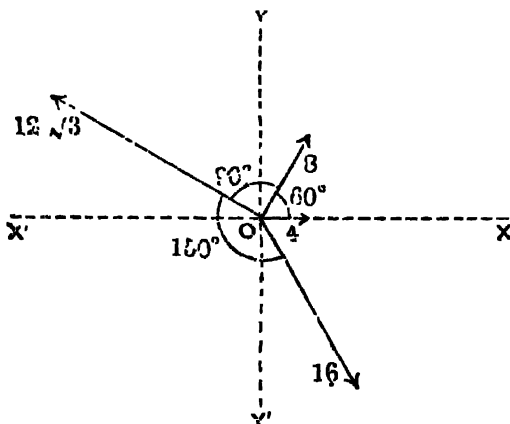
[ Alternatively, we may note that  $AD$  representing the resultant velocity, the man reaches the opposite bank at  $E$ , for which the time is

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{AE}{AD} &= \frac{EM}{DN} \quad \left[ \begin{array}{l} \text{from similar triangles, } \triangle AEM \\ \text{being the breadth of the river} \end{array} \right] \\ &= \frac{b}{4 \sin \alpha} \end{aligned}$$

Now this is least when  $\sin \alpha$  is greatest, namely 1, which requires  $\alpha = 90^\circ$ .

Thus to cross the river in shortest time, the swimmer should take to swim in a direction perpendicularly to the current. ( His resultant motion however is not perpendicular to the current in this case )

Ex. 3. A point possesses four simultaneous velocities whose magnitudes are 4 ft./sec., 8 ft./sec.,  $12\sqrt{3}$  ft./sec., and 16 ft./sec. respectively. The angle between the directions of the first and the second is  $60^\circ$ , between the second and the third  $90^\circ$ , and between the third and the fourth  $150^\circ$ . Find the magnitude and direction of the resultant velocity.



Let us take  $OX$  coincident with the direction of the first velocity, and  $OY$  perpendicular to it. Clearly the angles made by the four given velocities with  $OX$ , all measured positively, are respectively  $0^\circ$ ,  $60^\circ$ ,  $150^\circ$  and  $300^\circ$ . Now resolving each velocity along the two directions  $OX$  and  $OY$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{the algebraic sum of the resolved parts along } OX \\ &= 4 + 8 \cos 60^\circ + 12\sqrt{3} \cos 150^\circ + 16 \cos 300^\circ \\ &= 4 + 8 \cdot \frac{1}{2} + 12\sqrt{3} \left(-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}\right) + 16 \cdot \frac{1}{2} = -2 \text{ ft./sec.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{and the algebraic sum of the resolved parts along } OY \\ &= 4 \sin 0^\circ + 8 \sin 60^\circ + 12\sqrt{3} \sin 150^\circ + 16 \sin 300^\circ \\ &= 0 + 8 \cdot \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3} + 12\sqrt{3} \cdot \frac{1}{2} + 16 \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}\right) \\ &= 2\sqrt{3} \text{ ft./sec.} \end{aligned}$$

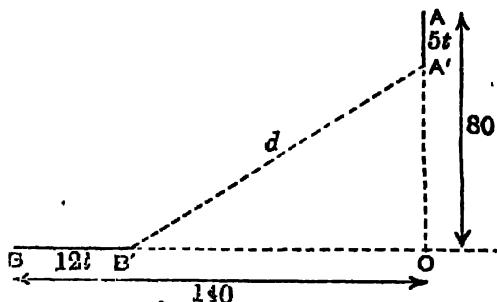
Thus if  $v$  be the resultant velocity in a direction making an angle  $\theta$  with  $OX$ ,

$$v \cos \theta = -2, \quad v \sin \theta = 2\sqrt{3}, \quad \text{whence } v^2 = 16 \text{ or } v = 4.$$

$$\cos \theta = -\frac{1}{2}, \quad \sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \quad \text{giving } \theta = 120^\circ.$$

Hence the resultant velocity of the particle is 4 ft./sec. in a direction making an angle  $120^\circ$  with the first velocity.

Ex. 4. A bus is moving at 12 miles per hour along a straight road, and a man, running at 5 miles per hour along a perpendicular road, sees it, when it is 140 yds short of the junction, and he himself is 80 yds. short. Show that he can never get nearer to the bus than 20 yds.



The bus  $B$  is moving along  $BO$ , and the man  $A$  runs along  $AO$ .  $A$  sees  $B$  when  $BO = 140$  yds. =  $\frac{1}{3}$  mile, and  $AO = 80$  yds. =  $\frac{1}{4}$  miles.

After any time,  $t$  hours say, the distances moved over by the bus and the man are respectively  $BB' = 12t$  miles, and  $AA' = 5t$  miles.

Hence the distance  $A'B'$  ( $=d$ ) between them is given by

$$\begin{aligned} d^2 &= \left(\frac{1}{3} - 12t\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{4} - 5t\right)^2 \\ &= 169t^2 - \frac{26}{11}t + \frac{65}{88} \\ &= \left(13t - \frac{1}{11}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{65}{88} - \frac{1}{11}\right) \\ &= \left(13t - \frac{1}{11}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{88}. \end{aligned}$$

Now the variable portion involving  $t$  being a perfect square, can never be negative, its least value being zero. Hence the least value



of  $d^2 = \frac{1}{88}$ , i.e., the shortest possible distance of the man from the bus is  $\frac{1}{88}$  miles = 20 yds.

**Note.** For an alternative method by using relative velocity, see Ex. 3, § 3'6.

### Examples on Chapter II

1. A man walks towards the east a distance of 3 miles at the rate of 5 miles per hour, and then walks towards the north a distance of 4 miles at the rate of 3 miles an hour. Find the average speed and the average velocity of the man for the whole journey.

2. A point moves in a straight line with a velocity of 3 feet per second. After 3 seconds it has an additional velocity of 4 feet per second at right angles to its original direction of motion. Find its distance from the starting point 2 seconds after this.

3. A thief, when detected, jumps out of a running train at right angles to its direction with a velocity of 5 ft. per sec. If the velocity of the train be 30 miles per hour, find in which direction the thief falls.

4. What velocity must be communicated by the bat to a cricket ball travelling horizontally in the line of wickets at 90 ft. per sec., so as to make it travel at right angles to its original path with a speed of 120 ft. per sec. ?

5. A point which possesses velocities of 7, 8 and 13 ft. per sec. in different directions is at rest. Find the angle between the directions of the two smaller velocities.

6. Three velocities whose ratios are  $(\sqrt{3} + 1) : \sqrt{6} : 2$  are simultaneously impressed on a particle and it is noticed that the particle does not move. Find the angles at which the directions of the velocities are inclined to each other.

7. A particle  $P$  has simultaneously three velocities represented by  $PA$ ,  $PB$ ,  $PC$  where  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$  are three non-collinear fixed points. Where should  $P$  be situated so that the particle may remain at rest ?

8. A man rows his boat across a river 100 yds. wide, always pointing his boat up stream at an angle of  $30^\circ$  with the bank. How long does he take to cross the river if he rows with a velocity of 6 ft. per sec., and current flows at the rate of 3 miles per hour? Find how far down the river the boat will reach the opposite bank below the point at which it was originally directed.

9. A man rows directly across a flowing river in time  $t_1$ , and rows an equal distance down the stream in time  $t_2$ . If  $u$  be the speed of the man in still water and  $v$  that of the stream, show that

$$t_1 : t_2 = \sqrt{u+v} : \sqrt{u-v}.$$

10. Two boats each moving with a velocity of 5 miles per hour try to cross a stream of breadth 880 yds., running with a velocity of 3 miles per hour. One boat crosses the stream by the shortest path and the other in the shortest time. If they start together, find the interval between their times of arriving at the opposite bank.

11. A river of breadth one mile has a current flowing at the rate of 2 miles per hour. A swimmer who can swim at the rate of 4 miles per hour in still water wishes to reach the directly opposite point on the other bank, but choosing a wrong direction to swim, reaches the opposite bank  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile down the desired point. Find the deviation of the chosen direction from the right one.

12. A man can swim directly across a stream of breadth 100 yds. in 4 minutes when there is no current and in 5 minutes when there is current. Find the velocity of the current.

13. Two motor boats start simultaneously from two points  $A$  and  $B$ , the first one moving with a uniform velocity of  $10\sqrt{3}$  miles per hour in a direction making an angle of  $30^\circ$  with  $AB$ . Find the direction in which the second should move uniformly with a velocity of 10 miles per hour so that it may meet the first one.

If the second boat move at an angle of  $45^\circ$  with  $BA$ , with what velocity should it go in order that it may meet the first?

14. Two cyclist  $P$  and  $Q$  are respectively at points  $A$  and  $B$  which are  $\sqrt{3}+1$  miles apart on a field.  $P$  rides away with a uniform velocity of  $5\sqrt{2}$  miles per hour in a direction making an angle  $45^\circ$  with  $AB$ .  $Q$  starts at the same instant to move with a uniform velocity of 10 miles per hour and catches  $P$ . Find the time that elapses from start before  $Q$  catches  $P$ .

15. A point has equal velocities in two given directions; if one of these velocities be halved, the angle which the resultant makes with the other is halved also. Find the angle between the given directions.

16. A train is moving with a uniform velocity  $v$  along a straight railway line and a motor car runs on a parallel road in the same direction, the distance between the road and the railway line being  $a$ . A passenger of the train observes the car to be always in a line with a fixed tree whose distance from the railway line is  $b$  ( $b > a$ ). Prove that the velocity of the car is uniform and find its magnitude.

17. An aeroplane travelling in still air at the rate of 125 miles per hour, starts from a point  $P$  to reach a point  $Q$  due north of it, 300 miles away. There is a wind blowing due west at the rate of 35 miles per hour, but when half the distance has been covered, the velocity of the wind increases to 75 miles per hour, and the aeroplane adjusts its head accordingly so that it continues its course along  $PQ$  as before, and reaches  $Q$ . Find the time taken over the flight.

18. A destroyer steaming north at the rate of 15 miles per hour observes a sea-plane carrier due east of itself at a distance of 10 miles, the latter steaming due west at the rate of 20 miles per hour. After what time are they at the least distance from one another, and what is this least distance?

19. Two straight railway lines meet at right angles. A train starts from the junction along one line, and at the same instant, another train starts towards the junction from a station on the other line, and they move at the same uniform speed. Show that they are nearest to each other when they are equally distant from the junction.

20. A battle-ship leaves a certain port and steams N. W. at 15 knots. Another ship leaves the same port at the same instant and steams W. S. W. at 12 knots. Their wireless instruments are capable of communication up to 500 nautical miles. How long may the ships expect to remain in touch?

[ 1 knot = 1 nautical mile per hour ]

21. A particle possesses simultaneously three velocities  $u$ ,  $v$ ,  $w$  in directions inclined at angles  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$  with one another; show that the resultant velocity is

$$[ u^2 + v^2 + w^2 + 2uv \cos \alpha + 2vw \cos \beta + 2wu \cos \gamma ]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

22. A point possesses five simultaneous velocities, 10, 20, 30, 40 and 50 ft. per sec. respectively. The first three are respectively towards E., N. E., and S. S. W. The fourth is  $15^\circ$  West of North, and the fifth  $30^\circ$  East of South. Find the displacement of the particle 5 secs. after start.

### Answers

1.  $3\frac{1}{2}$  m. p. h. ;  $2\frac{1}{2}$  m. p. h. at an angle  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$  north of east.
2. 17 ft.      3. At an angle  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$  with the direction of motion of the train.
4. 160 ft./sec. at an angle  $\cos^{-1} (-\frac{1}{2})$  with the original path.
5.  $60^\circ$ .
6.  $135^\circ$ ,  $105^\circ$ ,  $120^\circ$ .
7. At the centroid of the triangle  $ABC$ .
8.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  min. ; 440 ft.
10.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  min.      11.  $30^\circ$ .
12. 15 yds./min.
13.  $60^\circ$  with  $BA$  ;  $5\sqrt{13}$  miles/hr.
14. 12 min.
15.  $120^\circ$ .
16.  $(1 - \frac{a}{b})v$ .
17. 2 hrs. 45 min.
18.  $19\frac{1}{2}$  min. ; 6 miles.
20.  $32\cdot9$  hrs.
22. 164 ft. nearly, in a direction approximately at an angle  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3}$  S. of E.

## CHAPTER III

### RELATIVE VELOCITY

3.1. In the previous chapter we have defined velocity of a moving point  $P$  as its rate of change of *position*. Now to define this position we must have some frame of reference, or a point of reference, say  $O$  with respect to which the position of  $P$  at any instant is given by straight line joining  $O$  to  $P$ . When this straight line  $OP$  alters, either in length or in direction, or in both, we say that  $P$  has changed its position, and has thus moved, as seen from  $O$ . If we say that the point of reference  $O$  is also moving, we must have some other frame of reference in mind, with respect to which  $O$  is changing its position. In fact we have no idea, nor can define, what absolute motion of a point would mean, and every motion in that sense is relative, that is with reference to some contemplated observer.

Every one must have noticed from a moving railway train that trees or telegraph posts outside seem to approach and then move rapidly backwards. Really the distance of the tree from the observer is changing, though not due to any movement of the tree, and this change of position of the tree gives an idea of a motion of the tree to the observer. But as he is conscious that the tree is not capable of moving on the ground, he attributes this apparent motion of the tree to his own motion with the running train.

Usually we speak of a body to be at rest when it does not change its position with respect to surrounding objects on the surface of the earth, and say that it is in motion when it changes its position with respect to the so-called *fixed* objects on the surface of the earth. But we also seem to know that the earth is not fixed, and that it moves round the sun at a speed of nearly 19 miles per second. In this latter description our contemplated observer is at the sun. Again the sun is described to be moving with the whole solar system towards a so-called *fixed* star, which in this case is taken as the observer for reference. In fact, it

should be borne in mind, as stated before, that absolute motion (or true motion as we may be tempted to call it), or rest, without any reference to any observer, is perfectly meaningless, from the very definition of the terms.

In this book, unless anything is mentioned, we shall speak of *true motion* or *rest* by considering the points of reference to be the so-called fixed objects on the surface of the earth\*. We then proceed to define relative velocity, and consider theorems in that connection as given below.

### 3.2. Relative velocity.

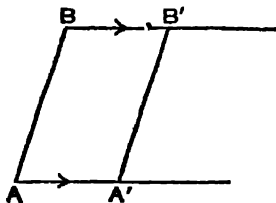
*When two points A and B, which may be both moving on the surface of the earth, are considered, the rate of change of position of B as seen from A, (this position being indicated by the line joining A to B) is defined as the relative velocity of B with respect to A.*

This relative velocity of B with respect to A is obtained by compounding with the velocity of B a velocity equal and opposite to that of the observer A as proved in the next article.

### 3.3. Determination of relative velocity.

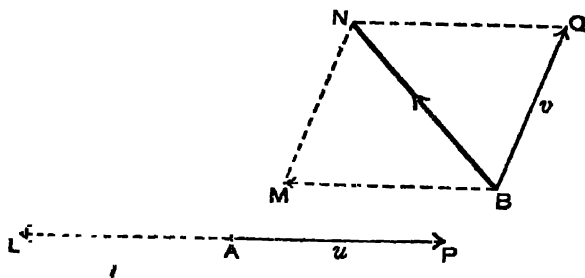
*The relative velocity of one moving point B with respect to another moving point A is obtained by compounding with the given velocity of B, a velocity equal and opposite to that of the observer A.*

First of all, let A and B both move with equal velocities in the parallel directions. In any time, their displacements AA' and BB' are equal and parallel, and hence the line joining them remains equal and parallel to itself. Thus the distance and direction of the line joining A to B, i.e. the



\*In books on astronomy other points and frames of reference are used for describing motion according to the circumstances.

position of  $B$  as observed from  $A$  remains unaltered. Thus  $B$  will appear to  $A$  to be at rest, and their relative velocity with respect to each other is nil.



Next suppose  $A$  and  $B$  move with any velocities  $u$  and  $v$  represented by  $AP$  and  $BQ$  respectively. To both  $A$  and  $B$  apply equal and parallel velocities represented by  $AL$  and  $BM$ , each equal and opposite to  $AP$ . These equal and parallel velocities of  $A$  and  $B$  produce no relative motion between them, and so the apparent motion of  $B$  as seen from  $A$  remains unaltered by this addition.  $A$  is now brought to rest, and the resultant motion of  $B$  is given by the diagonal  $BN$ , which thus represents the required relative velocity of  $B$  as it appears to the observer  $A$ .

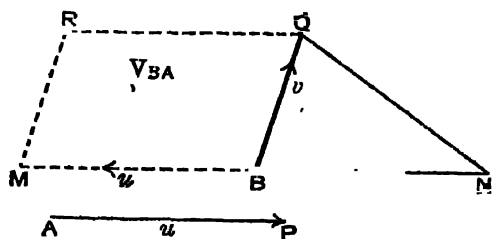
In vector notation,  $\vec{V}_{B/A} = \vec{V}_B - \vec{V}_A$

**3.4. Determination of true velocity when the apparent velocity is given.**

*When the relative velocity of a point  $B$  with respect to an observer  $A$  is given, as also the velocity of the observer  $A$ , the true velocity of  $B$  is obtained by compounding these two given velocities.*

As the relative velocity of  $B$  with respect to  $A$  is found as the resultant of the true velocity of  $B$  and the velocity of  $A$  reversed, if we compound with it the velocity of  $A$ , the two latter velocities will neutralise each other, leaving as the resultant, the true velocity of  $B$ .

Geometrically,  $BR$  representing the given relative velocity  $V_{BA}$  of  $B$  with respect to  $A$ , and  $AP$  representing the given velocity  $u$  of  $A$ , if we draw  $BM$  equal and parallel to  $AP$  in opposite sense, and complete the parallelogram



$BMRQ$  with  $BR$  as diagonal and  $BM$  as a side, then the other side  $BQ$  represents the true velocity of  $B$ , for this compounded with  $BM$ , the reversed velocity of  $A$ , gives as the resultant, the relative velocity  $BR$  in question. Now if  $MB$  be produced to  $N$  making  $BN = BM$ , the figure  $BRQN$  is evidently a parallelogram, in which  $BQ$ , the required true velocity of  $B$  is the diagonal with  $BR$  and  $BN$  as adjacent sides. As  $BN$  is equal and parallel to  $AP$ , it follows that the required true velocity  $BQ$  of  $B$  may as well be determined by combining with the given relative velocity  $BR$ , and velocity  $BN$ , equal and parallel to that of the observer  $A$  in the *same* sense.

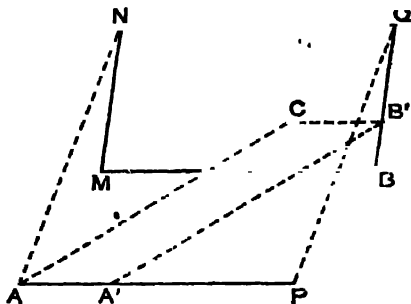
In vector notation,  $\vec{V}_B = \vec{V}_{BA} + \vec{V}_A$

35. It may be noted that the actual way in which the distance between two points which are both moving, or the direction of one as seen from the other at different instants alters, may be estimated either by considering the actual motions of both the points during the interval, or equally well, by assuming one to be at rest and making the other move with relative motion, and this second method is simpler in actual practice.

Thus if  $AP$  and  $BQ$  represent the actual velocities of  $A$  and  $B$ , after unit time the distance between them is  $PQ$ . Now, keeping  $A$  fixed, and assuming  $B$  to move with the relative velocity  $BN$ , it is clear from the mode of



constructing relative velocity, that  $QN$  is equal and parallel to  $AP$ , and so  $AN$  is equal and parallel to  $PQ$ .  $AN$  thus gives the distance and direction between the two points



after unit time equally well as  $PQ$ . At any other instant, say after time  $t$  from start;  $A$  moves to  $A'$  and  $B$  to  $B'$  where  $AA' = t \cdot AP$  and  $BB' = t \cdot BQ$ , and the distance between the points then is  $A'B'$ . But keeping  $A$  fixed, if we assume  $B$  to move with relative velocity  $BN$ , it reaches

the point  $C$  after time  $t$  where  $BC = t \cdot BN$  and the distance between the moving points thus estimated is given at the instant by  $AC$ . Now  $\frac{BC}{BN} = t = \frac{BB'}{BQ}$ . Therefore  $B'C$  is parallel to  $QN$  and  $= t \cdot QN$  i.e.,  $= t \cdot AP$ . Hence  $B'C$  is equal and parallel to  $A'A$  and so  $AC$  is equal and parallel to  $A'B'$ .

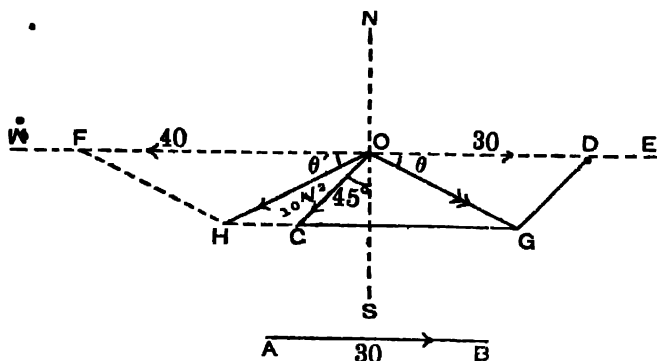
In problems therefore, where we are to determine the least distance between two points, which are both moving with given velocities, it is always advisable to reduce one to rest and make the other move with relative velocity, and then estimate the least distance, which will give us the result, same as the actual result. [ Cf. Ex. 3, § 2'6 ]

### 3'6. Illustrative Examples.

**Ex 1.** To a passenger on a train running due East at the rate of 30 miles per hour wind appears to blow from N. W. at the rate of  $10\sqrt{2}$  miles per hour, find the true velocity of the wind. Find also its apparent direction, when the speed of the train increases to 40 miles per hour.

$AB$  representing the velocity of the train, (30 miles/hr. due east) it also represents the true velocity of the observer. Let  $OC$  represent the apparent velocity of the wind ( $10\sqrt{2}$  m/hr. from N. E. towards S. W.).

Combining with  $OC$ , a velocity  $OD$  equal and parallel to  $AB$  in the same direction, the resultant  $OG$  represents the true velocity of the wind.



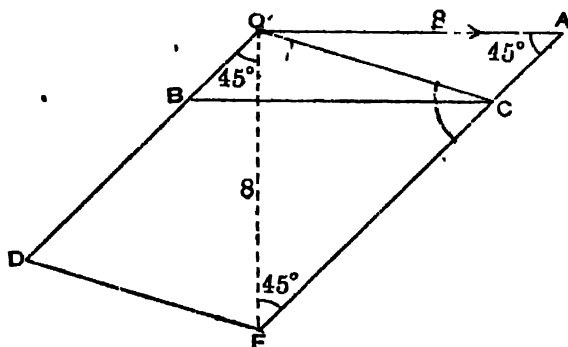
Now resolving  $OC$  into its components  $10\sqrt{2} \cos 45^\circ$  and  $10\sqrt{2} \sin 45^\circ$ , i.e., 10 and 10 towards west and south respectively, and combining with  $OD$  (30 towards the east), we get  $30 - 10 = 20$  m/h towards the east, and 10 m/h towards the south, the resultant of which is  $OG = \sqrt{20^2 + 10^2} = 10\sqrt{5}$  miles/hr., at an angle  $\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$ ; i.e.,  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$  S. of E. giving the true velocity of the wind in magnitude and direction.

[ Alternatively, noting that angle  $DOC = 135^\circ$ , we might apply the mathematical formulæ of § 2.5 to get the magnitude and direction of the resultant  $OG$ . ]

When the speed of the train increases to 10 miles/hr, to get the apparent direction of wind, we combine with its true velocity  $OG$ , a velocity  $OF$ , equal and opposite to that of the observer (i.e., 40 towards the west) and find the resultant  $OH$ . Now  $OG$ , as proved before, being equivalent to 20 m/h towards the east and 10 m/h towards the south, we get  $OH$  to be the resultant of  $40 - 20 = 20$  m/h towards the west and 10 m/h towards the south. Thus if  $\angle HOF = \theta'$ ,  $\tan \theta' = \frac{10}{20} = \frac{1}{2}$ , or  $\theta' = \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$ .

Hence the apparent direction of the wind now is at an angle  $\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2}$  South of West.

Ex. 2. To a cyclist travelling at 8 miles per hour due east, the wind appears to come from the north-east, but when he travels north-east at the same speed, it appears to come from the north. Find the true direction and velocity of the wind. [C. U. 1941]



Let  $OB$  represent the apparent velocity of the wind from N. E. when the cyclist is travelling at 8 m/h due East. Combining with  $OB$ , the velocity  $OA$  of the cyclist in the same direction (towards the East), and completing the parallelogram  $OBCA$ , the resultant  $OC$  represents the true velocity of the wind.

When the cyclist is moving with the same speed towards north-east, combining this velocity reversed (represented by  $OD$ ) with  $OC$ , and completing the parallelogram  $OCED$ , the resultant  $OE$  represents the apparent velocity of the wind then, and this is given to be from the north, as shown in the above figure.

Now in the figure,  $\angle BOA = 45^\circ$ ;  $\therefore \angle OBA = 45^\circ$ ,

and as  $\angle BOA = 90^\circ$ ,  $\angle OAE = 45^\circ$ .

Thus  $OF = OA = 8$ . Also  $CE = OD = 8$ .

$\therefore \angle FOC = \angle FCO = \frac{1}{2}(180^\circ - 45^\circ) = 67\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ .

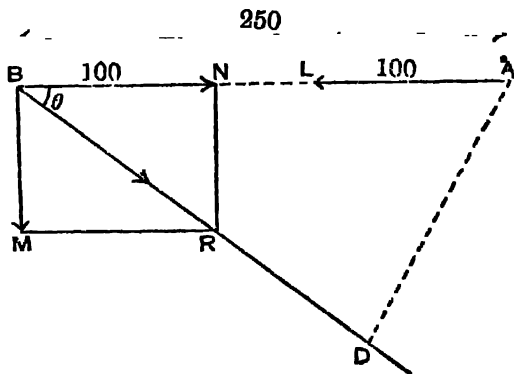
$\therefore \angle AOC = 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ .

Also,  $OC = 2FO \cos FOC = 2 \cdot 8 \cdot \sin 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$

$$= 16 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 45^\circ)} = 16 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{2}}{2} = 8\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{2}.$$

Thus the true velocity of the wind is  $8\sqrt{2} = \sqrt{2}$  miles per hour at an angle  $22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  S. of E. i.e., towards E. S.E. (from W. N.W.).

Ex. 3. At a particular instant two aeroplanes are at a distance of 250 miles, one due east of the other. The first one is moving westwards at the rate of 100 miles per hour, and the second with a velocity of 75 miles per hour towards the south. Find the time when they are nearest to each other, and the least distance between them.



$A$  and  $B$  represent the positions of the aeroplanes at the given instant, and  $AN$  and  $BM$  their velocities. To find when they are nearest, or the least distance between them, as explained in § 3.5, we may keep one, (say  $A$ ), fixed, and make the other move with the relative velocity  $BR$ , as shown in the above figure. Clearly  $BR = \sqrt{100^2 + 75^2} = 125$  m/hr.

$AD$  being now drawn perpendicular to  $BR$ , the least distance of  $B$  from  $A$  is  $AD$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Now } AD &= AB \sin \theta \quad (\text{where } \theta = \angle ABD) \\ &= AB \frac{NR}{BR} = 250 \times \frac{75}{125} = 150 \text{ miles.}\end{aligned}$$

Also,  $BD = AB \cos \theta = 250 \times \frac{100}{125} = 200$  miles, and with relative velocity  $BR$  i.e. 125 m/h, the time taken to travel this distance  $BD$  relatively is  $\frac{200}{125}$  hrs. = 1 hr. 36 m.

Thus the two aeroplanes will be nearest each other 1 hr. 36 m. from the given instant, and the least distance between the two is 150 miles.

**Note.** For an alternative method, *Cf.* Ex. 4, § 211.

### Examples on Chapter III

1. One boat is sailing due north at the rate of 12 miles per hour and another boat is sailing north-west at the rate of  $12\sqrt{2}$  miles per hour. Find in magnitude and direction the velocity of the second boat relative to the first.

2. A schoolboy holding an umbrella runs with a velocity equal to that of the rain falling vertically, in consequence of which the rain strikes him in the face. At what angle should he hold the umbrella in order to protect him best?

3. On a rainy day when a man is walking at the rate of 4 miles an hour, he is struck by the rain vertically, and when he increases his velocity to 5 miles an hour, the rain strikes him at an angle of  $45^\circ$ . Find the magnitude and direction of the velocity of the rain.

4. To a man walking at the rate of 3 miles an hour, rain appears to fall vertically; if he increases his speed to 5 miles an hour, it appears to fall at an angle of  $30^\circ$  with the vertical. Find the actual direction and velocity of the rain. [ *U. P. 1937* ]

5. A train is travelling N. at 60 m.p.h. and the wind is blowing from the S. W. at 20 m.p.h. Find the direction of the trail of the smoke of the engine.

[ Assume that the smoke loses the velocity of the train as soon as it leaves the funnel and moves with the velocity of the wind. ]

6. A steamer is going due N. with velocity  $v$ , the smoke from the chimney points  $\theta$  degrees S. of E. If the wind be coming from due West, find its velocity.

7. Three points  $P$ ,  $Q$ ,  $R$  move with the same velocity  $v$  along the sides  $BC$ ,  $CA$ ,  $AB$  respectively of an equilateral

triangle. Find the velocity of any one relative to any other in magnitude and direction.

8. (i) Two points  $P$  and  $Q$  are moving with velocities  $u$  and  $v$  respectively along two straight lines inclined at an angle  $\alpha$ . Find the magnitude and direction of the relative velocity of  $Q$  with respect to  $P$  in terms of  $u, v, \alpha$ . Interpret the result when  $\alpha = 0$  and  $\alpha = \pi$ . [ *C. U. 1949* ]

(ii) Two particles move with speeds  $u$  and  $v$  respectively in opposite sense along the circumference of a circle. In what positions will their relative velocity be greatest, and least, and what are its values then ?

What would happen if they move in the same sense ?

9. Given the relative velocity of  $A$  with respect to  $B$ , and also the relative velocity of  $B$  with respect to  $C$ , show how you will proceed to determine the relative velocity of  $C$  with respect to  $A$ .

10. Two trains whose lengths are respectively 130 and 110 ft. are moving in opposite directions on parallel lines, the velocity of the first being double that of the second. They are observed to pass each other completely in 4 secs. Find the velocity of each train.

11. A bomber moves due east at 100 m. p. h. over a town  $X$  at a certain time. Six minutes later a pursuit plane starts from a station  $Y$  which is 40 miles due south of  $X$  and flies north-east. If both maintain their course, find the velocity with which the pursuit plane must fly in order to overtake the bomber.

12. A person travels due east at the rate of 4 miles per hour and observes that the wind seems to blow directly from the north, he then doubles his speed and the wind appears to come from the north-east. Determine the direction and velocity of wind. [ *C. U. 1943 ; U. P. 1940* ]

13. A person travelling towards the north-east finds that the wind appears to blow from the north, but when he doubles his speed, it seems to come from a direction making an angle  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$  east of north. Find the true direction of the wind.

14. A steamer is travelling due east at the rate of  $u$  miles an hour. A second steamer is travelling at  $2u$  miles an hour in a direction  $\theta$  north of east, and appears to be travelling north-east to a passenger on the first steamer. Prove that

$$\theta = \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2}. \quad [C. U. 1945; '49]$$

15. A river is flowing from west to east at 2 miles per hour, and a boat is rowed with a velocity of 4 miles per hour due south relative to the current. A hackney carriage runs on a road parallel to the river towards the west at the rate of 6 miles per hour. Find the apparent velocity of the boat as seen by an observer on the carriage.

16. Two railway lines cross at right angles. One train running at a speed of 30 miles per hour along one line crosses the junction at 7 p.m. Another train moving along the other line at 40 miles per hour crosses the junction at 12 p.m. Find the time when they were nearest each other.

17. Two roads cross at an angle of  $60^\circ$ . Two persons, one on each road walking at the same speed, are approaching the crossing (acute angle), their simultaneous distances being 100 yards and 200 yards respectively. Find their distances from the crossing at the instant when they are nearest to one another. [U. P. 1924]

18. To an observer on a train moving at 30 miles per hour due north, wind appears to blow from  $15^\circ$  E. of N. and from a motor car running at  $15(\sqrt{3}-1)$  miles per hour due east, it appears to come from  $15^\circ$  N. of E. Find the true direction of wind. Page 21 of SARKAR.

19. A pistol shot is fired on a running train at an angle  $\alpha$  with its direction of motion. The shot enters a carriage at a corner furthest from the engine and passes out at the diagonally opposite corner. If  $u$  be the velocity of the train in miles per hour and  $a$  and  $b$  are the length and breadth of the carriage in feet, show that the time the shot takes to pass through the carriage is

$$15(b \cot \alpha - a)/22u \text{ seconds.}$$

20. A battleship leaves a port  $P$ , and sails northwards at the rate of 20 miles per hour. A submarine simultaneously starts from a point  $Q$ , 50 miles east of  $P$ , with a uniform velocity of  $10\sqrt{6}$  miles per hour with the intention of having the ship within 25 miles range of itself. Find the extreme directions within which it must direct its motion.

### Answers

1. 12 m.p.h. westwards.
2.  $45^\circ$  with the vertical.
3.  $4\sqrt{2}$  m.p.h. at  $45^\circ$  with the vertical on the side towards which the man walks.
4.  $\sqrt{21}$  m/h at  $\tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  with the vertical in the forward sense.
5.  $\cot^{-1}(3\sqrt{3}-1)$  i.e.,  $17^\circ 8'$  east of south.
6.  $v \cot \theta$ .
7.  $v\sqrt{3}$  parallel to the altitude.
8. (i)  $\sqrt{u^2 + v^2 - 2uv \cos \alpha}$  at angle  $\tan^{-1} \frac{v \sin \alpha}{v \cos \alpha - u}$  with the direction of motion of  $P$ .

When  $\alpha=0$ ,  $P$  and  $Q$  move in the same direction, and their relative velocity  $=u-v$ . When  $\alpha=\pi$ , they move in opposite directions, and the relative velocity  $=u+v$ .

(ii) When moving in opposite sense, greatest relative velocity is  $u+v$  when they meet, and least is  $u-v$  when they are diametrically opposite. When moving in the same sense, greatest relative velocity is  $u+v$  when diametrically opposite, least  $u-v$  when they meet.

9. Combine the two given relative velocities and reverse the direction of the resultant.

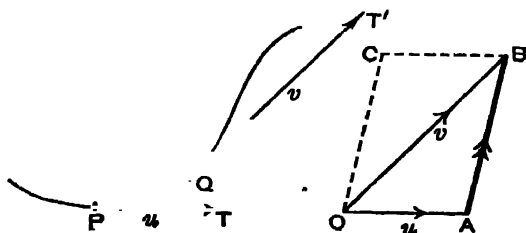
10.  $27\frac{1}{2}$  and  $13\frac{1}{2}$  m.p.h.
11.  $188.56$  m.p.h.
12.  $4\sqrt{2}$  m.p.h. from N.W.
13. Towards the East.
15.  $4\sqrt{5}$  m/hr. at  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$  S. of E.
16. 10 hrs. 12 m. P.M.
17. 50 yds. each.
18. From  $30^\circ$  N. of E.
20.  $75^\circ$  N. of W., and  $15^\circ$  N. of W.



## CHAPTER IV

### ACCELERATION

#### 4.1. Change of Velocity.



Let a particle be moving in any manner. At any two instants separated by any interval of time its positions are  $P$  and  $Q$ , and its velocities are  $u$  and  $v$  respectively along the tangents  $PT$  and  $QT'$  to its path. From any point  $O$  let us draw the straight lines  $OA$  and  $OB$  to represent these velocities in magnitude and direction.

Then the line  $AB$  from  $A$  to  $B$ , joining the extremities of  $OA$  and  $OB$  represents in magnitude, direction and sense, the change of velocity during the interval.

Complete the parallelogram  $OACB$ . By parallelogram of velocities, the velocity  $v$ , represented by  $OB$ , is equivalent to the components  $OA$  and  $OC$ . Thus while at  $P$  the velocity of the particle was  $u$  represented by  $OA$ , after a time  $t$ , while at  $Q$ , its velocity is equivalent to  $u$  together with another velocity represented by  $OC$ .

Hence during the interval  $t$ , a velocity represented by  $OC$  has been added to the original velocity to make up the final velocity. Thus the change of velocity during the interval is represented by  $OC$ , or what amounts to the same

thing, by the line  $AB$  which is equal and parallel to it in magnitude and direction.

#### 4.2. Acceleration.

*The rate of change of velocity of a moving particle is defined to be its acceleration.*

Acceleration of a moving point is said to be *uniform* when equal changes of velocity in the same direction take place in equal intervals of time, however small these time intervals may be taken.

Let us first of all consider the case when a *particle always moves along the same straight line*, but with variable velocity. For instance, let us consider an engine moving along a straight railway line, and suppose its velocity at a particular instant to be 10 miles per hour. Three minutes later, let its velocity be observed to be 28 miles per hour. Then in three minutes, a velocity of 18 miles per hour is added to the original velocity in the same direction. Assuming the rate of increase to be uniform, the acceleration of the engine is 6 miles per hour in each minute, *i.e.*,  $\frac{4}{5}$  feet per second per minute, in the direction of the given line.

It may be noted as above, that the expression for acceleration involves two units of time, one involved in the statement of the velocity which is being added and the other in the time in which it is added. The two units of time may be different, as in the above illustration, or may be same, for example the above acceleration may be described also as  $\frac{11}{15}$  feet per second per second, or  $7\frac{1}{5}$  ft./sec<sup>2</sup> (as it is briefly written). In general, in F.P.S. system, an acceleration will be expressed in ft./sec<sup>2</sup>, and in C.G.S. system, in cm./sec<sup>2</sup> as units.

When the velocity of a particle moving in a straight line increases, the acceleration is positive, and when it decreases, the acceleration is negative. *A negative acceleration is known as retardation.*

Next, let us consider the case when initially a particle starts with a velocity in a given direction, but has a uniform

acceleration in a different direction. As the velocity added in any time to the starting velocity gradually changes, and is in a direction different from that of the latter, the angle made by the resultant velocity of the particle with the initial direction of motion continually changes, i.e., the resulting motion of the particle will be along a curved path. An example of this case will be found in the motion of a projectile. [ *See Chapter VI* ]

If the acceleration of a moving point be *non-uniform*, it may change either in magnitude, or in direction, or in both. In case when the acceleration of a moving point is variable, the acceleration at any instant may be measured by the ultimate ratio of the change of velocity in an infinitely small time including the instant, to the time, and is in the direction in which this change of velocity takes place in the limit when the interval of time considered is infinitely small. An example of variable acceleration (where it changes in direction only) is in the case of a point moving in a circle with uniform speed [ *See Normal acceleration, Art. 131, Chapter XIII.* ]

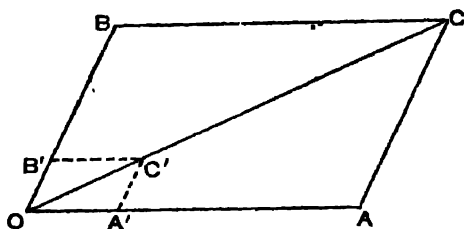
It may be remembered in this connection that the acceleration of a moving point at any instant has got a definite magnitude and direction, and is thus a vector quantity and as such can be represented in magnitude and direction by a straight line, like any other vector quantity.

### 4.3. Parallelogram of accelerations.

*If a moving point possess simultaneously two uniform accelerations represented in magnitude and direction by the two adjacent sides of a parallelogram meeting at an angular point, they are equivalent to a single resultant acceleration for the moving point, which is represented in magnitude and direction by the diagonal of the parallelogram drawn from that angular point.*

The proof depends on the theorem of parallelogram of velocities.

For, let  $OA$  and  $OB$  represent in magnitude and direction the two simultaneous uniform accelerations of a



moving point. Complete the parallelogram  $OACB$  and join the diagonal  $OC$ .

Now whatever velocity the particle might have originally, simultaneous velocities represented by  $OA$  and  $OB$  are added in each unit of time. But these two simultaneous velocities are, by parallelogram of velocities, equivalent to a single velocity represented by  $OC$ . Hence the effect is as if a single velocity  $OC$  were added in a unit time to the original velocity of the particle, and  $OC$  thus represents the resulting change of velocity of the particle in a unit time. Also this rate of change of velocity must be uniform. For, at any intermediate instant, say after a time  $\tau$  from the initial moment, due to the two given accelerations the simultaneous changes of velocity of the particle are given by  $OA'$  and  $OB'$  along  $OA$  and  $OB$  respectively, where  $OA' = \tau.OA$ ,  $OB' = \tau.OB$ . Now if

$OC'$  be taken  $= \tau.OC$  along  $OC$ , then as  $\frac{OA'}{OA} = \frac{OC'}{OC} = \frac{OB'}{OB}$ ,

it is easily seen from geometry that  $OA'C'B'$  is a parallelogram, and so the two simultaneous velocities  $OA'$  and  $OB'$  are equivalent to a single velocity represented by  $OC'$ . Thus in any time  $\tau$  the resulting change of velocity is along  $OC$  and equal to  $\tau.OC$ . As this is true whatever  $\tau$  may be,  $OC$  represents the resultant uniform acceleration of the moving point.

#### 4. Uniformly accelerated motion along a straight line.

The most important case of accelerated motion that we have to consider is, when a particle moves always along the same straight line with a uniform acceleration. In this connection there are three fundamental formulæ which are extremely important. They are stated as follows :—

*If a point move along a straight line with a uniform acceleration  $f$ , and if  $u$  and  $v$  denote its velocities at the beginning and end of any interval of time  $t$  considered during its motion, and  $s$  the distance covered by it during that time, then*

$$(i) \quad s = vt$$

$$(i) \quad v = u + ft$$

$$(ii) \quad s = ut + \frac{1}{2}ft^2$$

$$(iii) \quad v^2 = u^2 + 2fs.$$

The proof of these formulæ are given below.

**I. To prove the formula  $v = u + ft$ .**

$u$  being the initial and  $v$  the final velocity corresponding to any interval of time  $t$  during the motion of a particle along a straight line with uniform acceleration  $f$ , the change of velocity during the interval  $t$  is  $v - u$ , and this change being at a uniform rate  $f$ ,

$$\frac{v - u}{t} = f.$$

$$\text{or} \quad v = u + ft.$$

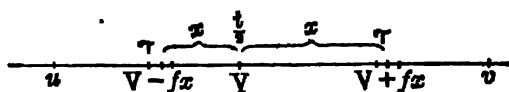
**II. To prove the formula  $s = ut + \frac{1}{2}ft^2$ .**

Let a particle move along a straight line with uniform acceleration  $f$ , and let  $s$  be the distance described by it in any interval of time  $t$  during its motion,  $u$  being the velocity at the beginning, and  $v$ , that at the end of this interval.

As the velocity gradually changes from  $u$  to  $v$ , the average velocity during the interval is something inter-

mediate between  $u$  and  $v$ . Let  $V$  denote its velocity at the middle of the interval, i.e. at time  $\frac{t}{2}$ , so that

$$V = u + f \frac{t}{2} \quad \dots \quad (1)$$



$x$  seconds before the middle instant, the velocity is evidently  $V - fx$  ( $f$  being the uniform rate at which the velocity increases), and in an extremely small interval of time  $\tau$  there, the distance travelled by the particle is practically  $(V - fx)\tau$ .

$x$  seconds after the middle instant, the velocity is  $V + fx$ , and in an equal small interval  $\tau$  here, the distance travelled is ultimately  $(V + fx)\tau$ .

Thus the total distance described during these two equal small intervals  $\tau$ ,  $\tau$  is

$$(V - fx)\tau + (V + fx)\tau = 2V\tau,$$

and is the same as if the velocity were  $V$  during both these intervals.

As the whole time  $t$  can be divided into such pairs of equal small intervals equidistant from the middle instant, and as for each such pair the above conclusion holds, the actual distance travelled during the whole interval  $t$  is the same as if the velocity were  $V$  from beginning to end.  $V$  therefore represents the average velocity during the interval.

$$\text{Hence } s = Vt = \left( u + f \frac{t}{2} \right) t = ut + \frac{1}{2}ft^2.$$

*Alternative proof.*  $\dots$

Let a particle move along a straight line with uniform acceleration  $f$ , and let  $s$  be the distance described by it in any interval of time  $t$  during its motion,  $u$  being the initial and  $v$  the final velocity during this interval.

Let us divide the whole time  $t$  into  $n$  equal parts, each equal to  $\frac{t}{n}$ .

The velocities of the particle at the beginning of these successive intervals are clearly

$$u, u + f\frac{t}{n}, u + \frac{2ft}{n}, \dots \dots \dots, u + \frac{(n-1)ft}{n}.$$

Hence on the assumption that the velocity of the particle during each of these intervals were uniform and equal to that at the beginning of the corresponding interval, the total calculated distance that would be covered by the particle is

$$\begin{aligned} s_1 &= u\frac{t}{n} + \left(u + f\frac{t}{n}\right)\frac{t}{n} + \left(u + \frac{2ft}{n}\right)\frac{t}{n} + \dots \text{to } n \text{ terms} \\ &= u\frac{t}{n} + \frac{ft^2}{n^2}(1 + 2 + 3 + \dots \text{to } n-1 \text{ terms}) \\ &= ut + \frac{ft^2}{n^2} \cdot \frac{n(n-1)}{2} \\ &= ut + \frac{1}{2}ft^2 \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right). \end{aligned}$$

Similarly the total distance that the particle would describe, as calculated on the assumption that during each of the above intervals the velocity of the particle were uniform, and equal to that at the end of the corresponding interval, is,

$$\begin{aligned} s_2 &= \left(u + f\frac{t}{n}\right)\frac{t}{n} + \left(u + \frac{2ft}{n}\right)\frac{t}{n} + \dots \text{to } n \text{ terms} \\ &= \frac{ut}{n} + \frac{ft^2}{n^2}(1 + 2 + 3 + \dots \text{to } n \text{ terms}) \\ &= ut + \frac{ft^2}{n^2} \cdot \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \\ &= ut + \frac{1}{2}ft^2 \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right). \end{aligned}$$

As actually during each interval the velocity gradually changes from its value at the beginning to that at the end, it is evident that the actual distance  $s$  is intermediate between  $s_1$  and  $s_2$ , and this is true whatever value  $n$  may have. Making  $n$  infinitely large,  $\frac{1}{n}$  ultimately vanishes and  $s_1$  and  $s_2$  coincide, each being  $ut + \frac{1}{2}ft^2$ . Now  $s$  remaining always between  $s_1$  and  $s_2$ , must coincide with this common value.

$$\text{Hence } s = ut + \frac{1}{2}ft^2$$

### Proof by graphical method.

Let a particle move along a straight line with uniform acceleration  $f$ , and let  $u$  be its initial velocity,  $v$  its velocity after time  $t$ , and  $s$  the distance travelled over during this time.

Let two mutually perpendicular straight lines  $OX$  and  $OY$  be taken as axes of reference, and let time be measured along  $OX$  and the corresponding velocity of the moving particle along  $OY$ .

$OA = u$  along  $OY$  represents the velocity at zero-time. At any time  $t$ , represented by  $ON$ , the velocity  $v$  being represented by the corresponding ordinate  $PN$ , we have,  $PN = v = u + ft$   
 $= OA + ft$ .

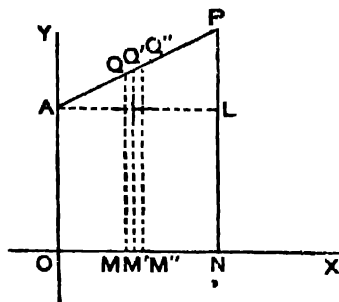
$\therefore AL$  being drawn parallel to  $ON$ ,  
 $PL = ft$ .

$$\therefore \tan PNL = \frac{PL}{AL} = \frac{ft}{t} = f, \text{ a constant independent of } t.$$

Hence  $\angle PNL$  is fixed for all positions of  $P$ ,

i.e. the velocity-time graph of the moving point is here a straight line  $AP$ .

At any time represented by  $OM$ , the velocity is given by  $QM$ , and after a short interval  $MM'$ , it changes to  $Q'M'$ . If  $MM'$  be infinitely





small,  $Q'M'$  is very nearly equal to  $QM$ , and we can take both of them ultimately equal to  $\frac{1}{2}(QM + Q'M')$ . Hence the distance described in time  $MM'$  is graphically represented ultimately by  $\frac{1}{2}(QM + Q'M')MM'$  i.e. by the area of the trapezium  $QM'$ . Similarly the distance travelled during the next infinitesimal interval  $M'M''$  is given graphically by the area of the trapezium  $Q'M''$ , and so on.

Thus the total distance travelled by the particle during the interval  $t (=ON)$ , is given graphically by the area of the trapezium  $OLPN$ , which

$$\begin{aligned} &= \text{rectangle } OLIN + \text{triangle } LPI \\ &= OL \cdot ON + \frac{1}{2} \cdot AL \cdot PL \\ &= ut + \frac{1}{2}ft = ut + \frac{1}{2}ft^2. \end{aligned}$$

**Cor.** The average velocity of a particle moving along a straight line with a uniform acceleration during any interval of time

= (i) the velocity at the middle of the interval

= (ii) the mean of the initial and final velocities.

For in this case,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{average velocity} &= \frac{s}{t} = \frac{ut + \frac{1}{2}ft^2}{t} = u + \frac{1}{2}ft \\ &= \frac{2u + ft}{2} = \frac{u + (u + ft)}{2} = \frac{u + v}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

### III. To prove the formula $v^2 = u^2 + 2fs$ .

Let a particle be moving along a straight line with a uniform acceleration  $f$ , and let  $u$  and  $v$  be its velocities at the beginning and end of any interval  $t$  during its motion,  $s$  being the distance passed over during this interval.

Then we know that

$$v = u + ft$$

and  $s = ut + \frac{1}{2}ft^2$ .

Hence 
$$\begin{aligned} v^2 &= (u + ft)^2 = u^2 + 2uft + f^2t^2 \\ &= u^2 + 2f(ut + \frac{1}{2}ft^2) \\ &= u^2 + 2fs. \end{aligned}$$

#### 4.5. ✓ Space described in any particular second

$u$  being initial velocity of a particle moving along a straight line with a uniform acceleration  $f$ , the space  $s_t$  described during the  $t^{\text{th}}$  second may be obtained by taking the difference of the total space described in  $t$  seconds and the total space described in  $t-1$  seconds, both reckoned from the initial instant.

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} s_t &= (ut + \frac{1}{2}ft^2) - \{u(t-1) + \frac{1}{2}f(t-1)^2\} \\ &= u + \frac{1}{2}f(2t-1). \end{aligned}$$

#### 4.6. Illustrative Examples.

Ex. 1. A bullet passes through a wall 9.6 inches thick and its velocity changes from 1200 to 800 ft/sec. thereby. Find the time required by the bullet to pass through the wall, and the velocity when half the wall is penetrated. [C. U. 1942]

Let  $f$  be the retardation in ft.-sec. units to the motion of the bullet due to the resistance of the wall, supposed uniform.

Then from the given condition,

$$\begin{aligned} 800^2 &= 1200^2 - 2 \times f \times \left(\frac{9.6}{12}\right) \\ \text{or } 1.6f &= 1200^2 - 800^2. \quad \dots \quad (i) \end{aligned}$$

Now  $t$  secs. being the time taken by the bullet to pass through the wall,

$$\begin{aligned} 800 &= 1200 - ft \\ \text{or } ft &= 1200 - 800. \quad \dots \quad (ii) \end{aligned}$$

Dividing (ii) by (i),

$$\frac{t}{1.6} = \frac{1}{1200 + 800}, \quad \text{or } t = \frac{1.6}{2000} = .0008 \text{ secs.}$$

Again, if  $v$  denote the velocity when half the wall i.e. 4.8 inches (= .4 ft.) is penetrated,

$$\begin{aligned} v^2 &= 1200^2 - 2 \times f \times .4 \\ &= 1200^2 - \frac{1}{2}(1200^2 - 800^2) \quad [\text{from (i)}] \\ &= 400^2 \left\{ 9 - \frac{1}{2}(9-1) \right\} = 400^2 \times \frac{7}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore v = 400 \sqrt{\frac{7}{2}} = 200 \sqrt{28} = 1020 \text{ ft/sec. nearly.}$$

**Ex. 2.** A particle moving along a straight line with uniform acceleration, describes 7 feet during the 5<sup>th</sup> second of its motion, and ultimately comes to rest after some time. If it describes  $\frac{1}{4}$ th of the whole distance during the last second of its motion, find how long it was in motion and also its initial velocity.

Let  $u$  be the initial velocity and  $f$  the acceleration of the particle in ft.-sec units, and  $t$  secs. the time for which it was in motion.

Then from the given conditions, we get,

$$7 = u + \frac{1}{2}f(2.5 - 1) = u + \frac{1}{2}f \dots (i)$$

$$0 = u + ft \dots (ii)$$

$$\text{and } u + \frac{1}{2}f(2t - 1) = \frac{1}{4}\{ut + \frac{1}{2}ft^2\} \dots (iii)$$

From (iii), using (ii), we get

$$-\frac{1}{2}f = \frac{1}{4}t(u + \frac{1}{2}ft) = \frac{1}{4}t(-\frac{1}{2}ft)$$

$$\therefore t^2 = 64. \quad \therefore t = 8 \text{ secs.}$$

Now from (i) and (ii), subtracting,

$$7 = \frac{1}{2}f - 8f = -\frac{7}{2}f.$$

$$\therefore f = -2 \text{ ft.-sec. units.}$$

Hence

$$u = -ft = 16 \text{ ft./sec.}$$

**Ex. 3.** A train travels from a station A to a station B from rest to rest. At a point C, somewhere between A and B it attains its highest speed of 60 miles per hour. If it travels with uniform acceleration from A to C, and with uniform retardation from C to B, find the distance between A and B, if the total journey takes 10 minutes.

Let  $f_1$  be the acceleration from A to C,  $f_2$  the retardation from C to B. Also let  $s_1$  and  $t_1$  be the distance and time from A to C, and  $s_2$  and  $t_2$  those from C to B.

Using mile and hour as the units for distance and time, we get, since velocities at A and B are zero,

$$60 = f_1 t_1, \quad 60^2 = 2f_1 s_1$$

$$\text{and } 0 = 60 - f_2 t_2, \quad 0 = 60^2 - 2f_2 s_2.$$

$$t_1 = \frac{60}{f_1}, \quad s_1 = \frac{60^2}{2f_1}$$

$$t_2 = \frac{60}{f_2}, \quad s_2 = \frac{60^2}{2f_2}$$

$$\therefore 60 \left( \frac{1}{f_1} + \frac{1}{f_2} \right) = t_1 + t_2 = \text{total time of journey} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{and } 60^2 \left( \frac{1}{f_1} + \frac{1}{f_2} \right) = s_1 + s_2 = s, \text{ the total distance from } A \text{ to } B.$$

$$\therefore \text{dividing, } 6s = \frac{60}{2} = 30.$$

$$\text{or } s = 5 \text{ miles.}$$

**Ex. 4.** One motor cycle  $M_1$  stands 10 yds. in front of another  $M_2$ . Both start from rest, if  $M_1$  moves off with uniform acceleration of  $\frac{1}{2}$  ft. per sec.<sup>2</sup>, and  $M_2$  runs with a uniform velocity of 10 ft./sec., is it possible for  $M_2$  to overtake  $M_1$ ?

What happens, if  $M_2$  runs at a uniform rate of 16 ft./sec.?

10 yds. = 30 ft. is the distance  $M_1$  is ahead of  $M_2$ . In the first case, after  $t$  sec. from start  $M_1$  moves through a distance  $\frac{1}{2} \times t^2 = 2t^2$  feet, and  $M_2$  moves over a length  $10t$  feet. Hence the distance between them is  $30 + 2t^2 - 10t$ .

If  $M_2$  is to overtake  $M_1$ , this should be zero.

$$\text{Thus } 30 + 2t^2 - 10t = 0, \text{ or } t^2 - 5t + 15 = 0.$$

The corresponding values of  $t = \frac{5 \pm \sqrt{5^2 - 4 \times 15}}{2}$  are imaginary.

Hence there is no real time when  $M_2$  can overtake  $M_1$ ; in other words,  $M_2$  will never overtake  $M_1$ .

[Alternatively, distance between them,  $30 + 2t^2 - 10t = 1 + 2(t - \frac{5}{2})^2$ , which cannot be zero for any real value of  $t$ .]

In the second case, the distance travelled by  $M_2$  in  $t$  secs. being  $16t$ , the time when  $M_2$  can overtake  $M_1$  will be given by

$$30 + 2t^2 - 16t = 0, \text{ or } t^2 - 8t + 15 = 0$$

giving real values of  $t$ , namely 3 and 5 secs. The meaning of the double answer is that 3 secs. after start  $M_2$  will overtake  $M_1$  and leave him behind, but the velocity of  $M_1$  continually increasing, after a further period of 2 secs. (i.e. at 5 secs. from start),  $M_1$  will again overtake  $M_2$ , and, finally leave it behind, never to be overtaken by it any more.

Thus in this case  $M_2$  meets  $M_1$  twice during the motion.

## Examples on Chapter IV

✓1. A body has a velocity of 15 ft.-sec. units at a certain instant, and 10 secs. later has a velocity of 45 ft.-sec. units. If the velocity changes uniformly, find the space described.

✓2. A tram car has its velocity uniformly increased from 10 ft. per sec. to 20 ft. per sec. while passing over 50 ft. Find the acceleration.

✓3. A train travelling 30 miles an hour is brought uniformly to rest at a station in  $1\frac{1}{2}$  minutes. At what distance from the station were the brakes applied? What was the retardation in ft. per sec. per sec.?

4. A ball rolling down a slope with uniform acceleration passes three posts driven in the ground at equal intervals. The velocities when passing three successive posts are  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$ . Prove that  $x^2$ ,  $y^2$ ,  $z^2$  are in A. P.

✓5. A bullet fired into a target loses half its velocity after penetrating 3 inches. How much further will it penetrate *before coming to rest*? [C. U. 1943]

✓6. A particle starting with a given velocity moves for 3 secs. with constant acceleration, during which time it describes 81 ft.; the acceleration then ceases and during the next 3 secs., it describes 72 ft. Find its initial velocity and acceleration. [U. P. 1939]

✓7. A particle starts with an initial velocity  $u$  and passes successively over the two halves of a given distance with accelerations  $f$  and  $f'$  respectively. Show that the final velocity is the same as if the whole distance were traversed with uniform acceleration  $\frac{1}{2}(f+f')$ . [C. U. 1940]

✓8. A cat, seeing a mouse at a distance of 15 ft. before it, starts from rest with an acceleration of 2 ft. per sec. per sec. and pursues it. If the mouse be moving uniformly with a velocity of 14 ft. per sec., find when and where the cat will catch the mouse.

✓9. A train is observed to take 50 sec. to pass from A to B, a distance of  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile, and again to take the same time to

pass from  $B$  to  $C$ , a distance of  $\frac{3}{4}$  mile. Find the velocities at  $A$  and  $C$  in miles per hour, assuming that the acceleration of the train is uniform throughout.

10. The Bombay mail starts from Howrah and stops at Burdwan. The velocity increases uniformly till it reaches a maximum velocity  $V$  and then decreases uniformly. Show that the time taken by the train to run from Howrah to Burdwan is  $\frac{2x}{V}$ , where  $x$  is the distance between the two stations.

11. A train travels from a station  $X$  to a station  $Y$  in 45 minutes. At a point  $Z$ , somewhere between  $X$  and  $Y$ , it attains its maximum velocity of 45 miles per hour. If it travels with uniform acceleration from  $X$  to  $Z$  and uniform retardation from  $Z$  to  $Y$ , find the distance between  $X$  and  $Y$ , it being supposed that the train starts from rest at  $X$  and comes to rest at  $Y$ . [C. U. 1936]

12. A train running with uniform acceleration passes by two stations  $A$  and  $B$  with velocities  $u$  and  $v$ . Is the velocity of the train at half-time equal to, greater than or less than the velocity half-way?

13. A point is moving with uniform acceleration; in the eleventh and fifteenth seconds from the commencement of the motion it moves through 720 and 960 centimeters respectively. Find the distance covered by it in 20 secs.

[C. U. 1937]

14. If  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$  be the spaces described in the  $p$ th,  $q$ th and  $r$ th seconds by a body starting with a given velocity  $u$  and moving with uniform acceleration  $f$ , show that

$$a(q-r) + b(r-p) + c(p-q) = 0. \quad [U. P. 1940]$$

15. A train stopping at two stations 2 miles apart takes 4 minutes on the journey from one of the stations to the other. Assuming that its motion is first that of uniform acceleration  $x$  and then that of uniform retardation  $y$ ,

prove that  $\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} = 4$

a mile and a minute being the unit of distance and time respectively. [ C. U. 1934 ]

16. ✓ In a racing competition two cars start off together from the same point with velocities  $u_1$  and  $u_2$  and move along parallel lines with accelerations  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  respectively. If they reach their destination at the same time, show that the distance traversed is  $\frac{2(u_1 - u_2)(u_1 f_2 - u_2 f_1)}{(f_1 - f_2)^2}$ .

✓ 17. ✗ A train travels from rest at one station to rest at another (in the same straight line) distant  $d$  ft. It moves for first part of the distance with an acceleration of  $a$  ft. per sec<sup>2</sup> and for the remainder with a retardation of  $b$  ft. per sec<sup>2</sup>. Show that it will accomplish the journey in

$$\sqrt{\left\{ \frac{2(a+b)d}{ab} \right\}} \text{ secs.} \quad [ C. U. 1945 ]$$

18. If  $v_1, v_2, v_3$  be the average velocities in three successive intervals of time  $t_1, t_2, t_3$  of a point moving in a straight line with uniform acceleration, show that

$$\frac{v_1 - v_2}{v_2 - v_3} = \frac{t_1 + t_2}{t_2 + t_3}.$$

19. A bicyclist running with a uniform velocity of 20 ft. per sec. is 84 ft. behind an engine, which is just starting from rest with a uniform acceleration of 2 ft. sec. units. When will the cyclist meet the engine? Explain the double answer.

✗ 20. An express train is overtaking a goods train on the same line, their velocities being  $u_1$  and  $u_2$  respectively. When there is a distance  $x$  between them, each is seen from the other. Prove that it is just possible to avoid a collision if  $(u_1 - u_2)^2 = 2(f_1 + f_2)x$ , when  $f_1$  is the greatest retardation and  $f_2$  the greatest acceleration which can be produced in the two trains respectively. 249.

21. ✓ Two trains on the same line are approaching one another with velocities  $u_1$  and  $u_2$  respectively. When there is a distance  $x$  between them each is seen from the other. Prove that it is just possible to avoid a collision if

$$u_1^2 f_2 + u_2^2 f_1 = 2f_1 f_2 x$$

where  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  are the greatest retardations which the brakes can produce in the respective trains.

22. Two particles  $P$  and  $Q$  start together and move from the same point  $A$  along the same line  $AB$ .  $P$  has a uniform velocity of 20 ft. per sec., and  $Q$  a uniform acceleration of 4 ft. per sec.<sup>2</sup> and no initial velocity. Find when and where they meet again. Before they meet again, find when the distance between the two will be maximum and what is the maximum distance.

23. A particle is projected in a straight line with a certain velocity and a constant acceleration. One second later, another particle is projected after it with half the velocity and double the acceleration. When the second particle overtakes the first, the velocities are 31 and 22 ft.-secs. respectively. Prove that the distance traversed is 48 ft.

24. If a point moving under uniform acceleration describes successive equal distances in times  $t_1, t_2, t_3$ , then

$$\frac{1}{t_1} - \frac{1}{t_2} + \frac{1}{t_3} = \frac{3}{t_1 + t_2 + t_3} \quad 2 \times 18 = 18$$

25. A train starting from Sealdah stops at Ranaghat. It moves with uniform acceleration for the first quarter of the journey, with uniform retardation for the last quarter, and with uniform velocity during the middle half of the journey. Show that the average velocity of the train is  $\frac{2}{3}$  of its maximum velocity.

26. A bus starts from rest with an acceleration of 1 ft. per sec.<sup>2</sup>. Show that a passenger who can run at the rate of 9 ft. per sec. cannot catch the bus if he is more than  $40\frac{1}{2}$  ft. behind it.

27. A train travels in 6 minutes a distance of 2 miles between 2 stations, starting at rest and finishing at rest. If it moves with uniform acceleration for the first two-thirds of its journey and with uniform retardation for the remainder, find the acceleration, the retardation and the maximum velocity.

28. A distance  $s$  is divided into  $n$  equal parts at the end of each of which the acceleration of a moving particle is



increased by  $f/n$ ; show that the velocity of the particle after describing the distance  $s$  is

$$\sqrt{fs \left( 3 - \frac{1}{n} \right)}$$

where  $f$  is the initial acceleration of the particle starting from rest.

The velocity of a train increases at a constant rate  $f_1$  from 0 to  $v$ , then remains constant for an interval, and finally decreases to 0 at the constant rate  $f_2$ . If  $x$  be the total distance described, prove that the total time taken is

$$\frac{x}{v} + \frac{v}{2} \left( \frac{1}{f_1} + \frac{1}{f_2} \right).$$

30. A body moves in a straight line  $AB$  and its distance from  $A$  after  $t$  secs. is  $s$  ft. If  $s$  and  $t$  satisfy the relation

$$s = 0.25t + 0.375t^2, \text{ for all values of } t$$

prove from definitions only (without assuming any formula) that the acceleration is uniform.

Find also, (i) the velocity at the end of 4 secs.

(ii) the average velocity during the 4th sec.

31. ✓ A constable seeing a thief at a distance  $x$  ft. starts with velocity  $u$  and moves with acceleration  $a$  in order to catch him, whilst the thief runs with acceleration  $\beta$ , starting from rest. Show that the constable will overtake the thief either if  $a \geq \beta$  or if  $a < \beta < a + \frac{u^2}{2x}$ .

32. ✓ Two particles move in the same straight line with constant accelerations  $f$  and  $f'$ . If their velocities be  $u$  and  $u'$  at a certain instant when they are at distances  $a$  and  $a'$  from some fixed point on the line, prove that they cannot pass each other more than twice; and if they do so twice, the interval between the two times of passing is

Prove that for a particle moving with uniform acceleration  $f$  in a straight line,

$$f = 2 \left( \frac{s'}{t'} - \frac{s}{t} \right) / (t + t')$$

where  $s$  is the space described in  $t$  seconds, and  $s'$  during the next  $t'$  seconds. [ *C. U. 1948 ; P. U. 1943* ]

34. ✓ A point moves in a straight line with a constant acceleration. If the distances of the moving point from a fixed point on the line be  $x_1, x_2, x_3$  at the instants  $t_1, t_2, t_3$ , prove that the acceleration is

$$2 \left\{ \frac{(x_2 - x_1)t_1 + (x_3 - x_1)t_2 + (x_1 - x_2)t_3}{(t_2 - t_3)(t_3 - t_1)(t_1 - t_2)} \right\}$$

[ *U. P. 1946* ]

### Answers

1. 300 ft.
2. 3 ft/sec<sup>2</sup>.
3.  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile ;  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ft/sec<sup>2</sup>.
5. 1 inch.
6. 30 ft/sec ; -2 ft/sec<sup>2</sup>.
8. After 15 secs. at a distance 225 ft. from its starting point.
9. 27 miles/hr. ; 63 miles/hr.
11.  $16\frac{1}{2}$  miles.
12. Less.
13. 18800 cms.
19. 6 secs. ; 14 secs.
22. After 10 secs. from start. at a distance 200 ft. ; 5 secs. from start ; 50 ft.
27.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ft/sec<sup>2</sup> ;  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ft/sec<sup>2</sup> ; 40 miles/hr.
30. (1) 3.25 ft/sec ; (2) 2.875 ft/sec.

CHAPTER V  
RECTILINEAR MOTION UNDER GRAVITY

**5'1. Acceleration due to gravity.**

If a heavy body is dropped from any height, it falls vertically towards the earth, and it may be noticed that its velocity, which is initially zero, continually increases as it falls, or in other words, it falls with an acceleration. This phenomenon is attributed to the attraction of the earth on the body, which goes by the name of earth's gravitation.

Now if observations be made by dropping it from different heights,\* and the corresponding times of reaching the ground be noted by a stop watch, it will be found that the distance through which the body falls from rest is proportional to the square of the time of falling, in other words,  $s = kt^2$ . But this is only possible when the acceleration of the falling body is uniform, (which can be proved even from fundamental considerations, using definitions only, without assuming any formula). We thus conclude that *(when a body is dropped, it falls vertically towards the earth with a constant acceleration.)*

If again, two different bodies, say a heavy piece of stone and a light bit of paper, be dropped from the same height, it

---

\*Towards the close of the 16th century, Galileo for the first time performed this experiment in a modified form. In order to avoid the difficulty of observing the time which is extremely short in the case of a freely falling body, he allowed a sphere to roll down along an inclined plane, and noted the times of describing different distances marked along it, when he found results similar to the above case to hold, and concluded that acceleration of the body down the plane was uniform. Repeating the same experiment with different inclinations of the plane to the horizon, he finally deduced the conclusion in case of vertical falling.

is usually observed that the heavier body reaches the ground quicker than the lighter. This difference however is due to the resistance of the surrounding air. The well-known *Guinea and Feather experiment of Newton* (in which a Guinea and a feather were observed by dropping them simultaneously from the same point inside a long glass tube from which air had been pumped out previously by an air pump) clearly demonstrated that in the absence of air resistance, different bodies dropped from the same height reach the ground simultaneously, and as each moves with a constant acceleration as mentioned before, it follows that at the same place on earth *this acceleration is the same for all falling bodies.*

When a body is projected upwards, it is observed that its velocity gradually diminishes, or in other words it possesses an acceleration in the opposite direction, i.e., vertically downwards, the magnitude of which is the same as that of a falling body.

The above experiments, as also more careful and accurate experiments of modern times lead finally to the following conclusions :

A body free to move under the influence of earth's attraction, whether rising or falling, possesses a uniform acceleration which is vertically downwards, and this acceleration is the same for all bodies at the same place on the surface of the earth. This vertically downward acceleration is defined as the **acceleration due to gravity**, and is always denoted by "**g**". Its value has been determined accurately by various methods, among which mention may be made of the well-known pendulum experiments. It is found to vary slightly from place to place on the surface of the earth, from  $32.091 \text{ ft/sec}^2$  at the equator to  $32.252 \text{ ft/sec}^2$  at the poles.\* For numerical examples, this value in round figure is taken as  $32 \text{ ft/sec}^2$  or  $981 \text{ cms/sec}^2$ .

\*This is due to the attraction of the earth being different at different distances from its centre, and the earth being not exactly round, but slightly flattened at the poles.

### 5'2. A body moving vertically downwards.

Taking the downward direction as positive, any problem in this case can be worked out with the help of the standard formulæ for uniformly accelerated motion in a straight line, only replacing  $f$  in the formulæ by  $g$  in this case.

For instance, if a body, be dropped from a height  $h$  above the ground, the time taken to reach the ground is given by

$$h = \frac{1}{2}gt^2, \text{ or } t = \sqrt{\frac{2h}{g}}$$

and velocity on reaching the ground is given by

$$v^2 = 2gh, \text{ or } v = \sqrt{2gh}$$

which will be referred to as the velocity due to a fall through a height  $h$ .

### 5'3. ~~A body projected vertically upwards.~~

In this case, taking the upward direction as positive, in the formulæ for uniformly accelerated motion in a straight line,  $f$  is to be replaced by  $-g$ .

Let  $u$  be the velocity with which a body is projected vertically upwards. As it rises its velocity gradually diminishes, until it becomes zero, when the body is at its greatest height. After this the body begins to fall with a gradually increasing velocity.

✓(i) *Greatest height and the time of rise :*

Let  $H$  be the greatest height attained by the particle, and  $T$  the time to the greatest height.

$$\text{Then, } 0 = u - gT$$

$$\text{and } 0 = u^2 - 2gH.$$

$$\therefore T = \frac{u}{g}, \quad H = \frac{u^2}{2g}.$$

✓(ii) *Time of fall, and the velocity on reaching the ground again :*

When the particle begins to fall, it is at a height  $\frac{u^2}{2g}$  above the ground, and its velocity is zero.

Taking the downward direction as positive now the acceleration is  $+g$ . If  $T'$  be the time of fall, and  $u$  be the velocity on reaching the ground again, we get

$$\frac{u^2}{2g} = \frac{1}{2}gT'^2$$

and  $v^2 = 2 \cdot g \cdot \frac{u^2}{2g}$

Thus  $v^2 = u^2$  or  $v = u$

and  $T'^2 = \frac{u^2}{g^2}$  or  $T' = \frac{u}{g} = T$ .

Thus for a body projected vertically upwards,  
~~Jump~~ the time of rise = the time of fall  
 the velocity on reaching the ground again  
 = the initial velocity of projection.

Note. Accordingly, total time of flight =  $\frac{2u}{g}$ . ✓

(iii) Time to a given height.

Let a body be projected vertically upwards with a velocity  $u$ , and let  $t$  be the time at which it is at a given height  $h$  from the starting point. Taking upward direction as positive, the acceleration of the body is  $-g$ .

Hence,  $h = ut - \frac{1}{2}gt^2$ , or  $\frac{1}{2}gt^2 - ut + h = 0$ .

$$\therefore t = \frac{u \pm \sqrt{u^2 - 2gh}}{g} = \frac{u}{g} \pm \frac{\sqrt{u^2 - 2gh}}{g}$$

Note. The reason for this double answer is that the body is at the same height  $h$  twice, once on its way up, the time for which is less than  $u/g$ , and once on its way down for which the time is greater than  $u/g$ . The difference of the two times above from  $u/g$  being the same, it is once more demonstrated that the time from any point on the path to the greatest height, and the time from the greatest height back to the same point are equal.

Again, if  $h > \frac{u^2}{2g}$ , the above values of  $t$  are imaginary, showing that the particle does not attain any height greater than  $\frac{u^2}{2g}$ .

(iv) *Velocity at any height.*

In case of a body projected vertically upwards with a velocity  $u$ , if  $v$  be its velocity at a height  $h$  above the starting point, we get, taking the upward direction as positive,

$$v^2 = u^2 - 2gh$$

or  $v = \pm \sqrt{u^2 - 2gh}.$

**Note.** The positive sign gives the velocity on its way up through the point, and the negative sign that on its way down, showing that at the same point of its path, the magnitude of the velocity is the same when falling as when rising. A particular case of this is that when reaching the starting point again the velocity is the same as the velocity of projection, as has been proved before.

5.4. *Illustrative Examples.*

**Ex. 1.** *From a balloon ascending with a velocity of 32 ft./sec., a stone is let fall and reaches the ground in 17 secs. How high was the balloon when the stone was dropped ?* [ B. H. U. 1931 ]

At the instant when the stone was dropped, it was moving with the velocity of the balloon, namely 32 ft./sec. upwards, i.e. -32 downwards, and its acceleration, when free, was  $g = 32$  ft./sec<sup>2</sup> downwards. Hence,  $h$  being the height of the balloon at the instant in question, this distance is described by the stone in 17 secs.

$$\therefore h = -32 \times 17 + \frac{1}{2} \times 32 \times 17^2$$

$$= 4080 \text{ ft.}$$

**Ex. 2.** *A stone is dropped into a well and the sound of the splash is heard in 7 $\frac{1}{10}$  seconds. If the velocity of sound be 1120 feet per second, find the depth of the well.* [ U. P. 1939 ]

Let  $h$  ft. be the required depth of the well, and  $t$  secs., the time taken by the stone to fall to the water surface, so that sound takes  $(7\frac{1}{10} - t)$  secs. to travel the depth of the well.

Then,

$$h = \frac{1}{2}gt^2 = (7\frac{1}{10} - t) 1120,$$

or  $16t^2 - 1120(7\frac{1}{10} - t) = 0,$

## RECTILINEAR MOTION UNDER GRAVITY

i.e.  $t^2 + 70t - 7 \times 77 = 0$  or  $(t-7)(t+77) = 0$ , giving  $t = 7$  sec. (rejecting the negative value as inadmissible).

$$\therefore h = \frac{1}{2} \times 32 \times 7^2 = 784 \text{ feet.}$$

**Ex. 3.** *A and B are projected vertically upwards at the same instant with velocities 25 and 200 ft. per sec. respectively, A from the top and B from the bottom of a vertical cliff 300 ft. high. Find where they will meet, and the direction of their motion at the time of meeting. [ $g = 32$ ].*

[ B. H. U. 1932 ]

Let  $t$  sec. be the time after which the bodies meet. In this time  $A$  moves upwards from the top through a distance  $25t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2$ . In the same time  $B$  moves upwards from the bottom through a distance  $200t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2$ . Thus

$$(25t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2) + 300 = 200t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2.$$

$$\therefore t = \frac{100}{15} = 6\frac{2}{3} \text{ sec.}$$

Hence the point where they meet is at a height

$$200 \times \frac{10}{3} - \frac{1}{2} \times 32 \left(\frac{10}{3}\right)^2 = \frac{1496}{3} = 498\frac{2}{3} \text{ ft. from the bottom of the cliff.}$$

At this instant  $A$  moves upwards with a velocity

$$25 - 32 \times \frac{10}{3} = -29\frac{1}{3} \text{ ft./sec.}$$

i.e. it is really then moving downwards.

Also the motion of  $B$  upwards is then  $200 - 32 \times \frac{10}{3}$  which is positive. Thus, when they meet,  $A$  is moving downwards and  $B$  upwards.

### Examples on Chapter V(a)

#### (Vertical motion)

✓ 1. A particle is projected vertically upwards from a point with a velocity of 80 ft. per sec.; find what time elapses before it is at a height of 96 ft. When will it be 96 ft. below the point of projection?

✓ 2. A stone is projected vertically upwards with a velocity sufficient to carry it to a height of 50 ft.; find its velocity when it is half way up.



If the projected stone rises to a height of 19.62 metres, what is its time of ascent?

3. A ball is thrown vertically upwards. Prove that it will be at half its greatest height after times whose ratio is  $3 + 2\sqrt{2} : 1$ . Prove also that the times occupied in the two halves of its ascent are approximately as 41 : 100.

4. A particle is projected upwards, from the ground, and after some time it is seen at a height 21 ft. falling downwards with a velocity of 16 ft./sec. How long before this was it moving upwards through the same point and what was its velocity then? Find also the time from start to the highest point.

5. A ball is projected vertically upwards from the top of a tower with a velocity of 64 ft./sec., and reaches the foot of the tower in 6 secs., find the height of the tower.

6. From a balloon at a height of 456 ft. above the ground, a bundle of paper is dropped. When will the bundle reach the ground if the balloon be (i) ascending, (ii) descending with a uniform velocity of 20 ft. per sec.?

7. A cricket ball is thrown vertically upwards; find through what distance it goes in the last half second of its ascent.

8. A particle after falling freely for some time under the action of gravity is observed to pass through 768 ft. in 4 secs.; how far will it fall in the next 4 secs.?

9. A particle falling under gravity describes 80 ft. in a certain sec.; how long will it take to describe the next 80 ft.?

10. A stone falling from the top of a house was found to take  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. in passing against a door 8 ft. high, situated at the base of the house. Find the height of the house.

11. A body falling freely from the top of a building is observed to pass through  $\frac{1}{4}$ th of the height of the building in the last second of its motion. Find the height of the building.

✓12. A person at the top of a tower projects a body vertically upwards with a velocity of 96'6 ft./sec. ; 4 seconds afterwards he lets drop a second body and both reach the ground simultaneously. Find the height of the tower and the time during which the second body was falling.

[ C. U. 1937 ]

[ Take  $g = 32 \cdot 2$  ft./sec<sup>2</sup>. ]

✗13. A stone  $P$  is thrown vertically upwards with a velocity of 78 ft./sec. from the top of a high monument, and after 3 secs. another stone  $Q$  is let fall from the same point. Find when and where will  $P$  overtake  $Q$ .

✗14. A stone is let fall from a height of 50 ft. above the ground with a velocity of 40 ft./sec. in the same vertical line. Show that they will meet midway, and find the time of meeting.

✓15. A ball is thrown vertically upwards with a velocity of 128 ft. per sec., and after 2 secs., another ball is projected from the same point and with the same initial velocity. When and where do they meet ?

16. ✓ $P$  and  $Q$  are two points in the same vertical line,  $P$  being above  $Q$ . A heavy particle is projected vertically upwards from  $Q$  with a velocity which will just carry it to  $P$  and at the same time a heavy particle is dropped from rest at  $P$ . Show that when the particles meet, their velocities will be equal and opposite, and the spaces passed over by the particles will be as 3 : 1. [ C. U. 1939 ]

✗17. A stone falling from the top of a vertical tower has descended  $x$  ft. when another is let fall from a point  $y$  ft. below the top. If they fall from rest and reach the ground together, show that the height of the tower is  $\frac{(x+y)^2}{4x}$  ft.

[ C. U. 1936 ]

✓18. A ball is dropped from a point 324 ft. above the ground and after it has fallen 64 ft., another is thrown down from the same point, so that both reach the ground at the same instant. Find the initial velocity of the second ball.

19. A balloon is ascending vertically and at a height of 1500 ft. a stone is released. If the stone reaches the ground in 10 secs, find the height through which the stone rises immediately after the release.

20. If a bomb, dropped from an aeroplane rising vertically with uniform velocity, reaches the ground in 5 secs., find the height of the aeroplane when the bomb reaches the ground.

21. A lift is ascending from the ground from rest with a uniform acceleration of 4 ft. per sec<sup>2</sup>. At the end of 20 secs., a ball is dropped from it. Find the time that elapses before the ball reaches the ground.

22. A stone falls freely for 3 secs., when it passes through a sheet of glass and loses half its velocity and then reaches the ground in  $\frac{1}{2}$  sec.; find the height of the glass above the ground.

23.  $A, B, C, D$  are points in a vertical line, the lengths  $AB, BC, CD$  being equal. If a body falls freely from  $A$ , prove that the times of describing  $AB, BC, CD$  are respectively as

$$1 : \sqrt{2} - 1 : \sqrt{3} - \sqrt{2}.$$

✓✓ 24. A stone is dropped into a well and the sound of its striking the water is heard in  $2\frac{3}{8}$  secs. If the velocity of sound be 1120 ft. per sec., find the depth of the well.

[ C. U. 1932 ]

25. A stone dropped into a well reaches the water with a velocity of 80 ft. per sec. and the sound of its striking the water is heard in  $2\frac{7}{8}$  secs. after it is let fall. Find the velocity of sound.

✓✓ 26. A stone dropped into an empty pit of depth  $h$  is heard to strike the bottom after  $t$  secs. Prove that

$$2h\left(1 + \frac{gt}{v}\right) = gt^2$$

where  $v$  is the velocity of sound supposed so large compared with  $h$  that  $\left(\frac{h}{v}\right)^2$  can be neglected. [ C. U. 1933 ]

27. ✓ A rocket ascending vertically from the ground with an initial velocity of  $\sqrt{2gy}$  ft. per sec. explodes when it reaches the greatest height and the interval between the sound reaching the place of starting and a place distant  $x$  ft. from it, is  $\frac{1}{n}$  th of a second. Show that the velocity of sound is  $n(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} - y)$  ft./sec.

28. ✓ Three particles are simultaneously projected vertically upwards from heights  $h_1, h_2, h_3$  above the ground, with velocities  $u_1, u_2$ , and  $u_3$  respectively, and all of them reach the ground at the same instant. Prove that •

$$u_1(h_2 - h_3) + u_2(h_3 - h_1) + u_3(h_1 - h_2) = 0.$$

✓ 29. ✓ A particle thrown vertically upwards takes  $t$  secs. to rise to a height  $h$  and  $t'$  secs. is the subsequent time to reach the ground again. Show that  $h = \frac{1}{2}gt t'$ . C. U. 1944

30. From an aeroplane rising vertically with uniform acceleration  $f$ , a ball is dropped ; 4 secs. after this another ball is dropped from the aeroplane. Show that the distance between the two balls 2 secs. after the second ball is dropped is  $16(g + f)$ .

31. Two particles are projected, from the same point at the same instant with the same velocity, one vertically upwards, the other vertically downwards. The first takes  $t_1$  secs. to reach the ground, and the second  $t_2$  secs. to reach it. Prove that either of them falling freely downwards from the same point reaches the ground in  $\sqrt{t_1 t_2}$  secs.

32. ✓ A man in a lift, ascending with an acceleration  $f$  ft./sec.<sup>2</sup>, throws a ball vertically upwards with a velocity  $v$  ft. per sec. relatively to the lift, and catches it again in  $t$  secs. ; show that  $f + g = \frac{2v}{t}$ . [ C. U. 1944 ]

33. If a particle takes  $t$  seconds less time and acquires a velocity  $v$  ft./sec. more at one place on the earth's surface than at another in falling freely through the same height, show that the geometric mean of the numerical values of  $g$  at the two places is  $\frac{v}{t}$ .

## Answers

1. 2 secs. and 3 secs. ; After 6 secs. from start.
2. 40 ft./sec. ; 2 secs.
3. 1 sec., 16 ft./sec.,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  secs.
5. 192 ft. 6. (i) 6 secs. (ii)  $4\frac{1}{2}$  secs. 7. 4 ft. 8. 1280 ft.
9.  $(\sqrt{14}-3)$  secs. 10.  $20\frac{1}{2}$  ft. 11. 36 ft. 12. 257.6 ft. ; 4 secs.
13. After 5 secs. from the starting of  $Q$ , at a depth of 100 ft. from the starting point.
14.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  secs. from start.
15. 3 secs. after the second ball is projected, at a height 210 ft.
18. 89.6 ft./sec. 19. 1 in. ft. 20. 400 ft. 21. 10 secs.
22. 2° ft. 24. 100 ft. 25. 1200 ft./sec.

## 5'5. Motion on a smooth inclined plane.

Let  $XYZ$  be a smooth inclined plane, inclined at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizon.  $P$  being any point on it, let  $BPA$

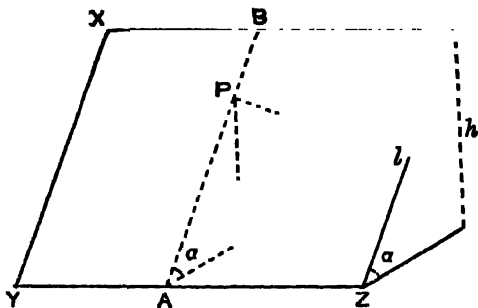


Fig. (i)

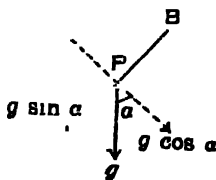


Fig. (ii)

be the section of it by the vertical plane through  $P$  containing the normal to the plane. This line  $BPA$ , which is evidently perpendicular to the line of intersection  $YZ$  of the inclined plane with the horizon, is defined as the line of greatest slope through  $P$  along the plane, for, from Geometry, it is easily proved that the inclination of

this line to the horizontal plane, which is clearly  $\pi$ , is greater than that of any other line through  $P$  on the plane. Figure (ii) shows the plane of the section in question.

Now if a particle be situated at  $P$  on the plane, the vertical acceleration due to gravity,  $g$ , with which the particle would fall freely in absence of the plane, may be broken up by the principle of parallelogram of accelerations, into two components, one  $g \cos \alpha$  normal to the plane, and the other  $g \sin \alpha$  along the line of greatest slope  $PQ$  on the plane. The plane prevents any motion perpendicularly through it by producing a normal reaction which nullifies the effect of the normal component of acceleration  $g \cos \alpha$ . Hence the only component of acceleration with which the particle will move on the plane is  $g \sin \alpha$  down the plane along the line of greatest slope.

Any problem therefore, of rectilinear motion of a particle either upwards or downwards along a line of greatest slope on a smooth inclined plane may be worked out with the help of the usual formulae for uniformly accelerated motion in a straight line by replacing  $f$  by  $+g \sin \alpha$  or  $-g \sin \alpha$  according as the downward or the upward direction is taken as positive.

**Note.** In considering the rectilinear motion on an inclined plane along the line of greatest slope, the length of this line of greatest slope will be referred to as "the length of the inclined plane". Also the height of the topmost point of the plane is called the height of the plane. If now  $h$  and  $l$  be the height and length of an inclined plane of inclination  $\alpha$  to the horizon, it is evident that  $\sin \alpha = \frac{h}{l}$ .

### 5'6. Body sliding down a plane.

Let a body be allowed to slide down from the top of a smooth inclined plane of length  $l$  and inclination  $\alpha$  to the horizon. Taking the downward direction as positive, the acceleration down the plane is  $g \sin \alpha$ . If  $t$  be the time to slide down, and  $v$  be the velocity acquired on reaching the bottom,

we have

$$l = \frac{1}{2} g \sin \alpha \cdot t^2, \text{ or } t = \sqrt{\frac{2l}{g \sin \alpha}},$$

$$\text{and } v^2 = 2g \sin \alpha \cdot l, \text{ or } v = \sqrt{2gl \sin \alpha}.$$

**Cor.** If  $h$  be the height of the plane, since  $\sin \alpha = \frac{h}{l}$ , we can write  $v = \sqrt{2gh}$ , showing that if from the same height, particles be allowed to slide down different inclines, the velocity on reaching the ground is the same in all cases, and equal to that acquired in falling freely through the same height.

### 5.7. Body projected up an inclined plane.

Let a body be projected with a velocity  $u$  from the bottom of an inclined plane of inclination  $\alpha$  to the horizon, along the line of greatest slope.

Taking the upward direction along the line of greatest slope as positive, the acceleration along it is  $-g \sin \alpha$ . Let  $L$  be the length described by the body when it is at the greatest height attainable, i.e. when its velocity is zero, and let  $T$  be the corresponding time.

$$\text{Then,} \quad 0 = u - g \sin \alpha \cdot T,$$

$$\text{and} \quad 0 = u^2 - 2g \sin \alpha \cdot L.$$

$$\therefore T = \frac{u}{g \sin \alpha}, \quad L = \frac{u^2}{2g \sin \alpha}.$$

**Cor. 1.** If  $H$  be the vertical height from the ground in the above case when the velocity of the particle is zero, we get

$$H = L \sin \alpha = \frac{u^2}{2g}.$$

Hence if different bodies be projected upwards along different inclines with the same starting velocity, they rise to the same height in every case, the height being the same as attained by a particle projected vertically upwards with the same velocity.

**Cor. 2.** After reaching the greatest height attainable on the plane,

the particle will again slide down, and just as in the case of vertical motion we can show in this case also that

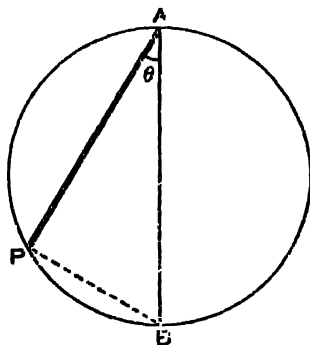
$$\text{time of rise} = \text{time of fall,}$$

and the velocity on reaching the starting point again = the initial velocity of projection.

### (58.) Motion down a chord of a vertical circle.

*The time taken by a body to slide down any smooth chord of a vertical circle, starting from rest at the highest point of the circle, is constant.*

Let  $AB$  be the vertical diameter of a vertical circle, so that  $A$  is the highest point of the circle. Let  $AP$  be any chord of the circle through  $A$ , assumed perfectly smooth. Now  $\theta$  being its inclination to the vertical diameter  $AB$ ,  $90^\circ - \theta$  is its inclination to the horizon, and so acceleration of a body sliding down it is  $g \sin (90^\circ - \theta) = g \cos \theta$ .



Also  $AB$  being a diameter of length  $d$  say,  $\angle APB$  is a right angle, and so  $AP = d \cos \theta$ .

Now  $T$  being the time of sliding down  $AP$ , starting from rest at  $A$ ,

$$d \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2} g \cos \theta \cdot T^2$$

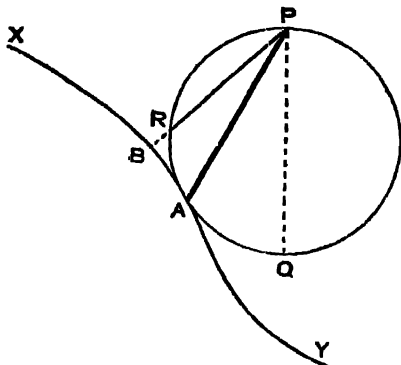
whence  $T = \sqrt{\frac{2d}{g}}$ , a constant independent of  $\theta$ , and so same for all chords.

**N. B.**  $\theta$  being the inclination of an incline to the vertical, acceleration down the incline is  $g \cos \theta$ .

**Note.** It can be shown in exactly a similar way as above that the times of sliding down from rest along all chords of a vertical circle ending at the lowest point are equal.



## 5'9. Line of quickest descent.



Suppose  $P$  is a given point, and  $XY$  a given curve in a vertical plane through  $P$ . If now a particle is to slide down from  $P$  along a straight line to reach  $XY$ , that line from  $P$  to  $XY$  along which the time of sliding is the least is defined as the line of quickest descent from  $P$  to  $XY$ .

*To construct such a line, if we assume the circle  $PAQ$  to be drawn having its highest point at  $P$ , and touching the given curve  $XY$  at some point  $A$  say, then  $PA$  is the line of quickest descent from  $P$  to  $XY$ .*

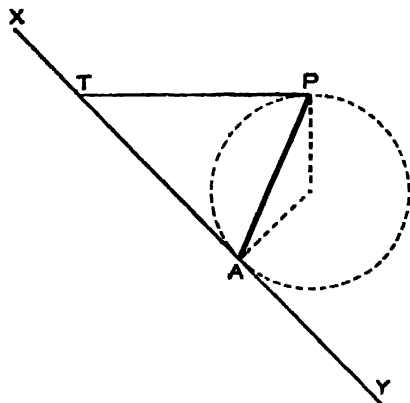
For, if  $PB$  be any other line from  $P$  to  $XY$  meeting the circle at  $R$ , then by Art. 5'8 the times of sliding down  $PR$  and  $PA$  are equal, and so the time of sliding from  $P$  to  $B$  along  $PB$  is longer than that from  $P$  to  $A$  along  $PA$ .

It is evident then, that the line of quickest descent from  $P$  to  $XY$  is not necessarily the same as the line of shortest length drawn from  $P$  to the curve  $XY$ .

We investigate below two particular cases of construction of the line of quickest descent.

(1) *Line of quickest descent from a given point  $P$  to a given straight line  $XY$  in the same vertical plane.*

Through  $P$  draw the horizontal line  $PT$  in the plane  $PXY$  to meet  $XY$  at  $T$ , and cut off  $TA$  downwards along  $XY$  making  $TA = TP$ . Then  $PA$  is the required line of quickest descent from  $P$  to  $XY$ .



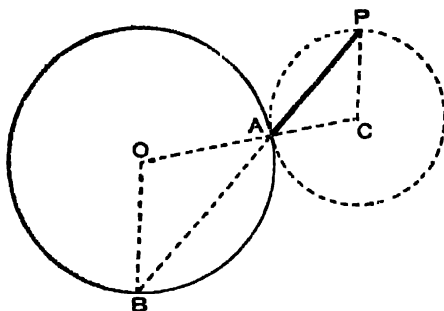
For since  $TA = TP$ , a circle can be drawn to touch  $PT$  and  $AT$  at  $P$  and  $A$  respectively, and this circle, having the horizontal line  $PT$  as the tangent at  $P$ , is clearly the circle with  $P$  as the highest point, and as it touches  $XY$  at  $A$ , the line  $PA$ , as proved above, is the line of quickest descent.

(ii) *Line of quickest descent from a given point  $P$  to a given circle in the same vertical plane.*

$O$  being the centre of the given circle, let  $OB$  be drawn vertically downwards to meet the circle at  $B$ . Join  $PB$ , and let it meet the circle at  $A$ . Then  $PA$  is the required line of quickest descent from  $P$  to the circle.

For  $PC$  being drawn vertically downwards, parallel to  $OB$ , and  $OA$  produced intersecting  $PC$  at  $C$ , it is easily proved from geometry that  $CP = CA$ . Hence the circle with centre  $C$  and radius  $CP$  will touch the given circle at  $A$ .

Now  $PC$  being vertically downwards,  $P$  is the highest point of this circle which touches the given circle at  $A$ .



Thus, as proved before,  $PA$  is the required line of quickest descent.

### 5'10. Illustrative Examples.

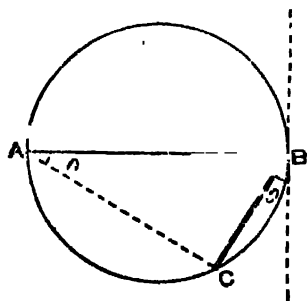
**Ex. 1.** *With what velocity must a particle be projected up a plane, 10 ft. in length and inclined to the horizon at an angle of  $30^\circ$ , so as to reach the top in one second?* [ U. U. 1912 ]

Let  $u$  ft./sec. be the velocity of projection. The acceleration of the particle down the plane is  $g \sin 30^\circ = 32 \times \frac{1}{2} = 16$  ft./sec<sup>2</sup>. in this case.

Hence from the given condition,

$$10 = u \times 1 - \frac{1}{2} \times 16 \times 1^2 \\ = u - 8, \quad \text{or} \quad u = 18 \text{ ft./sec}$$

**Ex. 2.** *If a chord is drawn from one end of the horizontal diameter to any point of a vertical circle, show that the time that a particle would take in sliding down that chord would vary as the square root of the tangent of the inclination of the chord to the vertical.* [ U. P. 1938 ]



$\theta$  being the inclination to the vertical of the chord  $BC$  of a vertical circle, drawn from the extremity  $B$  of the horizontal diameter  $AB$ , the acceleration down the chord is

$g \cos \theta$ . Hence  $t$  denoting the time taken to slide down  $BC$ , starting from rest at  $B$ ,

$$BC = \frac{1}{2} \cdot g \cos \theta \cdot t^2,$$

or  $d \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2} g \cos \theta t^2$  [ where  $d = AD$   
 $\therefore \angle BAC = \theta$  easily ]

Thus 
$$t = \sqrt{\frac{2d}{g}} \tan \theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\tan \theta}}.$$

**Ex. 3.** A cyclist rides up an incline of 1 in 64 with a uniform acceleration of 4 ft./sec<sup>2</sup>, starting from rest at the foot. After  $\frac{1}{2}$  a minute he meets another cyclist descending from the top without pedalling, starting simultaneously with him. After how much more time will the first cyclist arrive at the top?

By an incline of 1 in 64 is meant that the incline is such, that in moving a distance of 64 along it, one rises a height 1; in other words, this means that the sine of the angle of inclination of the plane is  $\frac{1}{64}$ .

The acceleration of the second cyclist down the plane is therefore  $\frac{1}{64}g = \frac{1}{16}$  ft./sec<sup>2</sup>.

In half a minute (i.e. 30 sec.), the second cyclist has descended from the top a distance  $\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{16} \cdot 30^2 = 225$  ft.

The velocity of the first cyclist then is  $v = 4 \cdot 30 = 120$  ft./sec. Thus  $t$  sec., denoting time taken by him to reach the top from this instant,

$$225 - 120t + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{16} t^2,$$

$$\text{or } 2t^2 + 120t - 225 = 0.$$

$$\therefore t = \frac{-120 + \sqrt{120^2 + 8 \cdot 225}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (3 \sqrt{4} - 4) = 1.92 \text{ seconds nearly.}$$

### Examples on Chapter V(b)

#### (Motion on an inclined plane)

1. A train running at the rate of 60 miles per hour shuts off steam on reaching the foot of an incline of 1 in 120. How far will it run up the incline?

2. The length of a plane inclined at an angle  $30^\circ$  to the horizon is 150 yds. A body is projected up the plane from its foot with a velocity just sufficient to carry it to the top. Show how to divide the length of the plane into three parts which are traversed by the body in equal times.

3. A particle is allowed to slide down an inclined plane from its top, and after describing  $\frac{2}{3}$ ths of the length, passes a second particle which was simultaneously projected up the plane from the foot. What fraction of the total height of the plane does the second particle rise?

4. An engine rises up an incline of 1 in 20 with a uniform acceleration of  $2 \text{ ft./sec}^2$ , starting from rest at the foot. After a certain distance the steam shut off, and the impetus just carries the engine to the top. If the length of the incline be  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles, find where the steam was shut off.

5. If two vertical circles touch each other at (i) their highest points, (ii) their lowest points, and a straight line be drawn from this point cutting the circles, show that the time of sliding from rest down the part between the circumferences, supposed smooth, is constant.

✓6. A number of straight lines are drawn in a vertical plane through a fixed point  $O$ , and particles are allowed to slide down these, all starting simultaneously at rest from  $O$ . At any instant  $t$ , show that they lie on a circle of radius  $\frac{1}{2}gt^2$ .

✓7. A particle starts from rest from the top of a smooth inclined plane of a given base. Show that the time of fall is least when the inclination of the plane to the horizon is  $45^\circ$ . [ C. U. 1938 ]

8. Two smooth inclined planes of the same altitude and of elevations  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  stand back to back. A body projected up the first plane from its foot along the line of greatest slope with a velocity  $u$ , ascends it, and without losing any velocity at the turn, descends the second plane. Find its velocity at the foot of the second plane.

9. Two particles slide down two straight lines in the same vertical plane, at right angles to one another, starting

simultaneously from rest from their point of intersection. Prove that their distance apart at any time will be equal to the distance either would have descended vertically in that time.

10. Two heavy particles begin to slide at the same instant from the common vertex of two smooth inclined planes. Prove that the line joining them moves, remaining always parallel to itself.

11. One side of a triangle is vertical. If the times of fall from rest down the other sides are equal, prove that the triangle is either isosceles or right-angled.

12. A parabola has its axis vertical and its vertex at the lowest point. Prove that the time of descent of a particle down any smooth chord to the lowest point is equal to that of falling vertically to the horizontal line which is at a depth below the vertex equal to the latus rectum.

13. In a vertical circle two chords are drawn from an extremity of a horizontal diameter, subtending angles  $\alpha$  and  $2\alpha$  at the centre; if the times of sliding down these chords be as  $1 : n$ , show that  $\sec \alpha = n^2 - 1$ .

14. From a given point on an inclined plane smooth grooves are cut along different directions up to the base line. Prove that the times of sliding down these from the given point are proportional to the lengths of the grooves.

15. A particle sliding down an inclined plane is observed to pass over two consecutive equal distances of 3 feet in  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{3}$  sec. respectively. Find the inclination of the plane to the horizon.

16. A particle slides from rest down a smooth plane inclined at  $30^\circ$  to the horizon. Find the position of a length of 80 feet on its path which is passed over by the particle in one second.

17. Two particles are allowed to slide down an inclined plane from the same point with an interval of one second between the times of starting. Show that their distances from each other at the ends of 1, 2, 3, 4 ... seconds are as 1, 3, 5, 7, .....

18. A tangent at any point  $P$  of a circle meets the tangents at the extremities of a vertical diameter  $AB$  in  $C$ ,  $D$  respectively. If  $t_1$  and  $t_2$  be the times of sliding from rest down  $CP$  and  $PD$ , respectively then

$$\frac{t_1}{t_2} = \frac{\text{chord } AP}{\text{chord } DP}$$

### Answers

- |                          |                                                                             |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. $2\frac{7}{8}$ miles. | 2. $83\frac{1}{2}$ yds., 50 yds., $16\frac{1}{2}$ yds.                      |
| 3. $\frac{1}{2}$ .       | 4. 2 miles from the bottom.      8. $u$ .                                   |
| 15. $30^\circ$ .         | 16. The length begins after a distance of 162 feet from the starting point. |
-

## CHAPTER VI

### ✓ PROJECTILES.

**6.1.** In the previous chapter we have considered rectilinear motion only under gravity, as for instance when a particle is projected vertically upwards, or when a particle moves on an inclined plane, being projected along the line of greatest slope. In this chapter we shall consider free motion under gravity, when a particle is projected in any direction in space. We shall however, in order to confine ourselves to a simpler case, neglect the resistance of air and consider the motion to be in *vacuo*. In this case, on account of the acceleration due to gravity in the vertically downward direction, the vertical component of velocity will continually change, whereas, the component velocity in the horizontal direction will remain unchanged, as there is no acceleration in that direction. As a result, the resultant direction of motion will continually change, and the particle will describe a curved path. It will be shown later (Art. 65), that this path is a parabola.

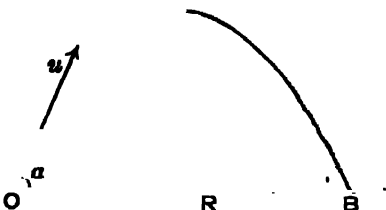
A body thrown in any direction in space is defined to be a **projectile**, and the curved path it describes in space is called the **trajectory**. The initial velocity with which it is projected is defined to be the **velocity of projection**, and the inclination to the horizon of the direction in which it is initially projected, is defined as the **angle of projection**. The distance of the point at which it falls on a plane through the point of projection from this starting point is defined as the **Range** on the plane, and the time interval from start till it meets the plane, *i.e.*, for which it remains in air, is called the **time of flight**.

✓ **6.2.** **Horizontal range and Time of flight of a projectile.**

Let a particle be projected from  $O$  with a velocity  $u$ , at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizon. Let  $R (=OB)$  be the range on the horizontal plane through  $O$ , and  $T$  the corresponding time of flight.



The initial vertical component of velocity is clearly  $u \sin \alpha$ , and the acceleration in that direction on account of gravity is  $-g$ . After time  $T$ , when the particle reaches the horizontal plane through  $O$  at  $B$ , the net vertical displacement is zero, and hence, confining our consideration to the motion of the particle in the vertical direction only\*,



$$\begin{aligned}
 u \sin \alpha \cdot T - \frac{1}{2}gT^2 &= 0, \\
 \text{giving } \dagger, \quad T &= \frac{2u \sin \alpha}{g} \\
 &= \frac{2}{g} \text{ (initial vertical velocity)}
 \end{aligned}$$

The initial horizontal component of velocity is  $u \cos \alpha$ , and as there is no acceleration in this direction, the above velocity remains unchanged throughout the motion. Hence

$$\begin{aligned}
 OB &= \frac{2u \sin \alpha}{g} \cdot u \cos \alpha = \frac{u^2}{g} \sin 2\alpha, \\
 \text{i.e.} \quad R &= \frac{u^2}{g} \sin 2\alpha \\
 &= \frac{2}{g} \text{ (initial vertical velocity} \times \text{horizontal velocity)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

**Cor. 1. Maximum Horizontal Range and Direction for Maximum Range.**

From the above value of  $R$ , it is apparent that with a given velocity of projection  $u$ , the horizontal range is greatest when  $\sin 2\alpha$  is greatest, namely unity, which requires  $2\alpha = 90^\circ$ , or  $\alpha = 45^\circ$ .

\*For the justification of considering the motion of the particle in the vertical and horizontal directions separately and independently of one another, see next Chapter, § 7.9.

†The other solution  $T=0$  corresponds to the starting moment when also the displacement is zero.

(Thus the maximum horizontal range is  $\frac{u^2}{g}$ , when the angle of projection is  $45^\circ$ )

i.e. the direction of projection for maximum horizontal range bisects the angle between the horizontal and the vertical.

**Cor..2.** For a given horizontal range with a given velocity of projection, there are in general two directions of projection, equally inclined to the direction of maximum range.

Let  $u$  be the velocity of projection of a particle, and let  $\alpha$  be the necessary angle of projection in order that the horizontal range may be a given quantity  $R_1$ .

Then  $R_1 = \frac{u^2}{g} \sin 2\alpha$ .  $\therefore \sin 2\alpha = \frac{gR_1}{u^2}$ , [a known positive quantity],  
 $= \sin \theta$  [say, where  $\theta$  is an acute angle as determined by consulting the Trigonometrical tables.]

Then, as  $\alpha$  is evidently limited to be within  $90^\circ$ ,  $2\alpha$  is limited to be less than  $180^\circ$ , and within this limitation,  $2\alpha = \theta$  or  $180^\circ - \theta$ .

$$\therefore \alpha = \frac{1}{2}\theta, \text{ or } 90^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\theta.$$

Thus there are two possible values of  $\alpha$ , and so two directions of projection, giving the same range  $R_1$ .

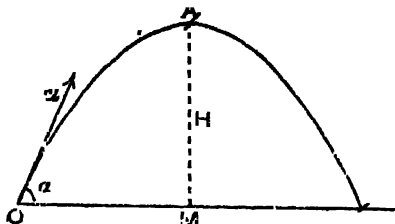
Again, since the angle of projection for maximum range is  $45^\circ$ , and since  $45^\circ - \frac{\theta}{2} = \left(90^\circ - \frac{\theta}{2}\right) - 45^\circ$ , the above two directions are equally inclined to the direction of maximum range.

**Note.** It may be noted that if  $R_1 > \frac{u^2}{g}$ ,  $\sin 2\alpha = \frac{gR_1}{u^2}$  becomes greater than unity, and  $\alpha$  is impossible, i.e. there is no angle of projection for a range greater than  $\frac{u^2}{g}$ , which is really the maximum range possible.

### 6.3. Greatest height attained by a projectile, and time to greatest height.

Let a particle be projected from  $O$  with a velocity  $u$  at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizon. Let  $T'$  be the time when it is at the highest point  $A$  of its path, and  $H (= AM)$  the greatest height attained.

The initial upward vertical component of velocity is  $u \sin \alpha$ , and the acceleration in this direction is  $-g$  due to gravity. The vertical velocity gradually diminishes, and



at the highest point of its path  $A$ , this vertical velocity becomes zero. The corresponding time being  $T'$ , and the corresponding vertical displacement being  $H$ , we get

$$0 = u \sin \alpha - gT'$$

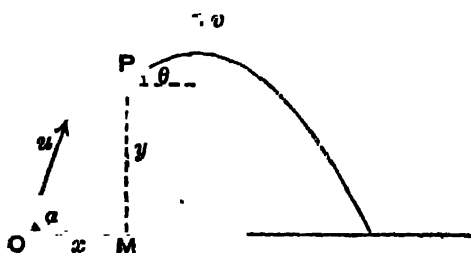
$$\text{and } 0 = u^2 \sin^2 \alpha - 2gH.$$

$$\therefore T' = \frac{u \sin \alpha}{g} \quad \text{and} \quad H = \frac{u^2 \sin^2 \alpha}{2g}.$$

**Cor.** The time to greatest height is half the total time of flight.

#### 6'4. Position and velocity at any time $t$ .

Let a particle be projected from  $O$  with a velocity  $u$  at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizon. At any instant  $t$  after start, let



$P$  be the position of the particle,  $OM$  ( $=x$ ) the horizontal displacement, and  $PM$  ( $=y$ ) the vertical displacement. Also let  $v$  be the velocity of the projectile at  $P$ , at an angle  $\theta$  to the horizon.

In the horizontal direction, the initial horizontal component of velocity is  $u \cos \alpha$ , and this remains unchanged

throughout the motion, as there is no acceleration in this direction.

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} v \cos \theta &= \text{horizontal component of velocity at } P \\ &= u \cos \alpha \quad \dots \quad \dots \quad (i) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and } x = OM &= \text{horizontal displacement in time } t \\ &= u \cos \alpha \cdot t \quad \dots \quad \dots \quad (ii) \end{aligned}$$

Again, initial vertical component of velocity is  $u \sin \alpha$ , and acceleration in this direction is  $-g$  due to gravity; hence

$$\begin{aligned} v \sin \theta &= \text{vertical component of velocity at } P \\ &= u \sin \alpha - gt \quad \dots \quad \dots \quad (iii) \end{aligned}$$

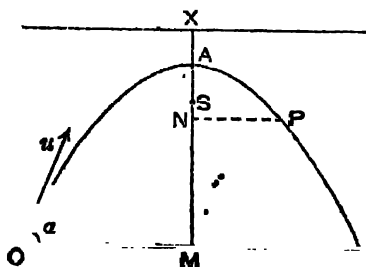
and

$$\begin{aligned} y = PM &= \text{vertical displacement in time } t \\ &= u \sin \alpha \cdot t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2 \quad \dots \quad \dots \quad (iv) \end{aligned}$$

(i) and (ii) give  $v$  and  $\theta$ , i.e. the velocity at  $P$  in magnitude and direction, whereas (ii) and (iv) give the position  $P$  at the instant.

**6.5** The path of a projectile (in vacuo) is a parabola.

**\*First proof.**



Let a particle be projected from  $O$  with a velocity  $u$  at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizon. Let  $A$  be the highest point of

the path described by the particle, and  $XAM$  the vertical through  $A$ . Let us measure time from the instant when the particle passes through  $A$ ,  $t$  being considered positive towards the right and negative towards the left of  $A$ . At any instant  $t$  from  $A$  (positive or negative) let  $P$  be the position of the projectile, and  $PN$  the perpendicular from  $P$  on  $AM$ .

At  $A$  the vertical velocity of the particle is evidently zero, whereas, since there is no acceleration in the horizontal direction, the horizontal component of the velocity is constant throughout the motion and equal to its initial value  $u \cos \alpha$ . The acceleration vertically downwards is  $g$  due to gravity.

Thus

$PN$  = horizontal displacement of the particle

in time  $t = u \cos \alpha \cdot t$

$AN$  = vertical displacement from  $A$  in time  $t$

$$= \frac{1}{2}gt^2.$$

$$\therefore \frac{PN^2}{AN} = \frac{u^2 \cos^2 \alpha \cdot t^2}{\frac{1}{2}gt^2} = \frac{2u^2 \cos^2 \alpha}{g}$$

a constant independent of  $t$ , and therefore same for all positions of  $P$  on the path.

This identifies the locus of  $P$  to be a parabola, with vertex  $A$ , axis  $AM$  vertically downwards, and *latus rectum*

$$4AS = \frac{2u^2 \cos^2 \alpha}{g} = \frac{2}{g} (\text{horizontal velocity})^2.$$

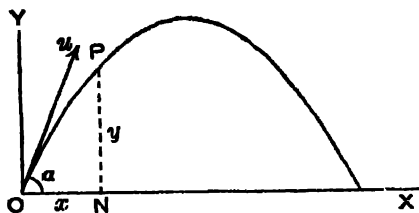
Cor. If we measure  $AS = \frac{u^2 \cos^2 \alpha}{2g}$  along  $AM$ ,  $S$  is evidently the focus of the parabola. Also, measuring  $AX = AS$  above  $A$ , the horizontal through  $X$  is the directrix of the parabola. Since  $AM$ , the greatest height attained by the particle above the point of projection has been shown to be  $\frac{u^2 \sin^2 \alpha}{2g}$ , the height of the directrix above  $O$

$$= AM + AX = \frac{u^2 \sin^2 \alpha}{2g} + \frac{u^2 \cos^2 \alpha}{2g} = \frac{u^2}{2g},$$

which is independent of  $\alpha$ .

Thus all trajectories described with the same velocity of projection  $u$  from the same point in different directions in a vertical plane are parabolas with a common directrix whose height above the point of projection is  $\frac{u^2}{2g}$ , the same as attained by a particle projected vertically upwards with the same initial velocity.

### ✓ Second proof (Analytical).



Let a particle be projected from  $O$  with a velocity  $u$  at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizon. Let the horizontal and vertical through  $O$  be chosen as axes of  $x$  and  $y$  respectively. At any instant  $t$ , let  $P$  be the position of the particle whose co-ordinates are  $x$ ,  $y$ .

As there is no horizontal acceleration, the horizontal component of velocity of the particle is constant throughout the motion and equal to its initial value  $u \cos \alpha$ .

$$\therefore x = u \cos \alpha \cdot t. \quad \dots (i)$$

Again, the initial vertical component of velocity is  $u \sin \alpha$ , and the acceleration in the vertical direction is  $-g$  due to gravity.

$$\therefore y = u \sin \alpha \cdot t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2. \quad \dots (ii)$$

From (i) and (ii), eliminating  $t$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} y &= u \sin \alpha \frac{x}{u \cos \alpha} - \frac{1}{2}g \left( \frac{x}{u \cos \alpha} \right)^2 \\ &= x \tan \alpha - \frac{g}{2u^2 \cos^2 \alpha} x^2 \end{aligned}$$

which being of the form  $y = Ax + Bx^2$ , is the equation to a parabola. Hence the locus of  $P$  is a parabola.

**Note.** The above equation of the trajectory can be written as

$$x^2 - \frac{2u^2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{g} x = -\frac{2u^2 \cos^2 \alpha}{g} y,$$

i.e.  $\left(x - \frac{u^2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{g}\right)^2 = -\frac{2u^2 \cos^2 \alpha}{g} \left(y - \frac{u^2 \sin^2 \alpha}{2g}\right).$

Transferring the origin to the point  $\left(\frac{u^2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{g}, \frac{u^2 \sin^2 \alpha}{2g}\right)$  the equation becomes

$$x^2 = -\frac{2u^2 \cos^2 \alpha}{g} y.$$

Hence the path is a parabola whose vertex is the point  $\left(\frac{u^2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{g}, \frac{u^2 \sin^2 \alpha}{2g}\right)$ , whose latus rectum is  $\frac{2u^2 \cos^2 \alpha}{g}$  and whose axis is vertical and drawn downwards. We easily get from above

$$\text{co-ordinates of the vertex : } \left(\frac{u^2 \sin 2\alpha}{2g}, \frac{u^2 \sin^2 \alpha}{2g}\right),$$

$$\text{co-ordinates of the focus : } \left(\frac{u^2 \sin 2\alpha}{2g}, -\frac{u^2 \cos^2 \alpha}{2g}\right).$$

### Third proof.

Let a particle be projected from any point  $B$  with a velocity  $u$  in any direction  $BP$ , and let  $BV$  be the vertical through  $B$ .

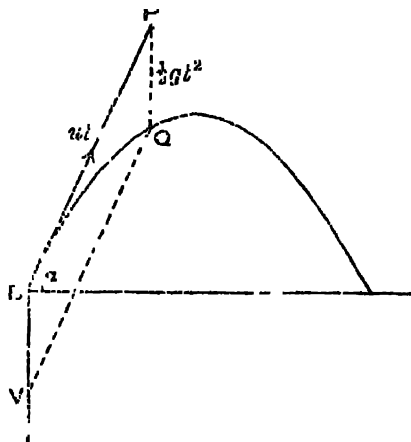
Had there been no gravity, the particle would move uniformly with the velocity  $u$ , and describing a distance  $ut$  along the direction of projection would reach the point  $P$  say. Owing to the acceleration  $g$  due to gravity, however, assuming the initial velocity to be absent, the particle would receive a downward vertical displacement  $\frac{1}{2}gt^2$ . Hence if from  $P$  we take a length  $PQ = \frac{1}{2}gt^2$  vertically downwards,  $Q$  represents the actual position of the projectile at time  $t$ , taking into consideration the initial velocity and the acceleration due to gravity.

Now  $QV$  being drawn parallel to  $BP$ , meeting  $BV$  at

$$QV = BP = ut$$

$$BV = PQ = \frac{1}{2}gt^2.$$

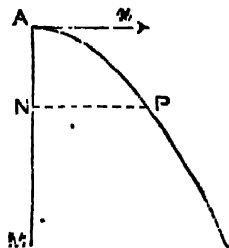
$$QV^2 = u^2t^2 - \frac{1}{2}gt^2 \quad \text{a constant}$$



which, since  $B$  is a fixed point, and  $QV$  and  $BV$  are in fixed directions, identifies the locus of  $Q$  to be a parabola.

**Ex. 66.** A particle is projected horizontally from a point at any height above the ground; to show that the path described by it is a parabola.

Let a particle be projected horizontally with a velocity  $u$  from a point  $A$ , and let  $AM$  be the downward vertical through  $A$ . Let  $P$  be the position of the particle at any time  $t$ , and let  $PN$  be drawn perpendicular to  $AM$ .



Then since there is no horizontal acceleration, the horizontal velocity



remains unchanged throughout the motion, namely,  $u$ . Also, at  $A$  the vertical velocity is zero, and due to gravity the vertical acceleration during the motion is  $g$  downwards.

Thus  $PN$  = horizontal displacement in time  $t$   
 $= ut$

and  $AN$  = vertical displacement in time  $t$   
 $= \frac{1}{2}gt^2$ .

$$\therefore \frac{PN^2}{AN} = \frac{u^2 t^2}{\frac{1}{2}gt^2} = \frac{2u^2}{g}, \text{ a constant,}$$

showing that the locus of  $P$  is a parabola with  $A$  as vertex,  $AM$  as axis and  $\frac{2u^2}{g}$  as latus rectum.

**67.** To find the velocity of a projectile at any point of its path at a given height from the point of projection, and to show that the magnitude of the velocity is the same as that acquired by a particle allowed to fall vertically from the directrix to the point.

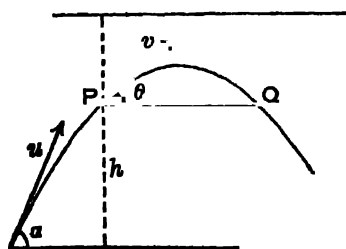
Let a particle be projected from  $O$  with a velocity  $u$  at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizon, and let  $v$  be its velocity at an angle  $\theta$  to the horizon, at a point  $P$  of its path whose height is  $h$  above  $O$ .

As there is no horizontal acceleration, the horizontal component of velocity remains unchanged throughout the motion, and so

$$v \cos \theta = u \cos \alpha. \dots (i)$$

Again, the initial upward vertical component of velocity is  $u \sin \alpha$  and  $-g$  is the acceleration due to gravity in that direction. Hence considering the motion in the vertical direction,

$$v^2 \sin^2 \theta = u^2 \sin^2 \alpha - 2gh. \dots (ii)$$



From (i) and (ii),  $v^2 = u^2 - 2gh$

and  $\tan \theta = \pm \frac{\sqrt{u^2 \sin^2 \alpha - 2gh}}{u \cos \alpha}$

giving the velocity at  $P$  in magnitude and direction.

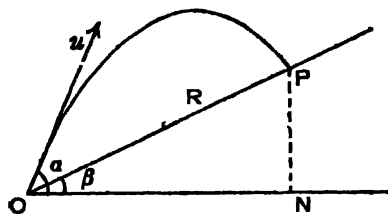
Again, since the height of the directrix of the trajectory above  $O$  is known to be  $\frac{u^2}{2g}$ , a particle allowed to fall freely from the directrix to the point  $P$  describes a vertical distance  $\frac{u^2}{2g} - h$ , and since it moves with acceleration  $g$  due to gravity, it acquires in that time a velocity  $v'$  given by

$$v'^2 = 2g\left(\frac{u^2}{2g} - h\right) = u^2 - 2gh$$

$$\therefore v = v'.$$

**Note.** Considering the magnitude of  $v$  with positive sign, the double signs of  $\tan \theta$  correspond to the two positions  $P$  and  $Q$  of the particle at the same height  $h$  above  $O$ , once while rising and once while falling. Thus at these points the directions of motion make equal angles with the horizon, one above, and the other below it.

### 6'8. Range on an inclined plane, and Time of flight.



Let  $OP$  be an inclined plane of inclination  $\beta$  to the horizon through  $O$ , from which a particle is projected with a velocity  $u$  at an angle of projection  $\alpha$  to horizon, in the vertical plane through a line of greatest slope. Let the projectile, describing its path, meet the plane at  $P$ , so that  $OP (= R \text{ say})$  is the range on the inclined plane. Let  $T$  be the corresponding time of flight.

Resolving the motion along and perpendicular to the plane, the initial component of velocity perpendicular to the plane is evidently  $u \sin (\alpha - \beta)$ . The acceleration due to gravity is  $-g$  vertically upwards, and its component perpendicular to the plane is easily seen to be  $-g \cos \beta$ . After time  $T$ , the particle being again on the plane, the perpendicular displacement is zero, and hence

$$0 = u \sin (\alpha - \beta) . T - \frac{1}{2} g \cos \beta . T^2 .$$

$$\therefore T = \frac{2u \sin (\alpha - \beta)}{g \cos \beta} . \quad \therefore \dots (i)$$

As there is no horizontal acceleration, the horizontal component of velocity during this motion is constant throughout, being equal to its initial value  $u \cos \alpha$ , and so the horizontal displacement

$$ON = u \cos \alpha . T, \quad \text{i.e. } R \cos \beta = u \cos \alpha . T .$$

$$\therefore R = \frac{u \cos \alpha}{\cos \beta} . T = \frac{2u^2 \sin (\alpha - \beta) \cos \alpha}{g \cos^2 \beta}$$

$$\text{i.e., } R = \frac{u^2}{g \cos^2 \beta} [\sin (2\alpha - \beta) - \sin \beta] \quad \dots (ii)$$

**Cor. 1. Maximum Range on an inclined plane.**

From the above value of  $R$ , with given  $u$ , the range on a given inclined plane is maximum when  $\sin (2\alpha - \beta)$  is greatest, namely unity.

Hence

$$R_{\max} = \frac{u^2}{g \cos^2 \beta} (1 - \sin \beta) = \frac{u^2}{g(1 + \sin \beta)}$$

and this occurs when  $2\alpha - \beta = \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

$$\text{or } \alpha = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \beta \right) .$$

Thus for *maximum range* on an inclined plane the direction of projection bisects the angle between the horizontal and the normal to the plane, or what amount to the same thing, the angle between the plane and the vertical.

**Cor. 2.** For a given range on an inclined plane with a given velocity of projection, there are two directions of projection, equally inclined to the direction of maximum range.

From result (ii) above,

$$\sin (2\alpha - \beta) = \sin \beta + \frac{g \cos^2 \beta}{u^2} R.$$

Hence with  $R, u, \beta$  given, the right-hand side is known, and thus an acute angle  $\theta$  of which this quantity (which is clearly positive) is the sine can be determined from the Trigonometrical tables. Hence

$$2\alpha - \beta = \theta, \quad \text{or} \quad \pi - \theta.$$

$$\alpha = \frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{\beta}{2}, \quad \pi - \frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{\beta}{2}.$$

giving two possible values of  $\alpha$  (within the range 0 to  $\pi$ ) i.e. two possible directions of projection.

Again, the angle of projection for the maximum range on the plane is  $\frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\beta}{2}$ , and since

$$\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\beta}{2}\right) - \left(\frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{\beta}{2}\right) = \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{\beta}{2}\right) - \left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\beta}{2}\right) = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\theta}{2},$$

the latter part of the result follows.

## 6'9. Motion upon a smooth inclined plane.

Let a particle on a smooth inclined plane be given a sliding velocity  $u$  in a direction making an angle  $\alpha$  with the line of greatest slope. Now it has been proved in the previous chapter (*Sec Art. 6'5*) that for a particle moving on a smooth inclined plane, the only

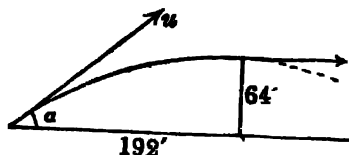


effective acceleration on account of gravity is  $g \sin \beta$  down the plane along the line of greatest slope, where  $\beta$  is the inclination of the plane to the horizon. Hence resolving along the line of greatest slope (upwards) and perpendicular

to it, the initial components of velocity are respectively  $u \cos \alpha$  and  $u \sin \alpha$ , and the corresponding components of acceleration are  $-g \sin \beta$  and zero. Considering the motions along those two directions separately, with the help of the usual formulæ for accelerated motion, any problem on sliding motion of the particle on the smooth inclined plane can be worked out.

### 6'10. Illustrative Examples.

**Ex. 1.** *A shot after leaving a gun passes just over a wall of a fort horizontally. If the wall is 64 ft. high and 192 ft. distant from the gun, find the direction and velocity of projection of the shot. [U. P. 1937]*



Let  $u$  and  $\alpha$  be the velocity and angle of projection of the shot, and  $t$  secs. be the time after which the shot passes over the wall.

As the vertical component of motion is zero then, we get,

$$u \sin \alpha - gt = 0. \quad \dots \quad (i)$$

Also considering horizontal and vertical displacements during this time,

$$u \cos \alpha \cdot t = 192 \quad \dots \quad (ii)$$

$$\text{and} \quad u \sin \alpha \cdot t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2 = 64,$$

$$\text{i.e., using (i),} \quad u \sin \alpha \cdot t - \frac{1}{2}u \sin \alpha \cdot t = 64,$$

$$\text{or,} \quad u \sin \alpha \cdot t = 128. \quad \dots \quad (iii)$$

From (ii) and (iii),

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{128}{192} = \frac{2}{3}. \quad \therefore \alpha = \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{3}.$$

Again, from (i) and (iii),  $\frac{u^2 \sin^2 \alpha}{g} = 128$ ,

$$\text{giving } u^2 = 128g \operatorname{cosec}^2 \alpha$$

$$= 128 \times 32(1 + \frac{9}{4}) = 32 \times 32 \times 13.$$

$$\therefore u = 32\sqrt{13} \text{ ft./sec.}$$

Otherwise.

It might be noted that the motion being horizontal at the top of the tower, this point is the highest point of the trajectory and thus we can use the known results,

$$\frac{u^2 \sin^2 \alpha}{2g} = 64 \quad \checkmark$$

$$\text{and } 192 = \text{half the range} = \frac{u^2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{g} \quad \checkmark$$

These also would give the values of  $\alpha$  and  $u$  as before.

Ex. 2. Two shots are fired simultaneously from the same point with velocities in the ratio of  $13 : 5\sqrt{5}$ , and they hit the same mark on the horizontal plane through the point of projection at a distance 540 feet from it. If the greatest heights attained by the shots be in the ratio of  $5 : 9$ , find the time interval between their hitting the mark.

Let  $u$  and  $u'$  be the velocities of projection of the shots, and  $\alpha, \alpha'$  their respective angles of projection. Then from the given conditions

$$\frac{u}{u'} = \frac{13}{5\sqrt{5}} \quad \dots \quad (i)$$

$$\frac{2u^2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{g} = 540 = \frac{2u'^2 \sin \alpha' \cos \alpha'}{g} \quad \dots \quad (ii)$$

$$\text{and } \frac{u^2 \sin^2 \alpha}{2g} : \frac{u'^2 \sin^2 \alpha'}{2g} = 5 : 9, \text{ whence,}$$

$$\frac{u \sin \alpha}{\sqrt{5}} = \frac{u' \sin \alpha'}{3} = K \text{ (say).} \quad \dots \quad (iii)$$

$$\text{Thus from (ii), } u \cos \alpha = \frac{540 \times 16}{K \sqrt{5}}, \quad u' \cos \alpha' = \frac{540 \times 16}{9K}.$$

and therefore, using (iii),

$$u^2 = 5K^2 + \frac{(540 \times 16)^2}{5K^2}, \quad u'^2 = 9K^2 + \frac{(540 \times 16)^2}{9K^2}.$$

Thus, from (i),

$$\frac{169}{125} = \frac{u^2}{u'^2} = \frac{9}{5} \frac{25K^2 + (540 \times 16)^2}{81K^2 + (540 \times 16)^2},$$

$$\text{whence } 169\{81K^2 + (540 \times 16)^2\} = 225\{25K^2 + (540 \times 16)^2\}$$

$$\text{giving } K^2 = \frac{(540 \times 16)^2 (225 - 169)}{81 \times 169 - 25 \times 225} = \frac{(540 \times 16)^2}{9 \times 16} = (180 \times 4)^2.$$

$\therefore K^2 = 180 \times 4$  or  $K = 12\sqrt{5}$ , the positive value of  $K$  being taken, since by (iii),  $u \sin \alpha = K\sqrt{5}$  represents the initial upward vertical velocity of the first shot which is clearly positive.

Now the times of flight of the shots are  $\frac{2u \sin \alpha}{g}$  and  $\frac{2u' \sin \alpha'}{g}$ , and since the shots start simultaneously, the required time interval between their hitting the mark

$$= \frac{2u' \sin \alpha'}{g} - \frac{2u \sin \alpha}{g} = \frac{2}{g} (3K - K\sqrt{5})$$

$$= \frac{12\sqrt{5}}{16} (3 - \sqrt{5}) = \frac{3}{4} (3\sqrt{5} - 5) \text{ seconds.}$$

**Ex. 3.** A particle is projected from a point  $O$  so as to pass through two given points in the same vertical plane with  $O$ , at heights  $h_1$  and  $h_2$  above  $O$ , and at horizontal distances  $d_1$  and  $d_2$  from it on the same side. Find the angle of projection.

Let  $u$  and  $\alpha$  be the velocity and angle of projection respectively.

Let  $t_1$  be the time to reach the first point.

Considering the horizontal and vertical motions separately in this case,

$$u \cos \alpha \cdot t_1 = d_1$$

$$u \sin \alpha \cdot t_1 - \frac{1}{2} g t_1^2 = h_1.$$

From these, eliminating  $t_1$ ,

$$d_1 \tan \alpha - \frac{1}{2} g \frac{d_1^2}{u^2 \cos^2 \alpha} = h_1,$$

$$\text{or } \tan \alpha - \frac{1}{2} \frac{g}{u^2 \cos^2 \alpha} = \frac{h_1}{d_1}.$$

Similarly, "from the other case,

$$\tan \alpha - \frac{1}{2} \frac{g}{u^2 \cos^2 \alpha} = \frac{h_2}{d_2}.$$

$$\therefore \text{ subtracting, } \tan \alpha \left( \frac{1}{d_2} - \frac{1}{d_1} \right) = \frac{h_2}{d_2^2} - \frac{h_1}{d_1^2},$$

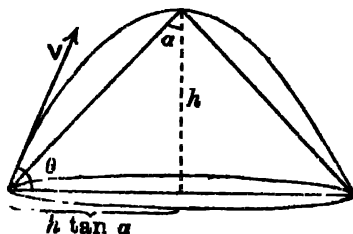
$$\therefore \alpha = \tan^{-1} \left\{ \frac{d_1^2 h_2 - d_2^2 h_1}{d_1 d_2 (d_1 - d_2)} \right\}.$$

**Ex. 4.** A projectile is fired from the base of a hill whose shape is that of a right circular cone with axis vertical. The projectile grazes the vertex and strikes the hill again at a point on the base. If  $a$  be the semi-vertical

angle of the cone,  $h$  its height,  $V$  the initial velocity of the projectile and  $\theta$  the angle of projection measured from the horizontal, show that

$$\tan \theta = 2 \cot \alpha$$

$$\text{and} \quad V^2 = gh(2 + \frac{1}{2} \tan^2 \alpha).$$



Let  $t$  be the time to reach the vertex. Then considering horizontal and vertical displacements in this time, we get

$$V \cos \theta t = h \tan \alpha$$

$$V \sin \theta t - \frac{1}{2} g t^2 = h.$$

Eliminating  $t$ ,

$$h \tan \alpha \tan \theta - \frac{1}{2} g \cdot \frac{h^2 \tan^2 \alpha}{V^2 \cos^2 \theta} = h,$$

$$\text{or} \quad \tan \theta - \frac{gh \tan \alpha}{2 V^2 \cos^2 \theta} = \cot \alpha. \quad \dots \quad (i)$$

Again, the horizontal range of the projectile is easily, from the figure,

$$2h \tan \alpha = \frac{2 V^2 \sin \theta \cos \theta}{g},$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{gh \tan \alpha}{V^2 \cos^2 \theta} = \sin \theta. \quad \dots \quad (ii)$$

Thus from (i), (ii) eliminating  $V^2$ ,

$$\tan \theta - \frac{1}{2} \tan \theta = \cot \alpha,$$

$$\text{or} \quad \tan \theta = 2 \cot \alpha.$$

Again from (ii),

$$\begin{aligned} V^2 &= \frac{gh \tan \alpha}{\sin \theta \cos \theta} = \frac{gh \tan \alpha \sec^2 \theta}{\tan \theta} \\ &= \frac{gh \tan \alpha (1 + \frac{1}{2} \cot^2 \alpha)}{2 \cot \alpha} \\ &= gh(2 + \frac{1}{2} \tan^2 \alpha). \end{aligned}$$



Ex. 5. A fort and a ship are both armed with guns which can fire with a muzzle velocity of  $\sqrt{2gk}$ , and the guns in the fort are at a height  $h$  above the guns in the ship. If  $d_1$  and  $d_2$  are the greatest horizontal ranges at which the fort and the ship can respectively engage, prove that

$$\frac{d_1}{d_2} = \sqrt{\frac{k+h}{k-h}}.$$

Let  $\alpha$  be the angle of projection of a gun in the fort, and let it reach the horizontal plane through the ship at time  $t$ , at a horizontal range  $R$ .

Then,

$$\sqrt{2gk} \cos \alpha \cdot t = R \quad \dots (i)$$

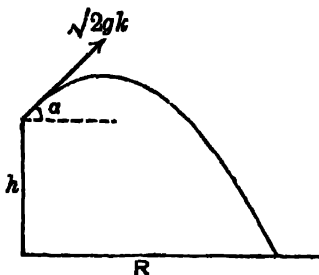
$$\sqrt{2gk} \sin \alpha \cdot t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2 = -h \quad (ii)$$

whence, eliminating  $\alpha$ ,

$$2gk t^2 = R^2 + \left(\frac{1}{2}gt^2 - h\right)^2,$$

$$\text{or } R^2 = g(2k+h)t^2 - h^2 - \frac{1}{4}g^2t^4$$

$$= \{(2k+h)t^2 - h^2 - \frac{1}{4}gt^2\}^2$$



and clearly, the maximum value of the right-hand side occurs when the last perfect square term involving the variable  $t$  is zero. As  $d_1$  is the given maximum value of  $R$ , we get

$$d_1^2 = (2k+h)^2 - h^2 = 4k(k+h).$$

Exactly in a similar way, considering projectiles fired from the ship reaching the level of the fort, (by replacing  $h$  by  $-h$  in this case),

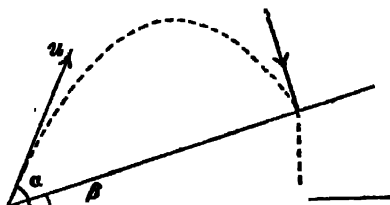
$$d_2^2 = 4k(k-h).$$

$$\text{Hence } \frac{d_1^2}{d_2^2} = \frac{k+h}{k-h}, \quad \frac{d_1}{d_2} = \sqrt{\frac{k+h}{k-h}}.$$

Note. Instead of eliminating  $\alpha$ , we might eliminate  $t$  between (i) and (ii), and considering the reality of the roots of the quadratic in  $\tan \alpha$ , get the greatest possible value of  $R$ .

Ex. 6. A particle projected with a velocity  $u$ , strikes at right angles a plane through the point of projection inclined at an angle  $\beta$  to the horizon.

Show that the time of flight is  $\frac{2u}{g\sqrt{1+3\sin^2\beta}}$ . Find also the height of the point struck above the point of projection.



Let  $t$  be the required time of flight, and  $\alpha$  the angle of projection with the horizontal.

Resolving the motion along and perpendicular to the inclined plane, we get from the given conditions in this case,

$$u \cos(\alpha - \beta) - g \sin \beta \cdot t = 0 \quad \dots (i)$$

$$u \sin(\alpha - \beta) \cdot t - \frac{1}{2} g \cos \beta \cdot t^2 = 0,$$

$$\text{i.e.} \quad u \sin(\alpha - \beta) - \frac{1}{2} g \cos \beta \cdot t = 0. \quad \dots (ii)$$

From (i) and (ii), eliminating  $(\alpha - \beta)$ ,

$$u^2 = g^2 t^2 (\sin^2 \beta + \frac{1}{4} \cos^2 \beta) = \frac{1}{4} g^2 t^2 (1 + 3 \sin^2 \beta)$$

$$\therefore t = \frac{2u}{g\sqrt{1+3\sin^2\beta}} \quad \dots (iii)$$

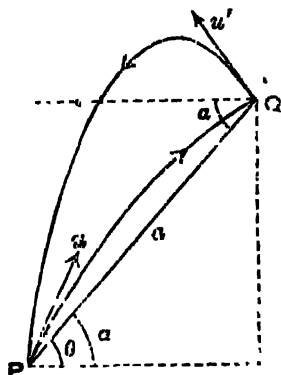
Again, as the horizontal distance of the point struck is  $u \cos \alpha \cdot t$ , the height of this point above the point of projection is

$$\begin{aligned} u \cos \alpha \cdot t \cdot \tan \beta &= ut \tan \beta \cdot \cos(\alpha - \beta + \beta) \\ &= t \tan \beta \{u \cos(\alpha - \beta) \cdot \cos \beta - u \sin(\alpha - \beta) \cdot \sin \beta\} \\ &= t \tan \beta \{g \sin \beta \cdot t \cdot \cos \beta - \frac{1}{2} g \cos \beta \cdot t \cdot \sin \beta\} \quad [\text{using (i) and (ii)}] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} g t^2 \sin^2 \beta \\ &= \frac{2u^2 \sin^2 \beta}{g(1+3\sin^2\beta)} \quad [\text{using (iii)}] \end{aligned}$$

Ex. 7. The line joining  $P$  to  $Q$  is inclined at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizontal. Show that the least velocity required to shoot from  $P$  to  $Q$  is to the least velocity required to shoot from  $Q$  to  $P$  as

$$(\cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha + \sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha) : (\cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha - \sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha).$$

Assuming  $a$  to be the distance  $PQ$  which is inclined at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizon, the horizontal distance between  $P$  and  $Q$  is  $a \cos \alpha$ , and the vertical height of  $Q$  above  $P$  is  $a \sin \alpha$ .



Let  $u$  be the velocity of a shot fired from  $P$  at an angle  $\theta$  to the horizon, which reaches  $Q$  after a time  $t$  seconds.

$$\text{Then, } u \cos \theta \cdot t = a \cos \alpha,$$

$$\text{and } u \sin \theta \cdot t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2 = a \sin \alpha.$$

Hence, eliminating  $\theta$ ,

$$u^2 t^2 = a^2 \cos^2 \alpha + (a \sin \alpha + \frac{1}{2}gt^2)^2.$$

$$\text{or } u^2 = \frac{1}{2}gt^2 + ga \sin \alpha + \frac{a^2}{t^2}$$

$$= \left( \frac{1}{2}gt - \frac{a}{t} \right)^2 + ga(1 + \sin \alpha).$$

Now  $t$  being variable for different values of the velocity of projection  $u$ , the square term on the right-hand side has its least value zero. Hence the least possible value of the velocity of projection from  $P$  so that the shot may reach  $Q$  is given by

$$u^2 = ga(1 + \sin \alpha) = ga \left( \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} + \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \right)^2,$$

$$\text{or } u = \sqrt{ga} \left( \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} + \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \right).$$

Again, the line from  $Q$  to  $P$  is inclined at an angle  $-\alpha$  to the horizon. Hence exactly as above, replacing  $\alpha$  by  $-\alpha$ , the least velocity of projection from  $Q$ , so that the shot may reach  $P$ , is given by

$$u' = \sqrt{ga} \left( \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} - \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \right).$$

$$\text{Thus } u : u' = (\cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha + \sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha) : (\cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha - \sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha).$$

Ex. 8. A shell bursts on contact with the ground and pieces from it

fly in all directions with all velocities up to 80 feet per second. Show that a man 100 feet away is in danger for  $\frac{5}{4}\sqrt{2}$  seconds.

Suppose a shot, which flies with a velocity  $v$  at an angle  $\theta$  to the horizon, hits the man after  $t$  seconds.

$$\text{Then,} \quad v \cos \theta \cdot t = 100$$

$$v \sin \theta \cdot t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2 = 0,$$

$$\text{whence,} \quad v^2 t^2 = 100^2 + \frac{1}{4}g^2 t^4,$$

$$\text{or} \quad \frac{1}{4}g^2 t^4 - v^2 t^2 + 100^2 = 0.$$

$$\therefore \quad t^2 = \frac{v^2 + \sqrt{v^4 - 100^2 g^2}}{\frac{1}{2}g^2}.$$

With any velocity of projection  $v$  therefore, (such that  $v^4 \leq 100^2 g^2$ , i.e.  $v \leq 10\sqrt{g}$ ) there are two pieces that will hit the man, one hitting it earlier at time  $t_1$ , given by  $t_1^2 = \frac{v^2 - \sqrt{v^4 - 100^2 g^2}}{\frac{1}{2}g^2}$ , and the other at a later time  $t_2$  given by  $t_2^2 = \frac{v^2 + \sqrt{v^4 - 100^2 g^2}}{\frac{1}{2}g^2}$ .

Considering the later times for the different velocities of projection we see that the latest time at which a shot can hit the man is when  $v$  is greatest, namely 80 ft./sec. and the corresponding time is given by

$$t_2^2 = \frac{80^2 + \sqrt{80^4 - 100^2 \cdot 32}}{\frac{1}{2} \cdot 32} = \frac{6400 + 3200\sqrt{3}}{32 \times 16}.$$

$$\therefore t_2 = \frac{10}{4} \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{3}} = \frac{5\sqrt{2}}{4} (\sqrt{3} + 1) \text{ seconds.}$$

After this time no shot can hit the man.

Again, considering the earlier times for the different velocities of projection, given by

$$t_1^2 = \frac{v^2 - \sqrt{v^4 - 100^2 g^2}}{\frac{1}{2}g^2} = \frac{2 \cdot 100^2}{v^2 + \sqrt{v^4 - 100^2 g^2}},$$

it is clear from the last form that  $t_1$  is least when  $v$  is greatest, namely 80. Hence, of all the pieces that hit the man, the earliest time when a piece hits him is given by

$$t_1^2 = \frac{80^2 - \sqrt{80^4 - 100^2 g^2}}{\frac{1}{2}g^2}, \text{ whence as before } t_1 = \frac{5\sqrt{2}}{4} (\sqrt{3} - 1) \text{ seconds,}$$

and before this time no shot hits him, so that he has no danger earlier.

Hence the man remains in danger for

$$\frac{5\sqrt{2}}{4}(\sqrt{3}+1) - \frac{5\sqrt{2}}{4}(\sqrt{3}-1) = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \text{ seconds.}$$

### Examples on Chapter VI

1. A boy can throw a ball 40 yds. vertically up find the greatest horizontal distance he can throw it. How long will it be in air in the second case ?

2. A cricket-ball struck from the ground pitches 100 yds. ahead after rising to a maximum height of  $56\frac{1}{2}$  ft. Find the time of flight, and the direction in which it is struck.

3. A projectile thrown from a point in a horizontal plane comes back to the plane in 4 secs. at a distance of 64 yds. from the point of projection. Find the velocity of projection in feet per sec. [ C. U. 1913 ]

4. A bombshell on striking the ground (supposed to be horizontal) bursts, scattering its fragments with velocities of magnitude  $u$  in different directions, find the area of the ground covered by the fragments.

[ C. U. 1938, B. H. U. 1933 ]

5. A stone is dropped from a balloon moving horizontally with a velocity 96 ft./sec. and reaches the ground in 4 secs. Find the height of the balloon, and the velocity of the stone on striking the ground.

6. A ball is projected from the ground at an elevation of  $\cos^{-1}\frac{3}{4}$  with a velocity 100 ft./sec. Find the distance of the ball from the point of projection after 2 secs.

7. A tennis ball served horizontally from a height 6'25 ft. strikes the ground at a point 60 feet away from the server. If it just touches the net 40 feet away from the server, find the height of the net. [ U. P. 1941 ]

8. A football is kicked, and just passes over a bar 11 ft. high and 20 ft. away. Find the direction in which the ball is kicked, if the velocity generated by the kick is 40 ft./sec.

9. A boy running at a uniform speed of 10 ft./sec., throws up a ball vertically relative to himself and catches it 10 ft. from the point where he threw it up. With what velocity relative to himself does he throw the ball?

10. A cricket ball thrown from a height of 6 feet, at an angle of  $30^\circ$  with the horizon, with a speed of 60 feet per second, is caught by another fieldsman, at a height of 2 feet from the ground. How far apart were the two men?  
[ *U. P. 1910* ]

11. A particle is shot from the ground and grazes the tops of two posts at heights 36 ft and 64 ft, which stand 96 ft. horizontally apart. If the time from post to post be 5 secs., find the initial velocity of the projectile.

12. A gun is fired at an elevation  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$ , towards a person on the same horizontal plane as the gun. If the shot and the sound of the gun reach him at the same instant, find the range, the velocity of sound being 1120 ft./sec.

13. The maximum range of a rifle bullet is 1200 yards. If the rifle is fired with the same elevation from a truck running at 15 miles per hour towards the target, prove that the range is increased by 110 yards.

14. A particle is projected so as to pass through two points whose horizontal distances from the point of projection are 36 and 72 ft., and which are at vertical heights 11 and 11 ft. above the horizontal plane through the point of projection. Find the velocity and direction of projection.

15. A ball is projected with a velocity of 64 ft. per sec. from the top of a tower 128 ft. high, at an elevation of  $30^\circ$ . Find when, where and with what velocity it will strike the ground.

16. A ball slides from rest down a smooth sloping roof

of length 8 ft. and inclination  $60^\circ$  to the vertical and then falls to the ground. If the top of the roof be at a height 12 ft. from the ground, find the distance of the point where the ball reaches the ground from the foot of the vertical wall passing through the top of the roof.

17. A fountain jet projects streams in all directions with a velocity of 12 ft. per sec. from a point 4 ft. above the centre of a circular basin. What must be the diameter of the basin to catch all the water ?

18. For a trajectory, show that the focus of the path lies above, on, or below the horizontal line through the point of projection, according as the angle of projection is greater than, equal to, or less than  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ .

19. A shot fired at a mark in the horizontal plane through the point of projection goes  $a$  ft. beyond it when the angle of elevation is  $\alpha$ . When the angle of elevation is  $\beta$ , it falls  $b$  ft. short of the mark. Show that the proper elevation to hit the mark is

$$\frac{1}{g} \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{a \sin 2\beta + b \sin 2\alpha}{a + b} \right).$$

20. A particle is projected with a velocity  $v$  at an angle of elevation  $\alpha$  from a point on a horizontal plane. If  $R$  be the range,  $T$  the time of flight, and  $H$  the maximum height attained by the particle, prove that

$$g^2 T^4 - 4 T^2 v^2 + 4 R^2 = 0,$$

$$\text{and } 16gH^2 - 8v^2 H + gR^2 = 0. \quad [C. U. 1945]$$

✓ 21. A body is projected so that on its upward path it passes through a point  $x$  ft. horizontally and  $y$  ft. vertically from the point of projection. If  $R$  ft. is the range on the horizontal plane through the point of projection, show that the angle of elevation of the projection is

$$\tan^{-1} \left( \frac{y}{x} \cdot \frac{R}{R-x} \right). \quad [C. U. 1944]$$

22. Two heavy particles are projected at elevations  $\alpha, \beta$

in the same vertical plane at the same instant with equal velocities from two fixed points, and meet. Show that

$$\alpha + \beta = \text{const.}$$

23. A vertical rod  $PQ$  subtends an angle  $\theta$  at a point  $O$  in the same horizontal plane as the foot of the rod. Two balls are projected at the same instant from  $O$ , in directions making angles  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  with the horizontal, so that the former strikes the top of the rod at the same moment that the latter strikes the bottom. Prove that

$$\tan \alpha - \tan \beta = \tan \theta.$$

24. For a given horizontal range, if  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2$  are any two possible angles of projection and  $t_1, t_2$  the corresponding times of flight, then

$$\begin{aligned} t_1^2 - t_2^2 &= \sin(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2), \\ t_1^2 + t_2^2 &= \sin(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2) \end{aligned}$$

25. A body is projected at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizontal, so as just to clear two walls of equal height  $a$ , at a distance  $2a$  from each other. Show that the range is equal to  $2a \cot \frac{\alpha}{2}$ . [C. U. 1913]

26. The angular elevation of an enemy's position on a hill  $s$  ft. above the gun position is  $\beta$ . Show that in order to shell it, the projectile's velocity must not be less than

$$\sqrt{gs(1 + \operatorname{cosec} \beta)} \quad [C. U. 1916]$$

27. A shot is fired with a velocity  $u$  at a vertical wall whose distance from the point of projection is  $r$ . Prove that the greatest height above the level of the point of projection at which the bullet can hit the wall is

$$\frac{u^4 - g^2 r^2}{2gu^2}.$$

At what angle is the shot fired in this case?

28. Particles are projected simultaneously with velocities of magnitude  $V$  from a given point in different directions in the same vertical plane. Prove that after  $t$  seconds they all lie on a circle. [C. U. 1941]



**29.** A particle is projected with an initial velocity  $u$ . If the greatest height attained by the particle be  $H$ , prove that the range  $R$  on the horizontal plane through the point of projection is

$$R = 4 \sqrt{\left\{ H \left( \frac{u^2}{2g} - H \right) \right\}}. \quad [C. U. 1940]$$

**30.** If several particles are projected in the same vertical plane from the same point with the same velocity, show that the foci of all the parabolic paths lie on a circle.

**31.** Particles are projected from a given point in the same vertical plane at the same elevation. Show that the locus of  
 (i) the vertices  
 and (ii) the foci  
 of the parabolas which they describe is each a straight line.

**32.** A rocket on striking the ground bursts, scattering its fragments with a speed of 128 ft. per sec. in all directions. Show that fragments may fall at a point 384 ft. away from the point of bursting at an interval of 4 secs.

**33.** If  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  be the velocities of a projectile at the ends of a focal chord of its path, and  $v$  be the constant horizontal velocity, show that

$$\frac{1}{v_1^2} + \frac{1}{v_2^2} = \frac{1}{v^2}.$$

[Tangents at the ends of a focal chord of a parabola intersect at right angles on the directrix.]

**34.** An aeroplane flying with a constant velocity  $v$ , at a constant height  $h$ , passes directly over a gun. When the elevation of the aeroplane above the horizontal plane is  $\theta$  as seen from the gun, the gun is fired point blank at it. Show that the shot hits the aeroplane if  $2(V \cos \theta - v) \tan^2 \theta = gh$ , where  $V$  is the initial velocity of the shot, its path being parabolic. [C. U. 1932]

**35.** A shot is fired at an elevation of  $\alpha$  at a bomber flying in a horizontal straight line with acceleration  $f$ . At the instant of firing, the bomber is directly overhead at a

height  $h$  and has a velocity  $v$ . Prove that no velocity of projection will make the shot hit the bomber, unless

$$\tan \alpha \geq \frac{\sqrt{f^2 h^2 + 2ghv^2 - fh}}{v^2}.$$

36. If two particles are simultaneously projected from the same point in the same vertical plane, the line joining them moves parallel to itself.

37. A boy can throw a ball vertically upwards to a height  $H$  ft. Show that he cannot clear a wall  $h$  ft. high at a distance  $d$  ft. from him, unless

$$2H \geq h + \sqrt{h^2 + d^2}.$$

38.  $A, B$  are two points distance  $d$  apart, and at heights  $h_1, h_2$  above a given horizontal plane. Prove that the minimum velocity with which a particle must be projected from the plane so as to pass through  $A$  and  $B$  is

$$\sqrt{g(h_1 + h_2 + d)}.$$

39. A bird is sitting on the top of a building 72 feet high. At what angle of elevation should a person standing 360 feet from the foot of the building fire a shot with a velocity of 120 ft/sec. so as to hit the bird as soon as possible?

40. A ball is projected, and a second ball also from the same point and in the same direction, with a velocity equal to the vertical component of the velocity of the first ball. Prove that the path of the second passes through the focus of the path of the first.

41. If  $t$  be the time in which a projectile reaches a point  $P$  of its path, and  $t'$  be the time from  $P$  till it strikes the horizontal plane through the point of projection, show that the height of  $P$  above the plane is  $\frac{1}{2}gt t'$ .

42. If  $h$  and  $h'$  be the greatest heights in the two paths of a projectile for a given range  $R$ , prove that

$$R = 4\sqrt{hh'}.$$

43. Show that the product of the two times of flight from  $P$  to  $Q$  with a given velocity of projection is  $2PQ/g$ .

44. A gun is mounted on a cliff of height  $h$  above the sea-level. If  $u$  be the muzzle-velocity of the shot, prove that the maximum range  $d$  at sea-level measured from the foot of the cliff is

$$d = \frac{u}{4} \left( \frac{u^2}{g} + h \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

and the angle of projection  $\alpha$  is given by

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{u^2}{32d} \quad [C. U. 1933]$$

45. A particle  $P$  is projected at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizon with velocity  $V$ , and is subsequently met by a second particle  $Q$ , which is let fall from the directrix of the path of  $P$  at the instant of projection of  $P$ . Show that the distance of the point of projection of  $P$  from the straight line described by  $Q$  is

$$\frac{V^2 \cot \alpha}{2a} \quad [C. U. 1934]$$

46. Two shots are projected from a gun at the top of a hill with the same velocity  $u$  at the angles of projection  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  respectively. If the shots strike the horizontal ground through the foot of the hill at the same point, show that the height  $h$  of the hill above the plane is given by

$$h = \frac{2u^2(1 - \tan \alpha \tan \beta)}{g(\tan \alpha + \tan \beta)^2} \quad [C. U. 1935]$$

47. Two particles are projected with velocities  $u, u'$  at elevations  $\alpha, \alpha'$  from the same point, at the same time, in the same vertical plane. Prove that the difference between the times to the other point common to their paths is

$$\frac{2uu' \sin(\alpha - \alpha')}{g(u \cos \alpha + u' \cos \alpha')}$$

48. If  $t$  be the time of describing any portion  $PQ$  of the parabolic path of a projectile, show that

$$t \propto (\tan \alpha - \tan \beta)$$

where  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are the angles which the tangents at  $P$  and  $Q$  make with the horizon.

49. A ball is projected at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizontal, up a plane which passes through the point of projection and is of elevation  $\beta$ . Show that it strikes the plane

- (i) horizontally, if  $\tan \alpha = 2 \tan \beta$   
 (ii) normally, if  $\tan \alpha = 2 \tan \beta + \cot \beta$ .

50. A ball is projected with a velocity of 28 ft. per sec. up an inclined plane which passes through the point of projection and which is of elevation  $30^\circ$ . The ball strikes the plane at right angles. Find the range on the plane.

51. If  $R_1, R_2$  be the respective maximum ranges of a particle when projected up and down a plane of elevation  $\alpha$ , then

$$\frac{R_1}{R_2} = \frac{1 - \sin \alpha}{1 + \sin \alpha}.$$

52. The radii of the front and hind wheels of a carriage are  $a$  and  $b$ , and  $c$  is the distance between their axle-trees; a particle of dust driven from the highest point of the hind wheel is observed to alight on the highest point of the front wheel. Show that the velocity of the carriage is

$$\sqrt{\frac{(c+a-b)(c-a+b)}{4(b-a)}} \cdot g$$

### Answers

1. 240 ft.  $\sqrt{15}$  secs.      2.  $3\frac{1}{2}$  secs.;  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{4}$  with the horizon.  
 3. 80.      4.  $\frac{\pi u^4}{g^2}$ .  
 5. 256 ft.; 160 ft./sec. at an angle  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{4}$  with the horizon.  
 6. 153.6 ft.      7. 3 ft.  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches.  
 8. Either  $45^\circ$ , or  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{4}$  with the horizon.  
 9. 16 ft./sec.      10.  $60\sqrt{3}$  ft.      11. 100 ft./sec.  
 12. 3920 ft.      14. 78 ft./sec. at an angle  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{4}$  with the horizon.  
 15. 4 secs;  $128\sqrt{3}$  ft. from the foot of the tower;  $64\sqrt{3}$  ft./sec. at an angle  $60^\circ$  with the horizon.  
 16.  $8\sqrt{3}$  ft.      17. 15 ft.      27.  $\tan^{-1} \frac{u^2}{gx}$ .      39.  $45^\circ$ .  
 50. 14 ft.

## CHAPTER VII

### LAWS OF MOTION

7'1. So far we have been dealing with kinematics only, that is, we have been considering only different kinds of motion, and the effects thereof on the position etc. of particles without entering into the causes which produce those motions. In this chapter we shall discuss the relations between the forces which produce motions and the types of motion produced thereby, which is Dynamics proper. These relations are based wholly on the three well-known laws of Newton. They run as follows :—

#### ✓ Newton's Laws of Motion

**First Law**—*Everybody continues in its state of rest or of uniform motion in a straight line except in so far as it be compelled by any external impressed force to change that state.*

✓ **Second Law**—*The rate of change of momentum is proportional to the impressed force, and takes place in the direction in which the force acts.*

✓ **Third Law**—*To every action, there is an equal and opposite reaction.*

These laws are more or less axiomatic, and have been formulated on the basis of common sense and experience. They have been verified indirectly for bodies of ordinary size (within the limits of experimental error) by experimenting on the results deduced from these laws. Moreover, the exactness with which the positions and motions of bodies on earth, as also of celestial bodies like the sun, moon and planets have been predicted from calculations based on these laws lend the strongest support towards the assumption of the laws as fairly true.

## 72. Explanation and Illustrations of the First Law.

This law is practically embodied in the very definition of Force. A force has been defined to be that which changes (or tends to change) the state of rest, or of uniform motion of a body. This means that if a body be at rest, anything which changes its state of rest is a force. Thus in absence of a force, a body at rest will continue to be at rest. Similarly, if a body be in motion, anything which changes its motion is a force, and so in absence of a force, a body in motion will have its motion unaltered, or in other words, it will continue to move uniformly. These two statements together form the first law.

The tendency of a body to continue in its state of rest or of uniform motion as the case may be, in absence of any external force, is defined to be the property of *inertia*. Hence Newton's first law of motion is also referred to as the **Law of Inertia**.

The first part of the law, namely that a body at rest does not move of its own accord unless compelled by an applied force to do so, is a matter of common experience, and requires no particular illustration. The second part of the law, however, that a body in motion will continue to move uniformly forever in absence of any applied force, is a matter, which strictly speaking, cannot be experienced in practice from direct observations, for in the practical world we can never make a moving body absolutely and continuously free from the influence of external forces. The tendency however of moving bodies to continue their motions when unhampered by external forces may be conceived from the following illustrations :

When a man alights from a rapidly moving car, his feet, coming in contact with the rough ground, are brought to rest by the friction of the ground, but the upper part of the body which was sharing the motion of the car having a tendency to continue the motion, the man generally falls down.

If a galloping horse suddenly stops, the rider on its back is in danger of being thrown over the horse's head,

When a passenger is sitting sideways on a tram car, as the car starts from rest, the part of his body in contact with the seat moves forward with the car, while the upper part of his body, having a tendency to continue in its position of rest, is generally thrown backwards. Similarly when the car stops from motion, the upper part of his body leans forward.

A circus rider on a running horse suddenly jumps up, and passing through a ring of fire, suitably placed above, again alights just on the back of the horse. Here, the forward motion which he was sharing with the horse tends to continue practically unchanged (the resistance being negligible, there is practically no horizontal force to affect the horizontal motion) all the time he is rising and falling due to gravity. So the distance moved forward by him during the interval is exactly equal to that moved over by the horse.

When a heavy piece of stone is hanging by a fine thread, the position in which the system rests is that in which the string is vertical, and in this position the forces acting on the body (namely the tension of the string, and the attraction of the earth) balance one another, so that there is no resultant force left on the body. In absence of any external force, the body continues to be at rest in this position. If now the stone be pulled to one side and let go, the forces on the body not balancing one another, a motion will be produced. As the system comes to the former vertical position, there will be no resultant force on the body; but in absence of a force, the body, which has already acquired some motion, does not stop, but tends to continue its motion, and moves over to the other side. Thus in the same position, where no resultant force acts on the body, in one case when the body is at rest, it continues its state of rest, while in the other case, when the body is in motion, it continues its state of motion.

If a ball on a plane ground be given a motion, it is observed that after a short time the motion of the ball ceases, and it comes to rest on account of the friction of the ground. If however the ground be made smooth, for instance

a long smooth track on ice accumulating on the ground in cold countries during winter be prepared by rubbing on it with a piece of ice, and a smooth body be allowed to slide over it, the motion continues for a pretty long time. Though ultimately, on account of air resistance and other forces the body comes to rest, it gives us a good idea as to the fact that if it were possible to make the body free from the influence of all resisting forces, the motion once generated, would continue for ever.

The first law gives us a **qualitative test of the existence of a force**, for whenever we see a body remaining at rest, we say that there is no resultant force acting on it. Similarly, *when we find a body moving with a uniform velocity, we conclude that there is no resultant force acting on it.* On the other hand when the motion of a body is changing, either in magnitude, or in direction, there must be some force acting on it.

### 7'3. Second Law of Motion ; Momentum.

**Momentum\***—*The momentum of a moving particle at any instant is the product of its mass and its velocity at that instant.*

As velocity has got a definite direction at any instant, the momentum of a moving particle has also got a magnitude and a direction, and is thus a vector quantity.

The second law of Newton aims at a **quantitative measurement of a force** (§ 7'4). Now the effect of a force on a body is generally to generate motion, or to produce a change of motion. Hence to make an idea as to the magnitude of a force we are to notice the motion generated (*i.e.* the change of motion produced) by it in a body in a given time, say one second. If in the same body, in the same time, another force generates a greater motion, that force is greater than the former. If the motion generated in the

\*This is sometimes referred to as *linear momentum* to distinguish it from *angular momentum* (moment of momentum) defined in books on Advanced Dynamics.



latter case is double of that in the former case, it is common sense that the latter force is double the former. Again, if we consider two different bodies, one heavier than the other, then it is common experience that the same force applied to these bodies for the same time will not generate the same motion in the two: the motion generated in the heavier body will be noticed to be less. Also to generate equal motions in the two bodies in the same time, the force required in the case of the heavier body is greater. Thus to make an estimate of the measure of a force we are to note, not only the velocity generated by its action on a body in a definite time (preferably unit time), but also to consider the mass of the body, the measure of the force depends on the product of the mass and the velocity generated in a given time, *i.e.* on the momentum generated. Hence is the necessity of defining such a mathematical quantity as momentum. The effect of a force is to generate momentum. In case of a body of constant mass, the effect of a force is to change its velocity, *i.e.* to generate acceleration in it.

**Note.** It may be noted that for a body whose mass continually increases (for example, a falling rain drop on which aqueous vapour is continually accumulating and making it bigger in size), even to keep its velocity unchanged, a force will be required, for the momentum increases in this case. In absence of a force, its velocity will gradually diminish, but its momentum will remain unchanged.

✓74. To deduce the formula  $P = mf$ .

Let a force of which the measure is  $P$  be acting continuously on a particle of mass  $m$ , and let  $v$  be the velocity and  $f$  the acceleration of the particle at any instant during the action of the force.

Then by Newton's second law of motion,

$P \propto$  rate of change of momentum of the particle

*i.e.*  $\propto$  rate of change of  $mv$

*i.e.*  $\propto m \times$  rate of change of  $v$

[ provided the mass of the body is unchanged throughout the motion.]

*i.e.*  $\propto mf$ .

Hence  $P = K.mf$  where  $K$  is a constant. We have not as yet defined any unit for measuring a force. Let a unit of force be chosen to be that amount of force which acting continuously on a unit mass, produces in it a unit acceleration.

Then, in the result  $P = Kmf$ , when  $m = 1$ , and  $f = 1$ , by our choice,  $P = 1$ .

Hence  $K = 1$ . Thus, when expressed in such units,

$$P = mf.$$

**Note.** Such a unit of force is defined to be an absolute (or dynamical) unit of force.

### 75. F. P. S. and C. G. S. absolute units of Force.

**Poundal**—A poundal is that amount of force which acting continuously on a mass of one pound, produces in it an acceleration of one foot per second per second.

It is used as a unit for measuring forces in F. P. S. system.

**Dyne**—A dyne is that amount of force which acting continuously on a mass of one gram, produces in it an acceleration of one centimetre per second per second.

It is used as a unit for measuring forces in C. G. S. system.

It may be noted that the formula  $P = mf$  will be satisfied (i) when  $P$  is expressed in poundals,  $m$  in pounds and  $f$  in ft./sec<sup>2</sup>, or, (ii) when  $P$  is expressed in dynes,  $m$  in grammes, and  $f$  in cms/sec<sup>2</sup>. A poundal and a dyne are absolute units of force.

**Relation between a poundal and a dyne :—**

Since 1 foot = 30.48 cms, nearly

and 1 lb = 453.6 grams,

$$1 \text{ poundal} = 30.4 \times 453.6 \text{ dynes}$$

$$= 13800 \text{ dynes roughly (in round figure).}$$

30.48 cms

**76. Weight**—*The weight of a body is the force with which the earth attracts the body.*

Now it is known that due to the attraction of the earth at any point on it, every body moves towards the earth with a uniform acceleration  $g$ . Hence if  $m$  be the mass of a body, then  $W$  being its weight, that is the force exerted on it due to earth's gravitation, the acceleration produced in the body due to this force being  $g$ , we have (from the formula  $P=mf$ ),  $W=mg$  in absolute units (poundals or dynes, as the case may be).

Thus expressing  $g$  in ft.-sec. units, and cm.-sec. units respectively,

*weight of a mass of 1 lb. = 32 poundals roughly,*  
and *weight of a mass of 1 gm. = 981 dynes roughly.*

**Gravitational units of force**—The weight of 1 lb. as also the weight of 1 gm. are sometimes used as units for measurement of forces. These are referred to as gravitational units of forces, as they depend on the value of ' $g$ ', the acceleration due to earth's gravitation. As the value of  $g$  depends on the position on the earth, and changes (though very slightly) from place to place on the surface of the earth, the gravitational units also vary slightly from place to place. *Roughly, by dividing a force in poundals by 32 it is expressed in lbs. weight, and similarly by dividing a force in dynes by 981 it is expressed in grammes weight.*

We notice therefore that, whereas the absolute units of force, poundals or dynes, have nothing to do with the position on the surface of the earth and are therefore invariable, the gravitational units of force, depend on the value of  $g$ , and so, on the place on earth where it is used.

## 77. Distinction between mass and weight.

The mass of a body is the quantity of matter in a body. The weight of the body on the other hand is the force with which the earth attracts the body. Whereas the former is an intrinsic property of the body itself, and has nothing to do with any other body, the latter depends,

not on the body alone, but also on the earth, or on the position of the body with respect to the earth. At different positions on the surface of the earth the force of attraction of the earth on the same body is different and so the weight of the body alters from place to place. If it were possible to take the body to the centre of the earth, the resultant attraction of the earth on it, from symmetry, would be nil, and so the body would have no weight. But the mass of the body all along remains unchanged, so long as no material part of it is removed.

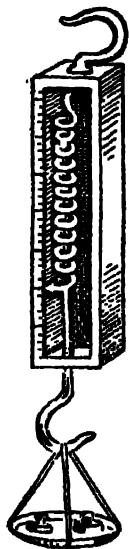
In common language we loosely use the term weight to mean its mass, and speak of the weight of a body to be 10 lbs. or 15 gms. which is an incorrect statement. The confusion arises due to the fact that at a given place on the surface of the earth, the weights of bodies being proportional to their masses, two bodies having their masses equal will have their weights also equal *i.e.* they will be equally attracted by the earth, and this is made use of for determination of the mass of a body by weighing. We place the body in question on one pan of a balance and standard bodies with known masses (engraved on them) on the other, until the beam of the balance is horizontal, when we know that the forces of attraction of the earth on the two sides are equal, and hence the masses on either side are also equal. The mass of the body in question therefore becomes known.

The mass of the body being the same as that of standard bodies of known total mass 10 lbs. say, we should correctly speak of the weight of the body to be equal to the weight of a body of mass 10 lbs., or briefly, *the weight of the body is equal to 10 lbs. weight.*

### 7'8. Spring Balance.

The change in the weight of a body referred to above from place to place on the surface of the earth cannot be detected by weighing with an ordinary balance. For, suppose that the weight of a body is determined at one place by weighing. The mass of the body then is equal to that of the standard weights used on the other pan, when the weights on the two sides balance. If now we proceed

to some other place on earth where the value of  $g$  is different, the weight of the body in question (*i.e.* the force of attraction of earth on it) is altered. But simultaneously the weight of the standard weights used will also alter, and the masses on the two sides being the same, the weights on the two sides will balance here also, and thus the observed weight as determined from the writings on the standard weights used will be the same as before. For detecting the change in the weight of a body from place to place on earth, a spring balance may be used.



A *spring balance* essentially consists of a spiral spring, to the lower end of which a pan or hook is attached. It is suspended from the top of a graduated vertical stand. When any weight is placed on the pan, or attached to the hook, the spring is lengthened. A pointer is attached near the lower part of the spring which shows the upward or downward motion of the spring, and the graduation of the vertical stand against which the pointer points when a particular body is placed on the pan determines the weight of that body. It is evident that the same body placed on the pan of the spring balance at different

places on earth, being differently attracted by earth, the elongations of the spring will be different, and so different weights will be indicated by the pointer.

### 7'9. Principle of Physical Independence of Forces.

The second part of Newton's second law of motion states that the effect on a body (change of momentum, or acceleration in a body of constant mass), due to a force, is produced along the line of action of the force. The implication is that the effect of a force on a body will be produced in its own direction under all circumstances, whether the body is at rest or has an initial velocity in some other direction, or is acted on by other forces.

If a body has an initial velocity in any direction, and is simultaneously acted on by several forces in different directions, the law implies that *each force produces an acceleration in its own direction quite independently of the presence of the others*, and the actual acceleration of the body will be the resultant of the simultaneous accelerations severally produced by the forces. The actual motion of the body will be obtained by considering the initial velocity of the body together with the resultant acceleration obtained as above, simultaneously being possessed by the body.

This principle, which is embodied in the second part of Newton's second law of motion is known as the *principle of physical Independence of Forces*.

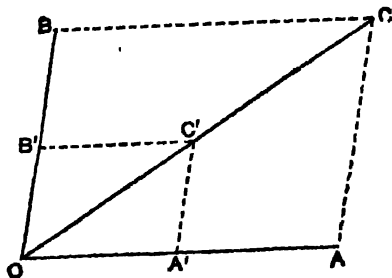
As an illustration, it may be noticed that if a stone be dropped by a passenger inside a compartment of a railway train from any height, it will strike the same point of the floor, whether the train be at rest, or be rapidly moving, and the time of fall will be the same in both cases. This shows that the vertical motion, which is due to the force of gravity, is unaffected by the initial horizontal motion which the stone possesses in the second case in common with the train, whereas the horizontal displacement of the stone during its fall is the same as that of the train, so that the initial horizontal motion of the stone is unaffected by the vertical force of gravity, which only produces effect in its own direction.

#### 7'10. Parallelogram of Forces.

*If a particle be acted on by two forces represented in magnitude and direction by two given straight lines drawn from a point, their resultant is a single force represented in magnitude and direction by the diagonal through that point of the parallelogram drawn with the given straight lines as adjacent sides.*

Let a particle of mass  $m$  be acted on by two forces represented in magnitude and direction by the lines  $OA$  and

**OB.** From Newton's second law of motion, the effect of these two forces simultaneously acting on the particle will



be to produce two simultaneous accelerations in their respective directions, say  $OA'$  and  $OB'$ , where

$$OA = m.OA' \text{ and } OB = m.OB'.$$

Now by parallelogram of accelerations, these two simultaneous accelerations  $OA'$  and  $OB'$  are equivalent to a single acceleration  $OC'$ , where  $OC'$  is the diagonal of the parallelogram  $OA'C'B'$ . Again this single acceleration  $OC'$  of the particle  $m$  might be produced by a force  $OC$  in this direction given by

$$OC = m.OC'.$$

Thus the joint effect of the two forces  $OA$  and  $OB$  acting on the particle is the same as that of the single force  $OC$ . Hence  $OC$  represents the resultant force.

Now join  $AC$  and  $CB$ . Since  $\frac{OA}{OA'} = m = \frac{OC}{OC'}$ ,  $AC$  is parallel to  $A'C'$  and accordingly parallel to  $OB'$  or  $OB$ . Similarly  $BC$  is parallel to  $OA'$ . Hence  $OACB$  is a parallelogram, and  $OC$ , which represents the resultant force, is its diagonal. Thus the parallelogram of forces is established.

### 7.11. Remarks on the Third Law of Motion ; Illustrations.

Newton's Third Law of Motion gives us an insight as to how forces act in nature. It asserts that forces never

exist singly, but always appear in pairs. A force may be exerted either by direct contact, as when one body presses against another or pulls it; or it may be exerted as an attraction or repulsion between two bodies from a distance, as in the case of earth's gravitation; or it may be of the nature of a passive resistance like friction etc. But whatever be the nature of the force, it always requires two bodies or two parts of a body for the exertion of forces, and corresponding to a force exerted by one part on the other, there is always an equal force exerted by the second on the first. One of these being referred to as the *action*, the other is called the *reaction*. The two together are termed *stress* between the two bodies. Every individual force acting anywhere being either an action or a reaction is merely one of the two aspects of the complete action between two bodies (or two parts of a body), and it must have its equal and opposite counterpart somewhere else.

Beginners may question "If corresponding to any force, acting on a body there is always an equal and opposite reaction, why should a body move at all?" They must bear in mind that the action and reaction do not act on the same body (or on the same part of the body). In attacking a mechanical problem it is essential to begin by fixing upon the particular portion whose motion we are going to consider, and then see which of the pair of equal and opposite reactions act on this portion. Some illustrations will make this point clear.

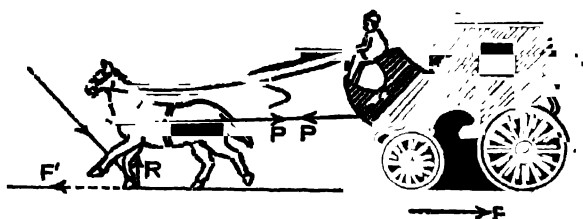
1. When a body rests on a table, it exerts a pressure on the table on account of its weight. It itself however experiences an upward force of support (or reaction) from the table which balances its weight and thus keeps it in position. If the reaction were not exactly equal to the weight, the body would move. If the table be removed, the supporting force (or reaction) being removed, the body falls on account of its weight; but simultaneously the pressure on the table is removed. Here the action (in the form of pressure) is exerted on the table, and the reaction (in the form of the upward force of support) acts on the body.

2. When a magnet attracts a piece of iron, the iron



also attracts the magnet with an equal force. This may be verified by placing a small magnet and a piece of iron on a smooth table sufficiently near to one another, when it will be noticed that if the iron be held fixed and the magnet be free, it will move towards the iron, just as when the magnet is held and the iron kept free, the latter moves towards the former.

3. Next let us consider the typical case of a horse dragging a carriage. As the horse pulls the carriage forwards, the carriage pulls the horse backwards with an equal force. How is it that they ever get into motion?



The horse in attempting to draw the cart strikes the ground obliquely with its hoofs, thereby exerting a force on the ground. The ground consequently offers an equal and opposite counterforce. Let  $F'$  be the horizontal component of force received by the horse from the ground.

Let  $P$  be the pull exerted by the horse on the carriage through the connecting string. The horse gets an equal backward pull from the carriage. Let  $F$  be the total resisting force on the carriage due to friction of the ground, etc.

Now considering the carriage alone, it moves provided  $P > F$ . If  $m$  be the mass of the carriage, its acceleration  $f$  will be given by

$$P - F = mf \quad \dots \quad (i)$$

Considering the horse separately, it will be able to move provided  $F' > P$ , and if  $m'$  be the mass of the horse, the acceleration of the horse being the same as  $f$ ,

$$F' - P = m'f \quad \dots \quad (ii)$$

Considering the horse and carriage together as one system,  $P, P$  now form equal and opposite internal forces in the system, which cancel one another, and the resultant force on the system is

$$F' - F = (m + m')f \quad \dots \text{ (iii)}$$

which can as well be obtained from (i) and (ii). Thus the system moves, provided only the horse can strike the ground with such a force that the forward horizontal component of the reaction received from the ground, namely  $F' > F$ , the resistance to motion of the carriage. In this

case  $F$  will adjust itself to be equal to  $\frac{m'F + mF'}{m + m'}$  as required

by (i) and (ii), and  $f$  will be given by (iii).

### **12 Pressure of a body resting on a moving horizontal plane.**

Let a body of mass  $m$  be placed on a horizontal plane.

*Case I. When the horizontal plane is rising vertically upwards with an acceleration  $f$ .*

The mass  $m$  on the plane rises along with the plane with the same acceleration  $f$ , and the force which causes it to rise is supplied due to its contact with the plane in the form of the upward reaction of the plane.

Assume this force of reaction to be  $R$ .

The downward force of gravity on the body is its weight  $mg$ . Hence the resultant upward force on it is  $R - mg$ , and this produces the acceleration  $f$  in the body. Hence, by Newton's second law of motion,

$$R - mg = mf$$

$$\text{or} \quad R = m(g + f).$$

Now by Newton's third law of motion, the pressure exerted by the body on the plane is equal and opposite to the reaction of the plane on it. Hence for the plane rising



with acceleration  $f$ , the pressure exerted by a body of mass  $m$  placed on it is

$$R = m(g + f).$$

*Case II. When the horizontal plane is descending vertically downwards with an acceleration  $f$ .*

The mass on the plane also descends with the same acceleration  $f$ , and hence the resultant force on it is downwards now, so that the upward reaction on it due to its contact with the plane is less than its weight  $mg$ .

The equation for downward motion of the body separately in this case is

$$mg - R = mf$$

and so

$$R = m(g - f).$$

The pressure exerted by the body on the plane, being equal and opposite to the above reaction on the body due to the plane, is

$$R = m(g - f).$$

in this case.

The above also explains how a man on a rising lift feels himself heavier, and one on a descending lift feels himself lighter than his actual weight.

**Cor.** *If the plane be at rest, or is moving upwards or downwards with a uniform velocity,  $f$  being zero, the pressure on the plane exerted by the body is  $R = mg$ , just equal to the weight of the body.*

It may be noted that even though the plane may rise, if its upward velocity be gradually diminishing, the upward acceleration is negative, and the pressure on the plane will be less than the weight  $mg$ . Similarly though the plane may descend, if its downward velocity gradually diminish, its acceleration will be positive upwards, and the pressure on the plane in this case will be greater than the weight  $mg$  of the body supported on it.

### 7'13. Illustrative Examples on Laws of Motion.

✓ Ex. 1 ✓ A train, whose mass is 300 tons, moves at the rate of 60 miles per hour; after steam is shut off it is brought to rest by the brakes in 50 yds. Find the force exerted, assuming it to be uniform:

[ C. U. 1934 ]

60 miles per hour = 88 ft. per sec. is the velocity when steam is shut off and brakes applied.

Velocity becomes zero, after a distance 50 yds. = 160 ft. is described.

Hence  $f$  denoting the acceleration in ft./sec<sup>2</sup> produced by the brakes opposing motion,

$$0 = 88^2 - 2.150f,$$

$$\text{or } f = \frac{88^2}{300} \text{ ft./sec}^2.$$

The mass of the train being 300 tons = 300 × 2240 lbs., the force of retardation exerted on the train due to the application of the brakes is thus :

$$\begin{aligned} & 300 \times 2240 \times \frac{88^2}{300} \text{ poundals} \\ &= 300 \times 2240 \times \frac{88 \times 88}{300} \times \frac{1}{32} \text{ lb. wt.} \\ &= 2240 \times 88 \times 88 \times \frac{1}{32} \times \frac{1}{2.40} \text{ tons wt.} \\ &= 242 \text{ tons wt.} \end{aligned}$$

N. B. Note that in applying the formula  $P = mf$  here,  $m$  and  $f$  are expressed in lbs. and ft.-sec. units, and the result is obtained thereby in poundals, which, on dividing by 32, is reduced to lbs. wt.

✓ Ex. 2 ✓ A particle of mass 20 lbs. falls from a height of 25 feet and penetrates into the ground. If the resistance to penetration is constant and equal to a force of 1020 lbs. weight, find the distance through which it penetrates.

Just before penetration into the ground, the velocity of the particle is that due to a free fall from a height 25 feet, and is given by

$$\begin{aligned} v^2 &= 2g.25, \text{ or } v = \sqrt{2 \times 32 \times 25} \\ &= 40 \text{ ft./sec.} \end{aligned}$$

Here the upward force of resistance to penetration is 1020 lbs. wt., and the weight of the body which is a force acting downwards, is 20 lbs. wt. Thus the resultant upward force on the body = 1000 lbs. wt. = 32000 poundals.

Therefore the acceleration opposite to the direction of motion is

$$\frac{32000}{20} \text{ ft.-sec. units} = 1600 \text{ ft/sec}^2.$$

Hence,  $x$  ft. being the depth penetrated, when the velocity of the particle is zero,

$$0 = 40^2 - 2 \times 1600 \times x,$$

$$\text{or } x = \frac{40 \times 40}{2 \times 1600} = \frac{1}{2} \text{ ft.} = 6 \text{ inches.}$$

Ex. 3. A train travelling on a level road at the rate of 15 miles per hour comes to the foot of an incline of 1 in 160 and steam is then turned off. How far will the train go up the incline before it comes to rest, if the resistance due to friction etc. be 14 lbs. wt. per ton?

'An incline of 1 in 160' means that the plane is inclined at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizon where  $\sin \alpha = \frac{1}{160}$ .

Let  $m$  lbs. be the mass of the train.

Since the train is moving up the incline, the component of its weight down the plane, i.e.  $mg \sin \alpha$ , is a retarding force. And the force of resistance due to friction etc. =  $14 \frac{m}{2240} g$  poundals.

$$\left[ \therefore m \text{ lbs.} = \frac{m}{2240} \text{ tons.} \right]$$

Hence, the total retarding force along the plane

$$= m \left\{ 32 \cdot \frac{1}{160} + \frac{14 \times 32}{2240} \right\} \text{ poundals.}$$

$$\therefore \text{retardation} = 32 \times \frac{1}{160} + \frac{14 \times 32}{2240} = \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{5} = \frac{2}{5} \text{ ft. per sec}^2.$$

$$\left[ f = \frac{P}{m} \right]$$

15 miles per hour = 22 ft. per sec.

$\therefore$  if  $x$  be the distance traversed by the train up the plane before coming to rest,

$$\text{then, } 0 = 22^2 - 2 \cdot \frac{2}{5} x.$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{22 \times 22}{2 \times \frac{2}{5}} = 605 \text{ ft.}$$

## Examples on Chapter VII

1. A constant force acts upon a mass of 8 lbs. during 4 secs. from rest and then ceases; in the next 4 secs. it is found that the mass describes 64 feet. Find the magnitude of the force.

2. A body acted upon by a uniform force moves through 1 metre in 10 secs. from rest. Find the ratio of the force to the weight of the body.

3. A mass  $m$  lbs. is acted on by a constant force of  $P$  poundals, under which, in  $t$  secs., it moves a distance  $x$  ft. from rest, and acquires a velocity of  $v$  ft. per sec. Show that

$$x = \frac{1}{2} \frac{mv^2}{P}$$

✓ 4. A force equal to the wt. of 1000 grammes acts on a mass of 200 grammes for half a minute. Find the velocity acquired by the mass. [O. U. 1932]

✓ 5. A heavy body weighing 128 lbs. is being raised from the bottom of a pit 100 ft. deep with a uniform force of 160 lbs. wt. Find the time taken by the body to reach the top of the pit.

6. Each of two bodies at rest on a smooth horizontal table attracts the other with the same force irrespective of the distance between the two bodies. Show that in any time they move over spaces which are inversely as their masses. If the masses of the two bodies be 9 and 16 lbs., the constant force be 2 lbs. wt., and the distance between the masses be 32 ft., find after what time they would meet.

✓ 7. A mass of 4 lbs falls 200 ft. from rest and is then brought to rest by penetrating 2 feet into some mud.. Find the average thrust of the mud on it. [U. P. 1940]

✓ 8. A railway train whose mass is 100 tons, moving at the rate of 60 miles per hour in a straight line is brought to rest in 10 secs. by the application of a uniform force. Find how far the train moves during the time for which the force is applied, and calculate the magnitude of the force. [O. U. 1940]

9. A body of mass 6 lbs. has been falling from rest under the action of gravity for 4 secs. ; find what vertical force applied to it will bring it to rest in 64 ft.

10. A ball of mass 100 gms. falls freely through a distance of 10 metres from rest. It is then brought to rest by a uniform force acting vertically upwards on it in 1 sec. A second force similarly acting on it would stop it in 2 secs. Show that the first force is  $1\frac{5}{8}$  times the second.

[ Assume  $g = 980 \text{ cms/sec}^2$ . ]

✓ 11. A bullet weighing half-an-ounce leaves the muzzle of a rifle-barrel 2 ft. long, with a velocity of 2000 ft. per sec. Find the force acting on the bullet in the barrel, assuming it to be uniform ; and also the time taken by the bullet to traverse the barrel. [ C. U. 1938 ]

✓ 12. A shot of mass 100 lbs. moving at the rate of 1600 ft. per sec. strikes a fixed target. How far will the shot penetrate the target, assuming that it offers an average resistance of the weight of 12000 tons ? [ U. U. 1933 ]

✓ 13. Find the velocity of a 4 lbs. shot that will just penetrate through a wall 10 inches thick, the resistance being 42 tons wt. [ U. P. 1935 ]

✓ 14. A train running at 15 miles per hour comes to the foot of an incline of 1 in 280. The resistance due to friction etc. is 8 lbs. wt. per ton. How far will the train go up the incline before stopping ?

✓ 15. A railway train exclusive of engine weighs 435 tons, and starting along a level line from rest attains a speed of 40 miles per hour in 7 minutes. Calculate the average pull between the engine and the train, taking the resistance to be 15 lbs. wt. per ton. [ C. U. 1935 ]

✓ 16. A train runs from rest for 1 mile down an incline of 1 in 100. If the resistance be equal to 8 lbs. per ton, how far will the train be carried along the horizontal level at the foot of the incline ? [ U. P. 1941 ]

✓ 17. A train is moving on a horizontal railroad. Assuming

the weight of the train (exclusive of the engine) to be 160 tons and the resistance arising from friction etc. to be 8 lbs. per ton, find the pull between the engine and the train (i) when the velocity of the train is uniform, and (ii) when it is moving with an acceleration of  $4 \text{ ft./sec}^2$ .

18. A thief jumps off the terrace of a building with a heavy suitcase on his head, and falls vertically. What would be the pressure of the suitcase on his head while he is falling?

\*19. A boy with a basket of 8 pounds of sweets hanging from his hand is descending in a lift. The lift starts down with an acceleration of  $2 \text{ ft. per sec}^2$ , reaching a steady speed which it keeps up till it slows down at the rate of  $4 \text{ ft. per sec}^2$ . Find in pounds weight the pressure on the hand of the boy during the *three stages* of the lift's descent.

✓20. ✓A man weighing 12 stone is descending in a lift with acceleration  $8 \text{ ft./sec}^2$ . Find the thrust of his feet on the lift. Calculate the same when he is ascending with the same acceleration. (What would happen to this thrust if the chain of the lift broke (i) during descent, (ii) during ascent?) [C. U. 1943]

✓21. A thin glass plate can just support a weight of 27 lbs. A body is placed on it and the plate is raised with the body on it with a gradually increasing acceleration. It is found that the plate breaks when the acceleration is  $4 \text{ ft./sec}^2$ . Find the mass of the body.

✓22. A man is raising by means of a rope, 28 lbs. of water in a bucket weighing 7 lbs., and he feels a uniform pressure of 42 lbs. wt. on his hand. If the depth of the well be 80 feet, find the time he takes to raise the water to the surface. Find also the pressure on the bottom of the bucket.

✓23. A body weighs 2 lbs. at the equator as seen by a spring balance, and is observed to weigh  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an oz. more at Calcutta, by using the same spring balance. A boy at Calcutta can throw a ball 16 ft. vertically upwards. How high can he send the same ball at the equator?



(24.) A load  $W$  is raised by a rope, from rest to rest, through a height  $h$ , the greatest tension which the rope can safely bear is  $nW$ . Show that the least time in which

the ascent can be made is  $\left\{ \frac{2nh}{(n-1)g} \right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ .

### Answers

- |                                                                            |                         |                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 1. 1 lb. wt.                                                               | 2. 2 : 981.             | 4. 147150 cms./sec.-                    |
| 5. $\sqrt{5}$ secs.                                                        | 6. $2\frac{1}{2}$ secs. | 7. 404 lbs. wt.                         |
| 8. 440 ft. ; $27\frac{1}{2}$ tons wt.                                      |                         | 9. 80 lbs. wt.                          |
| 11. 31250 poundals ; .002 secs.                                            |                         | 12. $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches.              |
| 13. 1120 ft./sec.                                                          |                         | 14. 1058 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet             |
| 15. 10778 $\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. wt.                                           |                         | 16. $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles.               |
| 17. 1280 lbs. wt. ; $20\frac{1}{2}$ tons wt.                               |                         | 18. 0.                                  |
| 19. $7\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. wt., 8 lbs. wt., 9 lbs. wt.                        |                         |                                         |
| 20. 9 stones wt. ; 15 rtones wt. ; the thrust becomes zero in either case. |                         |                                         |
| 21. 24 lbs. ✓                                                              |                         | 22. 5 secs. ; 33 $\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. wt. |
| 23. 16.1 ft. ✓                                                             |                         |                                         |
-

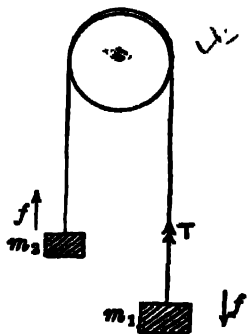
## CHAPTER VIII

### MOTION OF CONNECTED SYSTEMS

**81.** *Two particles of masses  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  ( $m_1 > m_2$ ) are connected by a light inextensible string passing over a light smooth pulley, and are allowed to hang freely. To find the resulting motion, and the tension of the string.*

Let  $f$  be the acceleration with which  $m_1$  descends. As the string is inextensible, the displacement of  $m_1$  downwards will always be equal to that of  $m_2$  upwards, and hence at every instant the velocity of  $m_2$  upwards will be equal to that of  $m_1$  downwards. Accordingly, the acceleration (rate of change of velocity) of  $m_2$  upwards will also be the same as that of  $m_1$  downwards, namely  $f$ .

As the string is light, the tension of the string on each side of the pulley will be the same throughout its length, and as the pulley is light and smooth, the tension does not change along the string as it passes from one side to the other over the pulley. Hence the tension of the string is constant throughout. Assume this tension to be  $T$  in absolute units.



Confining our attention to the mass  $m_1$ , the forces acting on it are its weight  $m_1g$  downwards, and the tension  $T$  upwards, and the acceleration being  $f$  downwards,

$$m_1g - T = m_1f \quad \dots \quad (i)$$

Similarly, considering the upward motion of  $m_2$ ,

$$T - m_2g = m_2f \quad \dots \quad (ii)$$

Solving (i) and (ii), we easily get

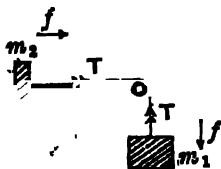
$$f = \frac{m_1 - m_2}{m_1 + m_2} g, \quad T = \frac{2m_1 m_2}{m_1 + m_2} g$$

Note 1. If  $m_1 < m_2$ , the downward acceleration  $f$  of  $m_1$  is negative, i.e.  $m_1$  has a positive upward acceleration  $\frac{m_2 - m_1}{m_1 + m_2} g$ , and  $m_2$  has the same acceleration downwards.

Note 2. (As the string presses the pulley downwards on both sides, the pressure on the pulley  $= 2T = \frac{4m_1 m_2}{m_1 + m_2} g$ .)

8-2: Two particles of masses  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  are connected by a light inextensible string passing over a light smooth pulley at the edge of a smooth horizontal table,  $m_2$  lying on the table and  $m_1$  hanging vertically. To determine the resulting motion and the tension of the string.

Let  $f$  be the acceleration with which  $m_1$  descends. As the string is inextensible,  $m_2$  will move on the table along the string with the same acceleration.



As the string is light, and the pulley light and smooth, the tension of the string will be constant throughout its length. Let  $T$  be this tension.

Considering the motion of  $m_1$  downwards,

$$m_1 g - T = m_1 f \quad \dots \quad (i)$$

Considering the horizontal motion of  $m_2$  on the table

$$T = m_2 f \quad \dots \quad (ii)$$

From (i) and (ii), we get

$$f = \frac{m_1}{m_1 + m_2} g \quad \text{and} \quad T = \frac{m_1 m_2}{m_1 + m_2} g$$

(Note. The pressure on the pulley here, being the resultant of two equal tensions  $T$ ,  $T$  of the two parts of the string pressing it in perpendicular directions, is  $2T \cos 45^\circ = T\sqrt{2}$ .)

**8'1** Two particles of masses  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  are connected by a light inextensible string passing over a light smooth pulley placed at the top of a smooth inclined plane of inclination  $\alpha$  to the horizon,  $m_1$  hanging freely and  $m_2$  resting on the inclined plane, the portion of the string on the inclined plane being parallel to the line of greatest slope. When the system is allowed to itself, to find the resulting motion.

Let  $f$  be the acceleration with which  $m_1$  descends. As the string is inextensible,  $m_2$  will rise up the plane with the same acceleration.

Let  $T$  be the tension of the string, which, since the string is light and the pulley light and smooth, must be constant throughout the string.

Considering the motion of  $m_1$  vertically downwards,

$$m_1 g - T = m_1 f. \quad \dots (i)$$

Again, considering the motion of  $m_2$  up the plane, and remembering that the component of its weight along the plane is  $m_2 g \sin \alpha$  downwards,

$$T - m_2 g \sin \alpha = m_2 f \quad \dots (ii)$$

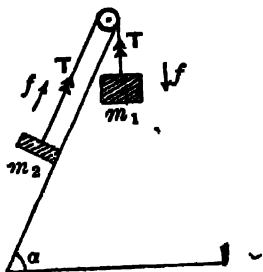
From (i) and (ii), solving, we get

$$f = \frac{m_1 - m_2 \sin \alpha}{m_1 + m_2} g, \quad T = \frac{m_1 m_2 (1 + \sin \alpha)}{m_1 + m_2} g.$$

**Note 1.** If  $m_1 < m_2 \sin \alpha$ ,  $f$  is negative, so that  $m_1$  will rise upwards with positive acceleration  $\frac{m_2 \sin \alpha - m_1}{m_1 + m_2} g$ , and  $m_2$  will descend down the plane with the same acceleration.

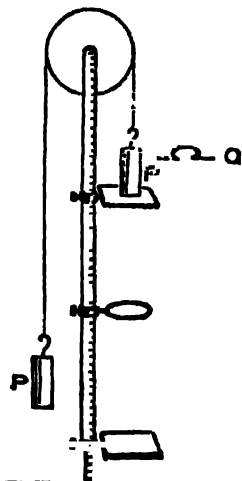
Putting  $\alpha = \frac{1}{2}\pi$  and zero respectively, we get the results of Arts. 8'1 and 8'2 as particular cases of the above-general result.

**Note 2.** The pressure on the pulley here is easily seen to be  $\frac{2T \cos \frac{1}{2}(90^\circ - \alpha)}$ , since the two portions of the string pressing the pulley on the two sides are inclined at an angle  $90^\circ - \alpha$ .



#### 8'4. Atwood's Machine ; Verification of the Laws of motion.

Atwood's Machine (constructed on the principle of Art. 8'1) is generally used to verify Newton's Laws of motion, as also for a rough determination of the value of  $g$  at any place.



It consists essentially of a graduated vertical stand, at the top of which a very light smooth pulley is attached. Over this passes a fine silk thread, at the two extremities of which two equal cylindrical brass weights  $P, P$  are attached. There are two platforms and a ring which can be clamped by screws at any desired points of the stand, the ring being somewhere between the platforms. There is another piece of small weight  $Q$ , called a rider, with projected arms of a shape shown in the figure, which can be placed horizontally over a cylindrical weight  $P$ , and the ring is of such a diameter that it allows the cylindrical weight  $P$  to pass through it easily, but arrests the rider. Initially the rider is placed on one weight  $P$  which rests on the upper platform near about the top of the stand. The upper platform can be instantaneously dropped,\* when the system, with a weight  $P + Q$  on one side and  $P$  on the other, begins to move. After some time the weight  $P$  having the rider on it just passes through the ring, when the rider is arrested, and the subsequent motion of the system is with equal weights  $P, P$  on either side. Finally the motion comes to an end when the weight  $P$  passing through the ring reaches the lower platform.

---

\*Sometimes the upper platform is avoided by using a spring catch holding the lower weight  $P$ . When starting motion, this catch is released.

The distances moved through by the system during the two stages of motion, first from start till the rider is arrested, and the second from this instant till the end, are noted on the graduated stand, and the corresponding time taken are recorded by stop watches. Let the distances be  $h_1$  and  $h_2$  and the times be  $t_1$  and  $t_2$ . Clearly  $h_1$  is the distance from the top of the cylindrical weight  $P$  initially resting on the upper platform to the ring, whereas  $h_2$  is the distance from the ring to the top of  $P$  when the latter meets the lower platform.

Now assuming the truth of Newton's Second Law of motion, the formula  $P = mf$  has been deduced, and thence, as in Art 8'1, we get the acceleration during the first stage of motion given by

$$f = \frac{(P+Q) - P}{(P+Q) + P}g = \frac{Q}{2P+Q}g \quad \dots \quad (i)$$

With this acceleration,  $h_1$  is the distance travelled in time  $t_1$ , with starting velocity zero.

$$\text{Hence, } h_1 = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{Q}{2P+Q} \cdot g \cdot t_1^2 \quad \dots \quad (ii)$$

With  $P$  and  $Q$  known, and  $h_1$  and  $t_1$  noted, the value of  $g$  is found.

Altering  $h_1$  at pleasure by altering the point of fixation of the ring, and noting  $t_1$  in each case, we shall get practically the same value of  $g$ .

Conversely, assuming  $g$  to be known, the observed values of  $h_1$  and  $t_1$  will be seen to satisfy (ii) in all cases, verifying the correctness of the calculated value of the acceleration  $f$  as in (i), and thereby indirectly verifying the truth of the assumption of Newton's Second Law of motion.

Again, at the end of the first part of the motion, the velocity acquired by the system is given by

$$v^2 = 2 \cdot \frac{Q}{2P+Q} \cdot g \cdot h_1 \quad \dots \quad (iii)$$

It will be observed that this value of  $v$  exactly equals  $\frac{h_2}{t_2}$ , i.e.  $h_2 = t_2 v$ . By altering  $h_2$  by shifting the lower

platform, and noting  $t_2$  in each case, the same result will be found in every case to hold. This shows that during the second stage of motion of the system, when the weights on the two sides are equal, the velocity of the system once acquired is uniform in absence of any resultant force on the system, thus giving an indirect verification of the first law.

In calculating the acceleration in Art. 8'1, which gives (i) in the present case, the tension was considered constant throughout the string, and thus involved the assumption of the third law of motion. The experimental verification of the calculated value of  $f$  above thus adduces an evidence as to the truth of the third law as well.

### 8'5. Illustrative Examples.

*Ex. 1. A mass of 3 lbs. descending vertically, draws up a mass of 2 lbs. by means of a light string passing over a pulley; at the end of 5 seconds the string breaks; find how much higher the 2 lbs. mass will go.* [ U. P. 1934; Pat. 1935 ]

The acceleration of the connected system in this case is

$$\frac{3-2}{3+2}g = \frac{32}{5} \text{ ft./sec}^2.$$

Hence after 5 seconds from start, the velocity of the system is

$$\frac{32}{5} \times 5 = 32 \text{ ft./sec.},$$

which thus represents the upward velocity of the 2 lbs. mass.

The string now breaking, the 2 lbs. mass is now free, and has a downward acceleration  $g = 32 \text{ ft./sec}^2$  due to gravity.

Hence the further height it rises from this instant before its upward velocity becomes zero being  $x$  ft.,

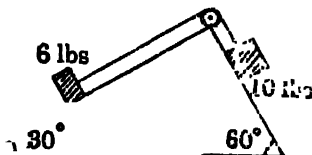
$$0^2 = 32^2 - 2 \cdot 32 x,$$

or

$$x = 16 \text{ feet.}$$

*Ex. 2. Two smooth inclined planes of equal heights, whose inclinations to the horizon are  $30^\circ$  and  $60^\circ$ , are placed back to back; two bodies of mass 6 and 10 lbs. placed on them respectively, are connected by a light, inextensible string, passing over a smooth pulley at the common vertex of the planes. Find the tension in the string and the acceleration of the system.* [ U. P. 1937 ]

Let  $f$  be the common acceleration of the system with which the 10 lbs. mass descends down the second plane, or the 6 lbs. mass ascends up the first plane. Also let  $T$  be the tension in the string.



Considering the motion of the masses along the respective planes, we get,

$$\begin{aligned} T - 6 \sin 30^\circ &= 6f \\ 10 \sin 60^\circ - T &= 10f. \end{aligned}$$

From these,

$$10g \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - 6g \cdot \frac{1}{2} = 16f$$

$$\text{or } f = (5\sqrt{3} - 3) \frac{g}{16} = 2(5\sqrt{3} - 3) \text{ ft./sec}^2.$$

Again putting this value of  $f$  in one of the equations,

$$\begin{aligned} T &= 6 \times 32 \times \frac{1}{2} + 6 \times 2(5\sqrt{3} - 3) \\ &= 60(\sqrt{3} + 1) \text{ poundsals.} \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 3.** A pulley carrying a total load  $W$  hangs in a loop of a cord which passes over two fixed pulleys, and has unequal weights  $P$  and  $Q$  freely suspended from its ends, each segment of the cord being vertical. Show that  $W$  will remain at rest provided

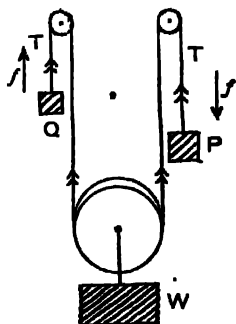
$$\frac{1}{P} + \frac{1}{Q} = \frac{4}{W}. \quad [C. U. 1939, '42]$$

Let  $f$  be the acceleration with which  $P$  descends. As  $W$  remains at rest, the string slipping under it,  $Q$  will ascend with the same acceleration. Let  $T$  be the tension of the string, which is evidently the same throughout its length.

Then, considering the motions of  $P$  and  $Q$ ,

$$P - T = \frac{P}{g} \cdot f.$$

$$T - Q = \frac{Q}{g} \cdot f.$$



[  $P/g$  and  $Q/g$  being the masses of the weights  $P$  and  $Q$  ]



From these, eliminating  $f$ , we ultimately get

$$T = \frac{2PQ}{P+Q}.$$

Now, since  $W$  remains at rest, its weight is supported by the upward tensions of the two parts of the string on two sides of it and thus

$$W = 2T = \frac{4PQ}{P+Q}; \quad \therefore \frac{4}{W} = \frac{P+Q}{PQ} = \frac{1}{P} + \frac{1}{Q}.$$

### Examples on Chapter VIII

[In the following examples, unless otherwise stated, the strings are to be considered as weightless and inextensible, and the pulleys as smooth and of negligible mass.]

1. Two masses 3 and 7 lbs are connected by a light string passing over a smooth pulley, and hang freely. Motion is allowed to ensue from rest. In what time will the heavier mass descend 10 feet? Find also the distance described during the next  $1\frac{1}{2}$  seconds.

2. Two scale-pans of mass 100 gms. each, hang freely from the two ends of a string passing over a smooth pulley. On these are placed two weights, 398 and 383 gms. respectively, and the system is allowed to start with the pans in the same horizontal level. Find the velocity of the system when the distance between the pans is 60 cms.

3. Two scale-pans, each of mass 2 ozs., are suspended by a light string over a smooth pulley; a mass of 14 ozs. is placed on one and 6 ozs. on the other. Find the tension of the string, and the pressures on the scale-pans.

4. If two masses each equal to 6 lbs., connected by a string hang over a pulley, and a mass of 4 lbs. be added to one of them, find by how much the pressure on the pulley is increased.

5. Two unequal masses connected by a string hang over a pulley. Shew that the pressure on the pulley is less than the sum of the weights.

6. Two unequal masses connected by a string hang over a pulley; if the sum of the masses be constant, shew that the greater the acceleration, the less is the tension in the string.

7. If two unequal weights be contained in scale-pans connected by a string passing over a smooth pulley, prove that if the weights of the pans be negligible, the pressure between each pan and the contained weight is equal to the tension of the string.

8. A flexible heavy chain of length  $2l$ , is moving over a smooth fixed pulley, the two unequal portions of it hanging vertically. Prove that at the instant when its middle point is at a distance  $x$  below the pulley, the acceleration with which it is moving is  $\frac{x}{l} g$ .

9. A stone of mass 1 kilogram breaks into two pieces. These are placed, one on each of two equal scale-pans of mass 45 gms, suspended from the two extremities of a string passing over a smooth pulley, and it is observed that the system moves through 10 cms. in  $\frac{1}{3}$  sec. Find the mass of the heavier piece.

10. Two bodies of masses 14 lbs. and 18 lbs. connected by a string hang over a pulley, and motion is allowed to start from rest. After 3 secs. the string is cut. What time after this will the lighter body come to its starting position?

11. A weight of 300 lbs. is to be raised through a certain height by a chord passing over a fixed smooth pulley. It is found that a constant force  $P$  pulling the cord at its other end for three-fourths of its ascent communicates sufficient velocity to enable it to reach the required height. Find  $P$ .

12. Two masses  $P$  and  $Q$  ( $P > Q$ ) connected by a string hang over a pulley. After 1 sec. from start,  $P$  is suddenly stopped, and instantly let go. Find the time that elapses before the string becomes tight again.

13. Two equal masses hang at rest over a smooth pulley ; one is projected upwards with a velocity of 96 ft. per sec. ; in what time will the string become tight again ?

14. A mass of 10 lbs. descending vertically, draws up a lighter mass, by means of a thin string passing over a smooth pulley ; at the end of 2 secs. the string breaks ; if the lighter body rises 4 ft. higher, find its mass.

15. A mass of 9 lbs is attached to one end of a string and masses of 7 and 4 lbs. to the other end, and the whole is hung up over a pulley. The system is allowed to move for 15 secs., when the 4 lbs. weight is cut away. How long will it be before the system comes instantaneously to rest ?

[ U. P. 1939 ]

16. Two light inextensible strings pass over a small smooth pulley. On one side they are attached to masses 3 and 4 lbs. respectively, and on the other to one of 5 lbs. Find the acceleration of the system, and the tensions of the strings.

[ U. P. 1940 ]

17. A light string carrying two unequal weights and passing over a smooth pulley can only just bear a tension equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the sum of the weights, prove that the least acceleration possible of the system is  $\frac{1}{2}g$ , and that the lighter mass cannot exceed  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the total mass.

18. A mass of 12 lbs. lying on a smooth horizontal table 9 ft. from the edge is drawn along the table by a mass of 4 lbs. hanging freely by means of a light extensible string passing over a smooth pulley at the edge. How long does it take to reach the edge, and what is the pressure on the pulley ?

19. Two masses 5 lbs. and 3 lbs. are connected by a light string passing over a smooth table  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ft. wide. at right angles to its edges, the smaller mass starting at a point 4 ft. below the edge. Find the time taken by the larger mass to fall through 6 ft., supposing the smaller mass to pass on to the table without loss of velocity.

20. A light string passing across a smooth table at right angles to two opposite edges has attached to it at the two

ends masses  $m_1, m_2$  ( $m_1 > m_2$ ) which hang vertically. A particle of mass  $m$  is attached to the portion of the string lying on the table. Show that the acceleration of the system when left to itself is

$$\frac{m_1 - m_2}{m_1 + m_2 + m}g.$$

✓ 21. A smooth inclined plane whose height is one-half of its length has a small smooth pulley at the top, over which a string passes. To one end of the string is attached a mass of 22 lbs. which rests on the plane, while from the other end which hangs vertically, is suspended a mass of 14 lbs., and the masses are free to move. Find the acceleration, and the distance traversed by either mass in 2 seconds. Find also the pressure on the pulley.

[ C. U. 1941 ]

22. Masses 6 and 2 lbs. rest on two inclined planes, each of elevation  $30^\circ$ , and are connected by a string passing over the common vertex; find the acceleration, and the tension of the string

23. Two bodies  $P$  and  $Q$  having masses 9 and 6 lbs. respectively are connected by a string passing over the top of an inclined plane of inclination  $30^\circ$  to the horizon. One body rests on the plane and the other hangs vertically. Show that  $P$  hanging vertically will drag  $Q$  up the whole length of the plane in half the time that  $Q$  hanging vertically will take to drag  $P$  up the plane.

✓ 24. A mass  $M$  is drawn up a smooth inclined plane of height  $h$  and length  $l$  by means of a string passing over the vertex of the plane, from the other end of which hangs a mass  $m$ . Show that in order that  $M$  may just reach the top of the plane,  $m$  must be detached after  $M$  has moved through a distance

$$\frac{M+m}{m} \cdot \frac{hl}{h+l}.$$

✓ 25. Two weights  $W$  and  $W'$  are connected by a light string passing over a smooth pulley. If the pulley moves

vertically upwards with an acceleration equal to that of gravity, show that the tension of the string is

$$\frac{4WW'}{W+W'} \quad [C. U. 1944]$$

26. ~~21~~ In the above case the acceleration of the pulley vertically upwards be  $f$ , find the acceleration of each weight and the tension of the string.

27. A light rope hangs over a smooth pulley. A monkey of weight 5 stone climbs down the portion of the rope on one side with an acceleration of  $2 \text{ ft./sec}^2$ . Find with what acceleration another monkey of weight 4 stone will climb up the portion of the rope on the other side, so that the rope may remain at rest.

28. On one side of a light string passing over a smooth pulley, a weight  $W$  hangs. A boy takes hold of the other end, and begins to climb up the rope with a uniform acceleration, rising 16 ft. in 2 secs. If  $W$  remains at rest, show that the weight of the boy is  $\frac{4}{3}W$ .

29. One end of a string is fixed; it then passes under a movable pulley to which a weight  $W$  is attached. The string then passes over a fixed pulley, and a weight  $P$  is attached to its other end, all the three sections of the string being vertical. Show that neglecting the masses of the pulleys, the acceleration with which  $W$  ascends is

$$\frac{2P - W}{W + 4P}g.$$

Find also the tension of the string.

[C. U. 1937]

30. A small pulley carrying a total load  $W$  hangs in a loop of a cord which passes over two fixed pulleys, and has unequal weights  $P$  and  $Q$  freely suspended from its ends, each segment of the cord being vertical. Show that  $W$  will ascend with acceleration

$$\frac{4PQ - W(P+Q)}{4PQ + W(P+Q)}g.$$

31. Two particles, of masses  $m_1$  and  $m_2$ , lie together on a smooth horizontal table. A string which joins them

hangs over the edge in the form of a loop, and supports a smooth heavy pulley of mass  $M$ ; show that the pulley descends with an acceleration

$$\frac{M(m_1 + m_2)}{4m_1m_2 + M(m_1 + m_2)}g.$$

### Answers

1.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  secs; 30 ft.
  2. 30 cms/sec.
  3.  $\frac{2}{3}$  lbs. wt.;  $\frac{1}{3}$  lbs. wt.;  $\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. wt.
  4. 3 lbs. wt.
  9. 600 gms.
  10.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  secs.
  11. 400 lbs. wt.
  12.  $\frac{P-Q}{P+Q}$  secs.
  13. 3 secs.
  14. 6 lbs.
  15. 12 secs.
  16.  $5\frac{1}{2}$  ft./sec<sup>2</sup>;  $2\frac{1}{2}$  and  $3\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. wt.
  18.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  secs.,  $3\sqrt{2}$  lbs. wt.
  19.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  secs.
  21.  $2\frac{2}{3}$  ft./sec<sup>2</sup>;  $5\frac{1}{3}$  ft.;  $\sqrt{3}$  lbs. wt.
  22. 8 ft./sec<sup>2</sup>;  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. wt.
  26.  $f_1 = \frac{2WW'}{W+W'}(g+f) - g$  and  $f_2 = \frac{2W'}{W+W'}(g+f) - g$ , both measured upwards,  $T = \frac{2WW'}{W+W'}\left(1 + \frac{f}{g}\right)$ .
  27.  $5\frac{1}{3}$  ft./sec<sup>2</sup>.
  29.  $\frac{8WW'}{W+4L}$ .
-

# CHAPTER IX

## WORK, POWER, AND ENERGY

### §1. Work.

*Work done by a force acting at a point of a body for any time is the product of the force, and the displacement of the point of application of the force in its own direction.*



Fig. (i)



Fig. (ii)

Let a force  $P$  be acting on a body at  $A$  in the direction  $AX$  for any time, and let  $A$  move to  $B$  during the interval. If  $AB$  be in the direction  $AX$ , as in the first figure, the work done  $= P \cdot AB$ , and is *positive*. If the displacement  $AB$  of  $A$  is in a direction opposite to the direction of  $P$ , as in the second figure, the displacement measured in the direction of  $P$  is  $-AB$ , and the work done by the force here is  $-P \cdot AB$ , which is *negative*.

If the displacement  $AB$  be in a direction different from the direction of the force, say making an angle  $\theta$  with  $AX$  as in the third figure, the displacement measured in the direction of  $P$  is  $AN = AB \cos \theta$ , and in this case we get more generally,



Fig. (iii)

$$\text{Work done by } P = P \cdot AN = AB \cos \theta \cdot P = AB \cdot P \cos \theta$$

= Force  $\times$  component of displacement of its point of application along the line of action of the force

= Total displacement  $\times$  component of the acting force along the direction of displacement.

**Note.** Evidently the work done is positive if  $\theta$  be acute, and negative if  $\theta$  be obtuse. In particular, if  $\theta = 90^\circ$ , the work done is zero, i.e. no work is done by a force if the resultant displacement of its point of application is perpendicular to the line of action of the force.

If the displacement or its component is in a direction opposite to that of the acting force, work is said to be *done against* the force.

## 9.2. Units for measurement of Work.

*When a force of one poundal acting on a body displaces the point of application through one foot in its own direction, the amount of work done is defined to be a Foot-poundal.* This is the British absolute unit of work.

*When a force equal to the weight of one pound displaces its point of application through one foot in its own direction, the work done is defined to be one Foot-pound.* For instance, when a man raises a mass of one pound vertically upwards through one foot he does work of one foot-pound against the force of gravity, whereas the work done by the weight of the body in this case is negative, and  $= -1$  ft.-lb.

As  $1 \text{ lb. wt.} = g \text{ poundals}$ , it is clear  
that  $1 \text{ ft.-lb.} = g \text{ foot-poundals}$ .

*When a force of one dyne acting on a body displaces its point of application through one centimetre in its own direction, the amount of work done is called an erg.* This is the c. g. s. absolute unit of work.

As this is very small, a bigger unit of c. g. s. system is  
**one Joule  $= 10^7$  ergs.**

As one poundal  $= 13800$  dynes roughly,  
and one foot  $= 30.48$  cms., it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} 1 \text{ foot-poundal} &= 30.48 \times 13800 \text{ ergs} \\ &= 420624 \text{ ergs approximately,} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{and } 1 \text{ ft.-lb.} = \frac{32 \times 420624}{10^7} \text{ i.e. } 1.346 \text{ Joules nearly.}$$



### 9'3. Power.

*When an agent (say a man, or a machine or an engine) is doing work continuously, the rate at which it does work per unit of time is defined to be its power.*

**BRITISH UNIT**—*When an agent is doing work at the rate of 550 foot-pounds per second, it is said to have one Horse-power (briefly 1 H. P.).*

**C. G. S. UNIT**—*When an agent does work at the rate of 1 Joule ( $10^7$  ergs) per second its power is said to be one Watt.*

We can show easily that

$$1 \text{ H. P.} = 746 \text{ Watts nearly.}$$

### 9'4. Energy.

*Energy of a body is its capacity for doing work.*

There are two kinds of energy that a body may possess, namely, Kinetic and Potential.

A moving body, by virtue of its motion, possesses a certain capacity for doing work. For, if a force be applied to stop it, it does not stop immediately, but moves a certain distance against the force before it stops. Consequently it does a certain amount of work against the force before coming to rest, and hence at the initial moving state it had in it a capacity for doing this amount of work, *i.e.* it possessed an energy. If the opposing force be greater or less, the distance moved by the body before coming to rest will be less or greater, and it will be seen below that the amount of work which the body will perform is definite.

Again, for a body acted on by a given system of forces we may contemplate a suitable position as the standard position. If the body be displaced from this position to some other position, in general a certain amount of work will have to be done against the acting forces. If the body be allowed to go back to the former standard position, the acting forces will do in their turn the above amount of

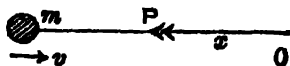
work. The capacity for doing this amount of work then was stored up in the body in its displaced position, which becomes manifest as the body is allowed to go back to its standard position. Thus a body may possess energy due to its position. We then formally define the two kinds of energy as follows.

**Kinetic Energy** is the capacity for doing work, which a moving body possesses by virtue of its motion, and is measured by the work which the body can do against any force applied to stop it, before its velocity is destroyed.

**Potential energy** of a body is the capacity for doing work, which it possesses by virtue of its position or configuration, and is measured by the amount of work which the system of forces acting on the body can do in bringing the body from its present position to some standard position.

9.5. The kinetic energy of a body of mass  $m$  moving with a velocity  $v$  is  $\frac{1}{2}mv^2$  (in absolute units).

Imagine a force  $P$  to be applied against the direction of motion of the body of mass  $m$  moving with a velocity  $v$ . Let  $x$  be the distance advanced by the body before its velocity is destroyed. Then, since the opposing acceleration produced by the force is  $P/m$ , we have



$$0 = v^2 - 2(P/m)x, \text{ whence, } Px = \frac{1}{2}mv^2.$$

Thus the work done by the body against the force before it comes to rest is  $\frac{1}{2}mv^2$ , and this is, by definition, the measure of the kinetic energy of the body.

It may be noted that the K. E. ultimately depends on  $m$  and  $v$ , but not on  $P$ .

**Note 1.** It is seen from above that the unit of energy is the same as that of work in absolute units (for which  $P=mf$  holds), and is therefore usually in foot-pounds or ergs.

**Note 2.** The term **Vis Viva** is used to denote *twice the kinetic Energy* of a body, so that  $\text{Vis Viva} = mv^2$ .

### 9.6. The Principle of Energy.

*The change in the kinetic energy of a body is equal to the work done by the acting force.*

Let a force  $P$  act on a body of mass  $m$  for any time, and let  $u$  be the initial velocity and  $v$  the velocity at the end of the interval, along the line of action of the force. Let  $x$  be the displacement of the body in that direction during the interval. The acceleration produced is  $\frac{P}{m}$  and so

$$v^2 = u^2 + 2 \frac{P}{m} x.$$


Hence  $\frac{1}{2}mv^2 - \frac{1}{2}mu^2 = Px$ .

Now  $\frac{1}{2}mv^2$  and  $\frac{1}{2}mu^2$  are respectively the final and initial kinetic energy of the body and  $Px$  represents the work done by the acting force. Hence the required result is proved.

**Note.** The above result may also be put in the form

$$\frac{\frac{1}{2}mv^2 - \frac{1}{2}mu^2}{x} = P,$$

which may be expressed as follows.

 *The change in kinetic energy per unit space is equal to the acting force.*

**9.7.** *The potential energy of a body of mass  $m$  at a height  $h$  above the earth's surface is  $mgh$ , gravity being the only acting force, and earth's surface being taken as the standard position.*

For here the force acting on the body is its weight  $mg$  vertically downwards, and in bringing the body from its position at a height  $h$  to the standard position, namely the earth's surface, the downward vertical displacement is  $h$ , and so the work done by the force acting on the body, which by definition, measures the potential energy of the body at the height  $h$ , is  $mgh$ .

### ✓9.8. Theorem I.

*A particle of mass  $m$  is allowed to fall from rest at any height  $h$  above the ground; to show that throughout its motion, the sum of its kinetic and potential energies is constant.*

Let  $v$  be the velocity acquired by the particle at any instant, when it has fallen through a vertical distance  $x$  from its starting position. Since the initial velocity is zero, and the acceleration due to gravity is  $g$ , we have

$$v^2 = 2gx.$$

Hence the kinetic energy of the particle

$$= \frac{1}{2}mv^2 = \frac{1}{2}m \cdot 2gx = mgx.$$

Also at this point, the vertical height above the ground being  $h - x$ ,

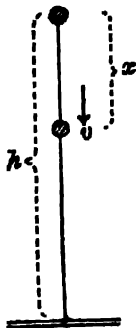
the potential energy of the particle

$$= mg(h - x).$$

$$\therefore \text{K.E.} + \text{P.E.} = mgx + mg(h - x)$$

$$= mgh,$$

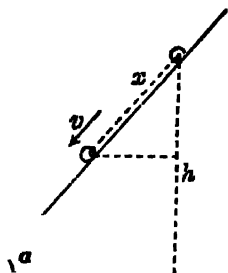
a constant independent of  $x$ , and so the same throughout the motion of the particle. }



It may be noted that at start the K.E. is zero and the energy is wholly potential and  $= mgh$ . Again, when it is just on the point of meeting the ground, the height being zero above the earth's surface, the P.E. is zero, and the energy is wholly kinetic. During the motion of the particle there has been a gradual transformation of energy from potential to kinetic, but the sum total has remained constant.

**Theorem II.** *A particle is allowed to slide down a smooth inclined plane; to show that the sum of its kinetic and potential energies is always constant throughout its motion.*

Let a particle of mass  $m$  be allowed to slide down a smooth inclined plane of inclination  $\alpha$  to the horizon, starting from rest at a point whose height above the ground is  $h$ .



The P.E. at the point is then  $mgh$ , and the K.E. is zero, so that the total energy at start is  $mgh$ .

Let  $v$  be the velocity acquired at any instant when the particle has described a distance  $x$  along the plane. Since the acceleration down the plane is  $g \sin \alpha$ ,

$$v^2 = 2g \sin \alpha x$$

$$\therefore \text{K.E.} = \frac{1}{2}mv^2 = mgx \sin \alpha.$$

Now  $x \sin \alpha$  being evidently the vertical height descended by the particle, its height above the ground in this position is  $h - x \sin \alpha$ , and so

$$\text{P.E.} = mg(h - x \sin \alpha).$$

$$\therefore \text{K.E.} + \text{P.E.} = mgx \sin \alpha + mg(h - x \sin \alpha) \\ = mgh$$

which is constant and = the initial total energy.

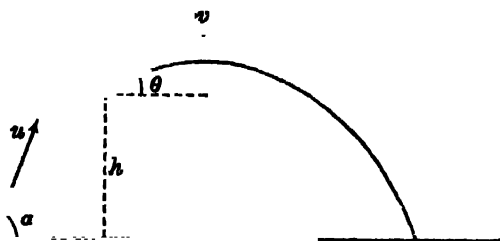
**Note.** The same result holds if the particle be projected up the plane with any velocity. This is left as an exercise to the student.

**Theorem III.** *To prove that for a projectile the sum of the kinetic and potential energies is constant throughout its motion.*

Let a particle of mass  $m$  be projected from the ground with a velocity  $u$  at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizon.

Its initial K.E. is then  $\frac{1}{2}mu^2$  and P.E. is zero, so that the total energy at start is  $\frac{1}{2}mu^2$ .

Let  $v$  be the velocity of the projectile at an angle  $\theta$  with the horizon, when it is at any vertical height  $h$  above the ground.



Since there is no horizontal acceleration of the projectile, its horizontal component of velocity remains unchanged and so

$$v \cos \theta = u \cos \alpha. \quad \dots (i)$$

Again, the acceleration due to gravity being  $g$  downwards, considering the motion of the projectile in the vertically upward direction,

$$v^2 \sin^2 \theta = u^2 \sin^2 \alpha - 2gh. \quad \dots (ii)$$

Squaring (i) and adding to (ii),

$$v^2 = u^2 - 2gh.$$

$$\therefore \text{K.E.} = \frac{1}{2}mv^2 = \frac{1}{2}m(u^2 - 2gh) = \frac{1}{2}mu^2 - mgh.$$

Also,  $h$  being the vertical height above the ground here,

$$\text{P.E.} = mgh.$$

$$\therefore \text{K.E.} + \text{P.E.} = \frac{1}{2}mu^2 - mgh + mgh = \frac{1}{2}mu^2$$

= the initial total energy of the projectile,  
and is thus the same at all heights.

### 9.9. The principle of Conservation of Energy.

The results of the above article are only simple examples of a fundamental principle in Dynamics known as the principle of Conservation of Energy, which may be stated as follows :

*If a body or a system of bodies move under a conservative system of forces, the sum of its kinetic and potential energies remains constant.*

A force system in Dynamics acting on a body is defined to be *conservative* when the work done by the forces of the system, as the body moves from one position to another, depends only on the initial and final position of the body, but not on any intermediate position, or on the path by which the motion takes place, nor on the velocity or the direction of motion of the body at any moment.

For instance, the force of gravitation is a conservative force. Electrical or Magnetic forces are also conservative forces. On the other hand, the force of friction of a rough surface on which a body may slide is not a conservative force. Thus a body sliding down a rough inclined plane will not have the sum of kinetic and potential energies constant, but this sum will gradually diminish, as can be mathematically verified. Again, when two bodies come into collision, it will be seen in a later chapter that the sum-total of the energies of the two bodies will in general diminish. The question arises as to what becomes of this energy in these cases of non-conservative forces. This leads to the formulation of the more general form of the Principle of Conservation of the Energy in Science.

Energy has been defined to be the capacity for doing work. Now in addition to the energy of motion or energy of position which we have defined above, a body may possess a capacity for doing work on account of its physical condition. For example, a gas, when in a heated state, possesses a capacity for doing work, and can actually be made to do mechanical work in cooling down. Similarly, an electrified body possesses a capacity for doing work on account of its electrified condition. A body emitting sound is in a vibrating condition, and as such, possesses an energy. Light is also another form of energy. Now if we take into account all the forms of energy recognised by Modern Science, we may state the principle of conservation of energy in the most general form as follows :

*Energy cannot be created, nor can it be destroyed, but it may be transformed from one form to another. The sum-total of the energies in this universe is constant.*

### 9'10. Illustrative Examples.

✓Ex. 1. A locomotive draws a train weighing 200 tons along a level track at a speed of 40 miles per hour, the resistance due to friction etc. amounting to 10 lbs. per ton. What horse power is it exerting? Find also the horse-power necessary to draw the train at the same speed up an incline of 1 in 100, the frictional resistance being the same as on level.)

[ C. U. 1933 ]

The frictional resistance being 10 lbs. wt. per ton, the total force against which the train moves on the level track is  $10 \times 200$  lbs. wt.

Now since the train moves with a uniform velocity, the resultant force on the train is zero, and so the force exerted by the locomotive is exactly equal to the resisting force i.e., equal to 2000 lbs. wt., and this force displaces the train at the rate of 40 miles per hour

$$= 1 \times 44 \text{ ft. per sec.}$$

Thus work done per sec. by the locomotive is  $2000 \times 44$  ft.-lbs. As 1 H. P. produces 550 ft.-lbs. of work per sec., the horse-power exerted by the locomotive is

$$2000 \times \frac{44}{550} = \frac{8800}{550} = 16 \text{ H.P.}$$

In the second case, the component of the weight of the train down the incline =  $200 \times \frac{1}{100}$  tons wt = 2240 lbs. wt. Hence the total force including the resistance, against which the train moves is  $2240 + 2000 = 4240$  lbs. wt., and this is also the force exerted by the locomotive when the train moves uniformly. For the same speed as before then, the horse-power necessary is

$$4240 \times \frac{44}{550} = \frac{186560}{550} = 339 \frac{4}{15} \text{ H.P.}$$

Ex. 2. ✓ A 20 horse-power motor lorry, weighing 5 tons including load, moves up a hill with a slope of 1 in 20. The road resistance is equivalent to 13 lbs. weight per ton, and may be supposed independent of the velocity. Find the maximum steady rate at which the lorry can



*move up the slope, and the acceleration capable of being developed when it is moving at 6 miles per hour.*

The H.P. of the lorry being 20, the work it can do per sec. is  $20 \times 550$  ft.-lbs., while using its full power.

The component of the weight down the slope here is  $5 \times 2240 \times \frac{1}{10} = 560$  lbs. wt., and the road resistance is  $13 \times 5$  lbs. wt. Hence the total force against which the lorry moves is  $560 + 65 = 625$  lbs. wt.

While moving at a steady rate, the force exerted being equal to this, the velocity  $v$  ft. per second when the lorry is working at full power is given by

$$625 \times v = 20 \times 550$$

$$\text{or } v = \frac{88}{5} \text{ ft./sec.} = \frac{118}{5} \times \frac{30}{44} \text{ i.e. } 12 \text{ miles/hr.}$$

which is thus the maximum steady rate with which the lorry can move up the slope.

Again 6 miles per hour  $= 6 \times \frac{11}{15} = \frac{22}{5}$  ft./sec., and when the lorry moves with this velocity, the force  $P$  in lbs. wt. which it can exert by using its full power is given by

$$P \times \frac{44}{5} = 20 \times 550 \text{ or } P = 1250 \text{ lbs. wt.}$$

The resisting force being 625 lbs. wt. the resultant upward force is 625 lbs. wt.  $= 625 \times 32$  poundals. Hence the acceleration developed in this case is

$$\frac{625 \times 32}{5 \times 2240} = 1 \frac{11}{14} \text{ ft./sec.}^2.$$

**Ex. 3.** *Water, originally at rest in a tank, is being pumped out with a speed of 96 feet per second, through a pipe of diameter  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Neglecting any work done in changing the level, calculate the horsepower of the engine, if the efficiency of the pumping machinery be 75%. [1 c.ft. of water weighs 62.5 lbs.] [U. P. 1941]*

By efficiency of a machine is meant the ratio of the useful work yielded by a machine to the whole amount of work performed by it (a portion of work, which is wasteful work being done against frictional resistance etc. between the parts of the machinery).

Now  $x$  denoting the horse-power of the engine,  $550x$  ft.-lbs. of total work is done by it per second, of which the useful work done in this case is

$$\frac{75}{100} \times 550x \text{ ft.-lbs. per second.}$$

The area of the section of the delivery pipe here is  $\pi \times \left(\frac{7}{48}\right)^2$  sq. feet, and as water is issuing through it at 96 ft. per sec., the volume of water coming out per sec. =  $\frac{22}{7} \times \left(\frac{7}{48}\right)^2 \times 96$  c.ft. of which the mass is  $\frac{22}{7} \times \left(\frac{7}{48}\right)^2 \times 96 \times 62\frac{1}{2}$  lbs.

As the velocity of this water is 96 ft. per sec., its kinetic energy is  $\frac{1}{2} \times \left\{ \frac{22}{7} \times \left(\frac{7}{48}\right)^2 \times 96 \times 62\frac{1}{2} \right\} \times 96^2$  in absolute units. Originally this water starting from rest, the K.E. was zero.

Now by the *principle of energy*, the change in K.E. = the work done by the engine producing it; thus the useful work done by the engine per sec.

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{22}{7} \times \left(\frac{7}{48}\right)^2 \times 96 \times 62\frac{1}{2} \times 96^2 \text{ foot-pounds} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{22}{7} \times \left(\frac{7}{48}\right)^2 \times 96 \times 62\frac{1}{2} \times 96^2 \times \frac{1}{32} \text{ foot-pounds, and} \end{aligned}$$

this as shown above must be equal to

$$\frac{75}{100} \cdot$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} x &= \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{22}{7} \times \left(\frac{7}{48}\right)^2 \times 96 \times 62\frac{1}{2} \times 96^2 \times \frac{1}{32} \times \frac{100}{75} \times \frac{1}{550} \\ &= 140, \text{ which is the H.P. of the engine.} \end{aligned}$$

### Examples of Chapter IX.

1. A man weighing 10 stone walks one mile up an incline of 1 in 7. Find the work done. If he takes 20 minutes for the walk, find the H.P. at which he works.

2. A horse pulls a block of stone on a level ground through  $h$  yds. with a force 545 lbs. wt. by means of a string inclined at  $60^\circ$  to the horizon, and does the same amount of work as done by a pump in raising 38 kilograms of water from a depth of 23 metres. Find  $h$ , given 1 foot-poundal = 4.19520 ergs.

3. Find the work done by gravity on a stone having a mass of  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. during the tenth second of its fall from rest.  
[ U. P. 1943 ]

4. A railway wagon weighing 10 tons is started from rest by a horse, which exerts a constant pull of 120 lbs. wt. The frictional resistances are 9 lbs. weight per ton. How far does the horse move the wagon in one minute, and at what H. P. is the horse working at the end of the minute?  
[ U. P. 1945 ]

5. A motor boat of 40 H. P. working at full speed moves at the rate of 20 miles per hour. What is the resistance of water to its motion?

6. An engine of 400 H. P. is drawing a train of 200 tons mass, up an incline of 1 in 280, at 30 miles per hour. Find the road resistance in pounds weight per ton.

7. A train whose weight is 100 tons is moving up an inclined plane with a uniform speed of 45 miles per hour, inclination being 1 in 100. Find the horse-power of the engine, the resistance due to friction etc. being  $\frac{1}{10}$  of the weight.  
[ C. U. 1940 ]

8. If the resistance and the friction of the rails be 1 lb. wt. per ton, what is the horse-power of an engine which will maintain a speed of 40 m. p. h. in a train of 80 tons on a level? What additional horse-power would be required to maintain that speed up an incline of 1 in 200?

9. A cyclist can ride down a slope of 1 in 80 without any effort at a steady speed of 10 m. p. h. If the cycle and the rider together weigh 200 lbs., find the horse-power exerted when the cyclist rides at the same speed uphill against the same frictional resistances.

If frictional resistances vary as the square of the speed, find what speed the cyclist can attain on the level if the same horse-power is exerted as before.

10. A locomotive of mass 20 tons pulls a mass of 200 tons from rest with a constant force along a horizontal track such that a speed of 60 m. p. h. is attained in the first 5 miles. Prove that at the end of this journey the locomotive is working at the rate of about 361 H. P.

[ All frictional resistances are to be neglected ].

✓ 11. A train of total mass 200 tons is travelling on the level at a constant rate of 60 m p. h., the engine working at 400 H. P. If the resistances apart from air resistances are 2000 lbs. wt., find in lbs. wt. the air-resistance.

If the air-resistance varies as the square of the speed and the engine is drawing the same train up a gradient of 1 in 112 at a steady rate of 30 m. p. h., at what horse-power is it working, assuming frictional resistance to be same as on the level.

12. ✓ A rifle bullet loses  $\frac{1}{10}$ th of its velocity in passing through a wooden board. Find through how many such uniform boards it would pass before being stopped, assuming the resistance of the boards to be uniform.

[ Apply the principle of energy. ]

13. ✓ Find the horse-power of an engine which can project 10000 lbs. of water per minute with a velocity of 80 ft. per second. [ C. U. 1944 ]

14. A fire engine raises 1200 gallons of water per minute through a height of 6 feet, and discharges with a velocity of 32 feet per second. Find the horse-power of the engine, given that one gallon of water weighs 10 lbs.

[ U. P. 1940 ]

15. Show that the horse-power required to pump 1000 gallons of water per minute from a depth of 50 feet, and deliver it, through a pipe of cross-section 6 squares inches, is about  $34\frac{1}{2}$ . [Assume 1 cubic ft. of water =  $6\frac{1}{4}$  gallons, and that 1 gallon of water weighs 10 lbs. ]

16. The watersupply of a hill station is provided with pumps of 5000 H. P. which raise the water a distance of 4200 ft. (vertical). The efficiency of the pump is 92.4 per cent. Assuming that the pumps operate continuously, find how many gallons per day are provided for consumption. (A gallon of water weighs 10 lbs.)

17. ✓ A labourer has to supply bricks to a bricklayer vertically above him, at a height 12 ft. He throws them up so that they reach the bricklayer with a velocity of 12 ft. per sec. What proportion of his work could he save if he threw them so that they might just reach the bricklayer ?

[ U. P. 1944 ]

18. An engine draws a train along a level line starting from rest. If the pull of the engine be constant till steam is shut off, and the resistance  $P$  be constant throughout the journey, then the greatest rate of working is

$$\frac{2lP^2t}{P^2t^2 - 2Mt}$$

where  $M$  is the mass of the train,  $l$  the length of the journey and  $t$  the time occupied by it.

19. A train, whose mass including that of the engine is  $M$ , is moving along a level track. When the speed of the train is  $v_1$ , its acceleration is  $f_1$  and the resistance to motion is  $R_1$ . When the speed of the train is  $v_2$ , its acceleration is  $f_2$  and the resistance to motion is  $R_2$ . If the engine works at a constant rate  $H$ , prove that

$$H(v_2 - v_1) = v_1v_2(R_1 - R_2) + Mv_1v_2(f_1 - f_2).$$

20. An engine of weight  $W$  tons can exert a maximum tractive effort of  $P$  tons weight, and develop at most  $H$  horse-power. The resistances to motion are constant and equal to  $R$  tons weight. Show that starting from rest, the engine will first develop its full horse-power when its velocity is  $\frac{55H}{224P}$  ft./sec. after at least  $\frac{55WH}{224PQ(P-R)}$  seconds. What is the greatest velocity which the engine can attain ?

### Answers

1. 105600 ft.-lbs. ; 16 H. P.      2.  $7\frac{1}{2}$ .
3. 152 ft.-lbs.      4.  $77\frac{1}{2}$  feet ;  $3\frac{1}{2}$  H. P.
5. 750 lbs. wt.      6. 17.      7.  $806\frac{2}{3}$  H. P.
8.  $8\frac{1}{8}$  H. P. ;  $95\frac{1}{2}$  H. P.      9.  $\frac{1}{16}$  H. P. ;  $10\sqrt{2}$  m. p. h.
11. 500 lbs. wt. ; 490 H. P.      12.  $8\frac{1}{4}$ .      13.  $30\frac{1}{2}$  H. P.
14. 8 H. P.      16. 5227200.      17.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .
23.  $5b$  H/2247 ft./sec.

— — —

## CHAPTER X

### IMPULSIVE FORCES

#### 10'1. Impulse.

*The impulse of a force acting on a body for any time is the product of the force and the time during which it acts.*

Let  $P$  be the force acting on a particle of mass  $m$  for any time  $t$ .

Then by definition, impulse of the force is

$$I = Pt.$$

Now let  $u$  be the initial velocity of the particle in the direction of the force, and  $v$  the velocity at the end of the time  $t$  in the same direction. Since the acceleration produced by the force in the mass is  $\frac{P}{m}$ , we get

$$v = u + \frac{P}{m} \cdot t.$$

Thus  $Pt = m(v - u) = mv - mu,$

i.e.  $I = mv - mu.$

Hence,

$$\text{Impulse} = \text{change of momentum.}$$

**Note.** If the force which acts on a body for any time  $t$  be variable, we should divide the whole time  $t$  into infinitely small portions, each so small that during that small interval the measure of the acting force may be considered as constant, and then find the impulse during each of these small intervals, and finally add them up to get the total impulse. It is evident that during each small interval the impulse is equal to the change of momentum produced in the body, and adding up, the total impulse = the total change of momentum produced.

### 10'2. Impulsive forces.

Let a force act on a body of given mass  $m$  for any time  $t$ . Suppose we know the initial position and motion of the body at the instant when the force begins to act. The effect of the force acting for time  $t$  will be in general, to produce a definite displacement, as also to produce a definite change of momentum, and these two being known, we know the final position and motion of the body completely. Now it has been shown that the change of momentum produced by the force is known if we know the impulse of the force for the time. Thus the whole effect of a force acting on a body for any given time will be known if we know the impulse of the force during the interval, and the displacement of the body produced during the interval.

Now there is a particular type of forces, which are sudden forces of the nature of blows, of extremely short duration, but sufficiently large so as to produce in a body a finite change of motion, i.e. a finite change of momentum, though during that short interval for which the force acts, the body has not time enough to have any appreciable displacement. As an example, when a cricket bat hits a ball, the duration of action of the force on the ball is the time for which the ball actually remains in contact with the bat, and this is extremely small. But during that small interval, practically the twinkling of an eye, the motion of the ball is definitely altered. The ball meets the bat and immediately separates from it, and during the period of actual contact the displacement of the ball is negligible. The effect of the hit therefore is to produce a sudden change of motion of the ball practically at the same spot where the bat meets the ball. With this newly acquired velocity the ball moves on, but that motion is a subsequent affair when the hit has already done its effect, and is no longer acting. As in the case of such sudden forces the time of action is infinitely small, and the displacement of the body negligible, the acceleration produced by the force cannot be determined in general, and hence the magnitude of the force in ordinary units cannot be determined, nor is required for any purpose. To know the whole effect of the force in such a case it will be sufficient



to know the change of momentum produced by it, for that would give us the newly acquired velocity of the body from which the subsequent positions and motion of the body can be studied. The force in this case is very large, but the duration is very small, and the product of these two, *i.e.* the impulse of the force is finite, as is evidenced by the change of momentum produced, which equals this impulse. The effect of such forces depending solely on their impulse, the measure of such forces are also expressed by the impulse as determined by the change of momentum produced. Hence such sudden forces are termed *impulsive forces*. We give the formal definition as follows :

*An Impulsive force is a very large force of an extremely short duration, such that the impulse of the force, that is, the change of momentum produced by it in a body, is finite, but the displacement of the body during the short interval is negligible. The measure of such a force is given by its impulse only, which also gives the whole effect of such a force.*

### 10'3. Principle of Conservation of linear momentum.

*When two (or any number of) bodies move under their mutual action and reactions only (whether finite or impulsive), and no external forces act on the system, the sum-total of their momenta along any direction is constant.*

For if  $A$  and  $B$  be two bodies moving under no external forces but their mutual action and reaction, by Newton's third law of motion, the action of  $A$  on  $B$  is at every instant equal and opposite to the reaction of  $B$  on  $A$  ; again, so long as there is action, there is also the reaction, and thus the time for which the two forces (action and reaction) act is the same for both. Hence the impulse of the two forces are equal and opposite, and as the impulse of a force is known to be equal to the change of momentum produced by it, it follows that the change of momentum produced in  $A$  is equal and opposite to the change of momentum produced

in  $B$ . Hence taken together, the total change of momenta of  $A$  and  $B$  is zero, or in other words, the sum-total of the momenta of  $A$  and  $B$  along any direction is unchanged.

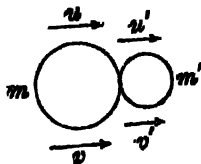
The result then can be extended to the case of any number of bodies moving under mutual actions and reactions only.

**Note.** If on a system there be external forces acting, of which the algebraic sum of the resolved parts in a particular direction is zero, then the sum-total of the momenta of the system is constant in that direction only.

Two well-known examples of the above principle in case of *impulsive action and reaction* between two bodies are given below :

#### (A) Collision of two bodies.

When two moving bodies  $A$  and  $B$  come into collision, the time for which they remain in contact is extremely small, but within that small time the velocities of the bodies are definitely altered by the mutual action and reaction between the two bodies. These forces of action and reaction are therefore of the nature of impulsive forces, equal and opposite to one another. The line of action of these forces in case of smooth bodies is clearly along the common normal at their point of contact, and this line is known as the *line of impact*.



Let  $m$  and  $m'$  be the masses of the two bodies,  $u$  and  $u'$  their velocities along the line of impact immediately before collision,  $v$  and  $v'$  their velocities measured in the same direction immediately after collision. Then by the principle of conservation of momentum proved above, we get in this case

$$mv + m'v' = mu + m'u'.$$

This gives us one equation between the two unknowns  $v$  and  $v'$ . A second equation of this case will be obtained in the next chapter.

**Cor.** If the two bodies after collision do not separate, but coalesce to form one body, i.e., if the bodies be *inelastic* (for instance, in case of two clay balls coming into collision) the common velocity  $V$  of this single body, whose mass is evidently  $m+m'$ , is found from the principle of conservation of momentum, by the equation

$$(m+m')V = mu + m'u'.$$

### (B) Motion of a Shot and a Gun.

When a gun is fired, the gunpowder is suddenly converted into gas by explosion, and this gas in trying to expand, forces the shot forwards. An equal and opposite reaction is exerted on the gun. The duration of this expansive force is extremely small, only so long as the shot moves within the muzzle. Hence the force is impulsive in nature. As the shot moves within the muzzle, the volume of the enclosed gas gradually expands and so the expansive force is variable, but at every instant the force on the shot and the reaction on the gun are equal and opposite. The time being common for both, the total impulse of the force on the shot and on the gun are equal and opposite. The total changes of momentum of the shot and the gun are therefore equal and opposite.

Initially, both the shot and the gun were at rest. Hence, when the shot emerges out of the muzzle of the gun, the momentum of the shot forwards is equal to the momentum generated in the gun backwards.

Thus if  $m$  and  $M$  be the masses of the shot and the gun,  $v$  being the muzzle velocity with which the shot emerges from the gun, the gun will recoil with a velocity  $V$  given by,

$$MV = mv.$$

### 10'4. Illustrative Examples.

**Ex. 1.** *A marble whose mass is 2 ounces is dropped on a horizontal floor from a height of 25 feet and rebounds to a height of 16 feet. Find*

the impulse, and the average force between the marble and the floor if the time during which they are in contact be  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a second.

On hitting the floor the velocity of the marble

$$= \sqrt{2g \times 25} = \sqrt{2 \cdot 32 \cdot 25} = 8 \times 5 = 40 \text{ ft./sec.},$$

and on leaving it the velocity

$$= \sqrt{2g \times 16} = \sqrt{2 \cdot 32 \cdot 16} = 8 \times 4 = 32 \text{ ft./sec.}$$

The mass of the ball =  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb.

∴ Impulse = change of momentum,

$$= \frac{1}{4} \{32 - (-40)\} = \frac{1}{4} \times 72 = 9 \text{ units.}$$

If  $P$  be the average force between the marble and the floor, the resultant force upwards (taking into account the weight of the body) producing the change of momentum is  $P - \frac{1}{4}$ .

$$\therefore (P - \frac{1}{4}) \times \frac{1}{10} = 9, \text{ or, } P - \frac{1}{4} = 180.$$

$$\therefore P = 180 \frac{1}{4} \text{ pounds.}$$

**Ex. 2.** How far must a weight of 5 cwt. fall freely to drive a pile weighing 640 lbs., 3 inches into the ground against an average resistance of 5 tons, assuming the weight moves on with the pile. [C. U. 1914]

Let  $h$  ft. be the height through which the body of mass 5 cwt. (=  $5 \times 112$  lbs.) falls freely before it hits the pile.

Its velocity then immediately before impact is given by

$$v^2 = 2gh \text{ or } v = \sqrt{2gh} = \sqrt{2 \times 32 \times h} = 8\sqrt{h} \text{ ft./sec.}$$

If  $v'$  be the velocity of the weight and the pile combined after impact, then from the principle of conservation of momentum, we get

$$(560 + 640)v' = 560v,$$

$$\text{or } v' = \frac{560}{1200} \times 8\sqrt{h} \text{ ft./sec.}$$

The average resistance of the ground is

$$5 \text{ tons wt.} = 5 \times 2240 \text{ lbs. wt. upwards,}$$

whereas the downward weight of the system

$$= 560 + 640 = 1200 \text{ lbs. wt.}$$

Hence the resultant force acting on the system after impact =  $5 \times 2240 - 1200 = 10000$  lbs. wt. upwards, and against this the system moves 3 inches i.e.,  $\frac{1}{4}$  ft. before coming to rest.

Hence the work done by the acting force

$$= -(10000 \times 32 \times \frac{1}{2}) \text{ ft. poundals,}$$

which (being in absolute units) = the change in the kinetic energy of the system.

$$\text{Thus, } 0 - \frac{1}{2} \times 1200 \times (15 \times 8 \sqrt{h})^2 = -(10000 \times 32 \times \frac{1}{2}).$$

$$\text{Hence } h = \frac{10000 \times 8 \times 15^2}{600 \times 7^2 \times 8^2} = \frac{1875}{196} = 9\frac{111}{196} \text{ ft.}$$

**Ex. 3.** A shell, lying in a straight smooth horizontal tube, suddenly explodes and breaks into portions of masses  $m$  and  $m'$ . If  $d$  is the distance apart of the masses after a time  $t$ , show that the work done by the explosion is

$$\frac{1}{2} \frac{mm'}{m+m'} \frac{d^2}{t^2}.$$

Let  $v$  and  $v'$  be the velocities after explosion of the portions  $m$  and  $m'$  respectively (in opposite directions) along the tube. Then, by the principle of conservation of momentum,

$$mv - m'v' = 0, \text{ or, } mv = m'v'. \quad \dots (i)$$

Also, the distance apart between the portions after  $t$  secs. is,

$$(v+v')t = d. \quad \dots (ii)$$

$$\therefore \text{ by (i) \& (ii), } \frac{v}{m'} = \frac{v'}{m} = \frac{v+v'}{m+m'} = \frac{d}{t(m+m')}. \quad \dots (iii)$$

Now the work done by the explosion

= the kinetic energy generated by it

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2} [mv^2 + m'v'^2] \times \left\{ \frac{d}{t(m+m')} \right\}^2 \quad [\text{by (iii)}] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \frac{mm'}{m+m'} \frac{d^2}{t^2}. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 4.** A mass  $m$  after falling freely through a feet begins to raise a mass  $M$  greater than itself and connected with it by means of an inextensible string passing over a fixed pulley. Show that  $M$  will have returned to its original position at the end of time

$$\frac{2m}{M-m} \sqrt{\frac{2a}{g}}.$$

Find also what fraction of the visible energy of  $m$  is destroyed at the instant when  $M$  is jerked into motion.

The velocity acquired by  $m$  in falling freely through a distance  $a$  is given by

$$v^2 = 2ga \text{ or } v = \sqrt{2ga}.$$

$v'$  denoting the velocity of the system when  $M$  is jerked into motion, by the principle of conservation of momentum,

$$(M+m)v' = mv = m\sqrt{2ga},$$

$$\text{or } v' = \frac{m}{(M+m)} \sqrt{2ga} \text{ which represents the velocity}$$

with which the heavier mass  $M$  begins to move upwards.

For the subsequent finite motion, the acceleration of the heavier mass  $M$  downwards is  $\frac{M-m}{M+m}g$ .

Hence  $M$  will at first rise and subsequently fall, and come back to its original position after a time  $t$  given by

$$\frac{m}{(M+m)} \sqrt{2ga} \cdot t - \frac{1}{2} \frac{M-m}{M+m} g \cdot t^2 = 0,$$

$$\text{or } t = \frac{2m}{M-m} \sqrt{\frac{2a}{g}}.$$

Again the K. E. of the system immediately before  $M$  is jerked into motion is  $\frac{1}{2}mv^2 = \frac{1}{2}m \cdot 2ga = mga$ , and immediately after, it is

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2}(M+m)v'^2 &= \frac{1}{2}(M+m) \left( \frac{m}{M+m} \right)^2 \cdot 2ga \\ &= \frac{m^2}{M+m} ga. \end{aligned}$$

Hence the fraction of the visible energy destroyed

$$\begin{aligned} &= \left( mga - \frac{m^2 ga}{M+m} \right) / mga \\ &= \left( 1 - \frac{m}{M+m} \right) = \frac{M}{M+m}. \end{aligned}$$

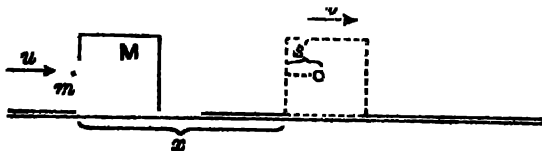
Ex. 5. A shot whose mass is  $m$  penetrates a thickness  $s$  of a fixed plate of mass  $M$ . If  $M$  were free to move, show that the thickness penetrated would be

$$s / \left( 1 + \frac{m}{M} \right).$$

Let  $u$  denote the initial velocity of the shot, and  $P$  denote the force of resistance to penetration. In the first case when the plate

is fixed,  $s$  denoting the distance moved over by  $m$  into the plate before it comes to rest, we have, by the principle of energy,

$$0 - \frac{1}{2}mu^2 = -Ps \text{ or } \frac{1}{2}mu^2 = Ps \quad \dots (i)$$



In the second case, when the plate is free to move, as the shot penetrates the plate, its velocity diminishes due to the resisting force  $P$ , and the velocity of the plate increases from zero due to the equal and opposite reaction acting on it. So long as the velocity of the shot remains greater than that of the plate, penetration continues, until when both acquire a common velocity  $v$  (say), there will be no further penetration, and thus  $P$  ceases to act. Let  $x$  denote the distance moved over by the plate up to this instant, and  $s'$  the thickness penetrated by the shot in this case. Then applying the principle of energy in this case, we get,

$$\frac{1}{2}(M+m)v^2 - \frac{1}{2}mu^2 = -P(x+s') + Px = -Ps'. \quad \dots (ii)$$

Also from the principle of conservation of momentum,

$$(M+m)v = mu.$$

Hence from (ii),

$$\frac{1}{2} \frac{m^2 u^2}{M+m} - \frac{1}{2}mu^2 = -Ps',$$

$$\text{or } \frac{1}{2}mu^2 \frac{M}{M+m} = Ps'. \quad \dots (iii)$$

From (i) and (iii),

$$\frac{s'}{s} = \frac{M}{M+m},$$

$$\text{or } s' = \frac{sM}{M+m} = s / \left(1 + \frac{m}{M}\right).$$

**Ex. 6.** A continuous jet of water which is issued from a circular pipe of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches diameter strikes a wall at right angles with a velocity of 38.4 ft. per sec. and then drops straight down. Find the pressure on the wall.

[ 1 cub. ft. of water weighs 62½ lbs. ]

Here we are dealing with a succession of impacts or impulsive forces. The amount of momentum destroyed per second due to the reaction of the wall on the jet gives the average force or thrust on the surface (which is equal and opposite to the reaction).

Area of the cross-section of the pipe  $= \pi \left( \frac{7}{4 \times 12} \right)^2$  sq. ft.

$\therefore$  the mass of water reaching the wall per sec.

$$= \pi \left( \frac{7}{4 \times 12} \right)^2 \times 38 \frac{1}{10} \times 62 \frac{1}{2} \text{ lbs.}$$

and its velocity is  $38 \frac{1}{10}$  ft. per sec., which is reduced to zero after striking the wall.

$\therefore$  the momentum destroyed per sec.

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{22}{7} \times \frac{7^2}{4^2 \times 12^2} \times \frac{192}{5} \times \frac{125}{2} \times \frac{192}{5} \text{ units (absolute)} \\ &= 22 \times 7 \times 8 \times 5 \text{ units.} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  pressure on the wall

$$\begin{aligned} &= 22 \times 7 \times 8 \times 5 \text{ poundals} \\ &= \frac{22 \times 7 \times 8 \times 5}{32} \text{ lbs. wt.} \\ &= 192 \cdot 5 \text{ lbs. wt.} \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 7.** Find the average pressure per square foot on the ground due to a rainfall of  $1 \frac{1}{2}$  inches in 5 hours, assuming that rain falls freely from a height of 900 ft.

[ A cubic foot of water weighs  $62 \frac{1}{2}$  lbs. ]

The velocity of rain on striking the ground

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sqrt{2g} \times 900 = \sqrt{2} \times 32 \times 900 \\ &= 8 \times 30 \text{ ft. per sec.} \end{aligned}$$

The volume of rain that falls on a square foot in 5 hours

$$\begin{aligned} &= 1^2 \times \frac{3}{4} \times \frac{1}{18} \text{ cub. ft.} \\ &= \frac{1}{10} \text{ cub. ft.} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  the mass of rain that falls on a square foot in 5 hours

$$= \frac{1}{10} \times 1 \frac{3}{4} \text{ lbs.}$$



∴ momentum destroyed per sec. due to reaction of the ground on the rain drops

$$= \frac{1}{10} \times \frac{125}{2} \times 8 \times 30 \times \frac{1}{5 \times 60 \times 60}$$

∴ pressure on the ground per sq. foot (being equal and opposite to the reaction of the ground)

$$= \frac{125 \times 8 \times 30}{10 \times 2 \times 5 \times 60 \times 60} \text{ poundals}$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} \text{ poundals.}$$

### Examples on Chapter X

1. A tennis ball of weight 2 oz. is dropped from a height of 9 ft. on to a racket which is held still in a horizontal position, and rebounds vertically to a height of 4 ft. Find the impulse on the racket and the average force on the ball if the impact lasted  $\frac{1}{25}$ th of a second.

2. A 4 oz. cricket ball moving horizontally at 80 ft. per sec. was hit straight back with a speed of 48 ft. per sec. If the contact lasted  $\frac{1}{50}$  second, find the average force exerted by the bat.

3. A body of mass 5 lbs. moving with a velocity of 12 ft. per sec. impinges directly on a mass of 10 lbs. moving with a velocity of 6 ft. per sec. in the same direction and adheres to it. Find the velocity of the compound body.

If they were moving in opposite directions before impact, show that after impact they are brought to rest.

4. A railway truck of weight 10 tons moving with a velocity of 8 ft. per sec. impinges on another truck of weight 4 tons at rest, and travels after impact with a velocity of 5 ft. per sec. Find the velocity of the second truck and also the loss of K. E. in ft.-lbs. due to the impact.

5. A boy of mass  $M$  standing on perfectly smooth ice picks up a stone of mass  $m$  as it is sliding towards him with velocity  $v$ . At what rate will the boy begin to slide?

6. A shell, moving horizontally with a velocity of 1600 ft. per sec., is split into two parts by an internal explosion. The velocity of one part is reduced to 1100 ft. per sec in the same line. Find the velocity with which the other part moves if its mass is  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the whole.

7. A hammer weighing 1 lb., striking a nail weighing 1 oz. with a horizontal velocity of 34 ft. per sec., drives the nail 1 inch into a fixed block of wood. Find the resistance of the wood, assuming that the hammer moves with the nail after the blow.

8. An inelastic mass of 6 cwt. falls freely from a height of 9 ft upon a pile of mass 12 cwt., and drives it into the ground. If the average resistance of the ground to penetration by the pile be equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  tons wt., find the distance through which the pile is driven by the blow.

9. A shot of mass 14 lbs. is fired horizontally with a velocity of 1280 ft. per sec. from a gun of mass half-a-ton. If the recoil of the gun be resisted by a constant force of one ton weight, find the distance through which the gun moves back and the time it takes before coming to rest.

10. A gun of mass 1500 lbs. fires a shot of 15 lbs. and recoils  $12\frac{1}{2}$  ft. up a smooth inclined plane of 1 in 8. Find the muzzle velocity of the shot.

11. Masses  $m$  and  $2m$  are connected by a string which passes over a smooth pulley. The ascending body picks up a mass  $m$  at the end of 3 seconds. Find the resulting motion. [C. U. 1943]

12. Two bodies each of mass 2 lbs. at rest are connected by a string passing over a small smooth fixed pulley; a lump of putty whose mass is 1 lb. falls on one with a velocity of 10 ft. per sec. and sticks to it. Find the velocity of the system  $\frac{1}{2}$  a second after the impact.

13. A body of mass 6 lbs. after falling freely through 4 ft. lifts a body of mass 10 lbs. from rest vertically upwards by means of a light inelastic string passing over a smooth fixed pulley. How far will the 10 lbs. mass rise?

What is the impulsive tension of the string when the body is lifted ?

14. Two particles of masses 10 lbs. and 4 lbs. connected by a light inextensible string passing over a smooth fixed pulley are left free. If the heavier particle reaches the ground (assumed inelastic) after descending a distance of 21 feet, find how many seconds later it will be jerked off the ground and the height to which it will rise subsequently.

[ The portions of the string on either side of the pulley are assumed sufficiently long. ]

15. Assuming that rain falls freely from a height of 729 ft. find the pressure per square foot due to a fall of  $\frac{1}{2}$  inches in 2 hours. (A cubic foot of water weighs 1000 ozs.)

16. Water flows at a velocity of 4 ft. per sec. from the lower end of a vertical pipe 2'4 inches in diameter and after falling freely 21 ft. strikes a horizontal plane without rebounding. Find the impulsive pressure on the plane in lbs. wt.

17. A continuous jet of water is thrown by a fire-engine so as to strike a wall at right angles with a velocity of 72 ft. per sec. If the section of the hose be 4 square inches and the water rebound with a velocity of 24 ft. per sec., find the pressure on the wall.

18. An inelastic ball of mass 40 lbs. is dropped from a height of 96 ft. above the ground and at the same time a second ball of mass 20 lbs. is thrown vertically upwards to meet the former. In order that immediately after collision the balls may be at rest, show that the second ball must be projected with a velocity of 96 ft. per sec.

19. Two masses  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  moving along the same straight line collide and form one body. If a force applied to stop the masses individually before collision would bring them to rest in distances  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  respectively, find the distance in which the joint body after collision would be brought to rest by the same force.

20. A shell is dropping vertically, and when its velocity is  $v$  and height  $h$ , it bursts into two fragments of masses  $m_1$

and  $m_2$ , which, after describing parabolic orbits, reach the ground in  $t_1$  and  $t_2$  seconds. Show that

$$\frac{m_1}{m_2} = \frac{t_1(vt_2 + \frac{1}{2}gt_2^2 - h)}{t_2(h - vt_1 - \frac{1}{2}gt_1^2)}.$$

21. A shell fired from a gun explodes into two equal parts when at the highest point of its path. If one of the parts falls vertically from rest, show that the other will describe a parabola of which the latus-rectum will be four times that of the original parabola.

22. A gun is mounted on a gun carriage movable on a smooth horizontal ground, and the gun is elevated at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizon; a shot is fired and leaves the gun in a direction inclined at an angle  $\theta$  to the horizon; if the mass of the gun and its carriage be  $n$  times that of the shot, show that

$$\tan \theta = \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right) \tan \alpha.$$

23. A shot of mass  $m$  is fired with a velocity  $u$  relative to a gun mounted on a carriage which is free to move on a smooth horizontal ground, the gun being elevated at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizon. If the mass of the gun and carriage be  $M$ , find the range of the shot on the ground.

24. A gun of mass  $M$  fires a shell of mass  $m$  horizontally and the energy of explosion is such as would be sufficient to project the shell vertically to a height  $h$ . Show that the velocity of recoil of the gun is

$$\left\{ \frac{2m^2gh}{M(m+M)} \right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

25. A bullet of mass  $m$ , moving with velocity  $u$ , strikes a block of mass  $M$ , which is free to move in the direction of the motion of the bullet and is imbedded in it. Show that the loss of kinetic energy is

$$\frac{1}{2} \frac{mM}{m+M} u^2$$

26. A body moving along a straight line, splits into two parts of masses  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  by an internal explosion which generates kinetic energy  $E$ . Show that if after explosion the parts move in the same line as before, their relative speed is

$$\sqrt{2E\left(\frac{1}{m_1} + \frac{1}{m_2}\right)}$$

27. A bullet of mass  $m$  is fired with a velocity  $u$  at a body of mass  $M$ , which is receding from it with velocity  $V$ ; the bullet perforates the body and emerges with a velocity  $v$ . Show that the subsequent velocity of the body is

$$V + \frac{m(u-v)}{M}$$

28. If two inelastic spheres have a direct impact, show that the K.E. lost by the impact is that of a body whose mass is half the harmonic mean between the masses of the two impinging spheres, and whose velocity is equal to their relative velocity before impact.

29. A shell of mass  $m$  is ejected from a gun of mass  $M$  by an explosion which generates kinetic energy  $E$ . Prove that the initial velocity of the shell is

$$\sqrt{\frac{2ME}{(M+m)m}}$$

30. A smooth wedge of mass  $M$  and angle  $\alpha$  is free to move on a smooth horizontal plane in a direction perpendicular to its edge. A particle of mass  $m$  is projected directly up the face of the wedge with velocity  $V$ . Prove that it returns to the point on the wedge from which it was projected after a time

$$2V \frac{(M+m) \sin^2 \alpha}{(m+M) g \sin \alpha}$$

### Answers

1. 5 units ; 2 lbs. wt.

2. 20 lbs. wt.

3. 8 ft. per sec.

4.  $7\frac{1}{2}$  ft. per sec. ; 5775 ft.-lbs.

5.  $mv/(m+M)$ .

6. 3600 ft. per sec.      7. 204 lbs. wt.      8. 9 inches.  
 9. 2 ft. ;  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec.      10. 1000 ft. per sec.  
 11. The masses move with a velocity of 24 ft./sec.  
 12. 5.2 ft./sec.      13.  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ft. ; 60 units of momentum.  
 14.  $\frac{1}{4}$  sec. ;  $\frac{1}{2}$  ft.      15.  $\frac{1}{16}$  lbs. wt.      16. 9.05 lbs. wt. nearly.  
 17. 375 lbs. wt.  
 19.  $\frac{(\sqrt{m_1 x_1^2} + \sqrt{m_2 x_2^2})^2}{m_1 + m_2}$       23.  $\frac{M}{M+m} \frac{u^2}{g} \sin 2\alpha$ .

—————:

## CHAPTER XI

### COLLISION OF ELASTIC BODIES

11.1. A solid body has a definite shape. If a force is applied at any point of it trying to change its shape, in general all solids which we meet with in nature yield slightly and get more or less deformed near the point. Immediately, internal forces come into play tending to restore the body to its original form, and as soon as the disturbing force is removed, provided it is not too large, the body regains its original form. This property of a solid is referred to as its *elasticity of shape*.

If a ball be dropped from any height upon a hard floor, it is observed, after striking the floor, to rebound to a certain height (which is in general less than the height from which it is dropped). The reason for this is the elastic property of the solid referred to above. When the ball strikes the floor, it does not meet the floor at a single point. The impulsive action of the floor rapidly stops the downward velocity of the ball, and at the same time causes a temporary compression near the point of contact, and the ball actually meets the floor in a small circle, as can be verified by laying a thin layer of coloured powder on the floor. Now on account of the elastic property of the solid it tends to regain its original form quickly, and in so doing, presses the floor and receives an equal and opposite impulsive reaction from it, and thereby gains the upward velocity with which it rebounds.

Now different substances have got their elastic properties different. If balls of different material be dropped from the same height upon a floor, (or if the same ball be dropped from the same height upon floors of different constitution), the heights to which they rebound after striking the floor will be observed to be different.

Again if the same ball be dropped on the same floor

from different heights, the height of rebound will also vary, being greater when the ball is dropped from a greater height. Now the height from which the ball is dropped gives us the velocity with which the ball meets the floor immediately before collision. Also the height to which the ball rebounds gives us the velocity with which the ball started immediately after striking the floor. A remarkable thing may be noticed. It will be found that the ratio of the velocity with which the ball separates from the floor immediately after collision, to the velocity with which it approaches the floor immediately before striking it, is a constant so long as the ball and the floor are the same, whatever the height from which the ball is dropped, and this constant differs for different sets of ball and floor. Newton's experiments on the collision of two bodies (not simply of a ball on a floor, but between two balls both moving differently) lead to a similar result, which is formally enunciated in the next article.

## 11'2. Direct and oblique impact ; Newton's law.

When two bodies come into collision, the common normal at their point of contact (to their touching surfaces) is known as the **line of impact**.

In case of two impinging spheres, clearly the line of centres is the line of impact.

When two impinging bodies have got their velocities immediately before collision, both along the line of impact, it is said to be a case of **direct impact**.

When either of the colliding bodies has got its velocity immediately before collision in a direction different from the line of impact, the case is one of **oblique impact**.

### Newton's Experimental law on Collision :

*When two bodies impinge on one another, the relative velocity of separation of the two bodies immediately after*



*impact, measured along the line of impact, bears a constant ratio to their relative velocity of approach along the same direction immediately before impact.*

The constant ratio (usually denoted by  $e$ ) for a particular pair of colliding bodies is referred to as their **coefficient** (or **modulus**) of **elasticity**, (or **restitution**, or **resilience**).

Mathematically speaking, if  $u_1, u_2$  be the components of velocity of two colliding bodies along their line of impact before collision, and  $v_1, v_2$  their component velocities after collision along the same line, all measured in the *same sense*, and  $e$  be the coefficient of restitution, then

$$\frac{v_2 - v_1}{u_1 - u_2} = e \quad \text{or} \quad v_2 - v_1 = -e(u_2 - u_1)$$

Thus the greater the relative velocity with which two bodies strike each other, the greater is the relative velocity with which they separate.

When one or both the bodies are altered,  $e$  becomes different, but so long as both the bodies remain the same  $e$  is constant.

The quantity  $e$ , which is a positive number, is never greater than unity. When for a pair of colliding bodies  $e=1$ , that is when the relative velocity of separation of two bodies after collision is equal to their relative velocity of approach immediately before the impact, the bodies are said to be **perfectly elastic**.

When for a pair of colliding bodies  $e=0$ , that is when two bodies after collision do not separate, they are said to be **inelastic**.

Perfectly elastic bodies are never met with in nature. A very good approach is a pair of glass balls for which  $e=.94$ .

**11'3. Direct impact of a sphere on a fixed plane.**

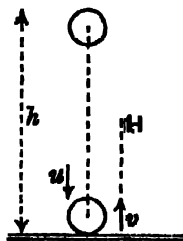
*A ball is dropped from a height on a horizontal floor. The coefficient of elasticity between the ball and the floor being  $e$ , to find the height to which the ball rebounds.*

The velocity  $u$  acquired by the ball in falling freely under gravity through a height  $h$  is given by

$$u^2 = 2gh \text{ or } u = \sqrt{2gh}.$$

This is then the velocity of approach immediately before collision with which the ball strikes the floor.

Let  $v$  be the upward velocity with which the ball separates from the floor immediately after collision. Both  $u$  and  $v$ , being vertical, are along the common normal at the point of contact of the ball with the floor, and so the impact is direct.



By Newton's experimental law of impact,

$$v = eu = e\sqrt{2gh}.$$

Hence  $H$  being the height to which the ball rebounds,

$$0 = v^2 - 2gH,$$

$$\text{or, } H = \frac{v^2}{2g} = \frac{e^2 \cdot 2gh}{2g} = e^2 h.$$

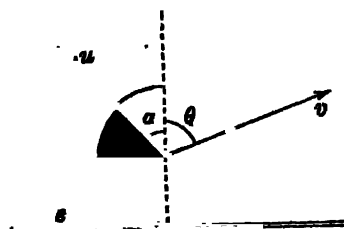
**Note 1.** The above indicates a rough method of determining  $e$  for bodies of any two materials. A thick plate of one is fixed on the floor, while a ball is made of the other;  $h$  and  $H$  are observed against the graduations on a neighbouring vertical wall, when  $e = \sqrt{H/h}$ .

**Note 2.** *Impulse of the blow* = change of the momentum of the ball upwards  $= m\{eu - (-u)\} = mu(1 + e)$  where  $m$  is the mass of the ball.

**11'4. Oblique impact of a smooth sphere on a fixed plane.**

*A smooth sphere impinges obliquely on a fixed plane with a velocity  $u$  at an angle  $\alpha$  with the line of impact,  $e$  being the*

*coefficient of restitution between the sphere and the plane ; to find the velocity immediately after impact.*



Let  $v$  be the velocity of the sphere immediately after the impact, in a direction making an angle  $\theta$  with the line of impact.

The component of velocity along the line of impact immediately before the impact is  $u \cos \alpha$  towards the floor, which is thus the velocity of approach along the line of impact. Similarly the velocity of separation from the floor measured along the same line after impact is given by  $v \cos \theta$ .

Hence by Newton's experimental law of impact,

$$v \cos \theta = e u \cos \alpha \quad \dots \quad (i)$$

Again, since the sphere is smooth, the impulsive reaction of the floor on the ball is along the common normal, that is, along the line of impact, and the change of velocity of the ball will be produced in this direction only. Perpendicular to the line of impact, (that is, parallel to the floor) there being no force component, the component velocity in that direction will remain unchanged, and so

$$v \sin \theta = u \sin \alpha \quad \dots \quad (ii)$$

From (i) and (ii), we get

$$v = u \sqrt{\sin^2 \alpha + e^2 \cos^2 \alpha}, \quad \theta = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\tan \alpha}{e} \right).$$

Cor. If  $e = 1$ , then  $v = u$  and  $\theta = \alpha$ .

Hence a perfectly elastic ball impinging obliquely on a fixed plane rebounds with the same velocity, making the same angle with the normal to the plane as the angle of incidence.

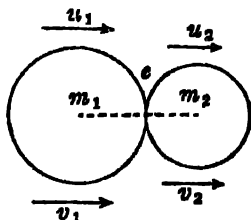
Note. Here, *impulse of the blow* = change of momentum of the ball along the line of impact =  $m\{v \cos \theta - (-u \cos \alpha)\} = m(1 + e) u \cos \alpha$  from (i),  $m$  being the mass of the ball.

Again, from (i) and (ii),  $v^2 = u^2 (\sin^2 \alpha + e^2 \cos^2 \alpha)$ . Hence the loss of K.E. by the impact =  $\frac{1}{2} m u^2 - \frac{1}{2} m v^2 = \frac{1}{2} (1 - e^2) m u^2 \cos^2 \alpha$ .

**(11'5.) Direct impact of two smooth spheres.**

Two smooth spheres of masses  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  moving along their line of centres with velocities  $u_1$  and  $u_2$  (measured in the same sense) impinge directly. To find their velocities immediately after impact,  $e$  being the coefficient of restitution between them.

Let  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  be the velocities of the two spheres immediately after impact measured along their line of centres in the same direction in which  $u_1$  and  $u_2$  are measured. As the spheres are smooth, the impulsive action and reaction between them will be along the common normal at the point of contact i.e., along their line of centres, and so perpendicular to this line there will be no velocity generated in the spheres.



From the principle of conservation of momentum,

$$m_1 v_1 + m_2 v_2 = m_1 u_1 + m_2 u_2 \quad \dots \quad (i)$$

Also from Newton's experimental law of impact of two bodies,  $e$  denoting the coefficient of restitution between the spheres,

$$v_2 - v_1 = e(u_1 - u_2) \quad \dots \quad (ii)$$

Multiplying (ii) by  $m_2$  and subtracting from (i),

$$(m_1 + m_2)v_1 = (m_1 - em_2)u_1 + m_2 u_2(1 + e) \quad (iii)$$

Similarly, multiplying (ii) by  $m_1$  and adding to (i),

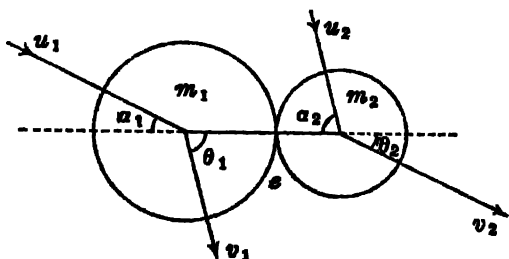
$$(m_1 + m_2)v_2 = m_1 u_1(1 + e) + (m_2 - em_1)u_2 \quad (iv)$$

(iii) and (iv) give  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  respectively.

**Cor.** If  $m_1 = m_2$  and  $e = 1$ , we get  $v_1 = u_2$  and  $v_2 = u_1$ . Hence two equal perfectly elastic spheres after direct impact interchange their velocities.

### 11'6. Oblique impact of two smooth spheres.

Let two smooth spheres of masses  $m_1$  and  $m_2$ , moving with velocities  $u_1$  and  $u_2$  at angles  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  with their line of centres, come into collision, as indicated in the figure.



Let  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  be their velocities immediately after impact in directions making angles  $\theta_1$  and  $\theta_2$  respectively with their line of centres.

As the bodies are smooth, the impulsive action and reaction between them will be along their line of centres, and so perpendicular to this direction there will be no change in the component velocities. Hence

$$v_1 \sin \theta_1 = u_1 \sin \alpha_1 \quad \dots \quad (i)$$

$$v_2 \sin \theta_2 = u_2 \sin \alpha_2 \quad \dots \quad (ii)$$

Again, by the principle of conservation of momentum, the sum-total of the momenta of the two bodies along the line of impact will be unchanged. Hence

$$\begin{aligned} m_1 v_1 \cos \theta_1 + m_2 v_2 \cos \theta_2 \\ = m_1 u_1 \cos \alpha_1 + m_2 u_2 \cos \alpha_2 \quad \dots \quad (iii) \end{aligned}$$

Lastly, by Newton's experimental law of impact,

$$v_2 \cos \theta_2 - v_1 \cos \theta_1 = e(u_1 \cos \alpha_1 - u_2 \cos \alpha_2) \quad (iv)$$

( the relat. velocity of  
separation along the  
line of impact )

( the relat. velocity of  
approach along the  
line of impact )

From (iii) and (iv), we get

$$v_1 \cos \theta_1 = \frac{(m_1 - em_2)u_1 \cos \alpha_1 + (1+e)m_2 u_2 \cos \alpha_2}{m_1 + m_2} \quad (v)$$

$$v_2 \cos \theta_2 = \frac{(1+e)m_1 u_1 \cos \alpha_1 + (m_2 - em_1) u_2 \cos \alpha_2}{m_1 + m_2} \quad (vi)$$

From (i) and (v), we get  $v_1$  and  $\theta_1$ , and similarly from (ii) and (vi),  $v_2$  and  $\theta_2$  are obtained.

### 11.7. Loss of Energy due to collision.

#### (A) Direct impact.

Let two smooth spheres of masses  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  moving with velocities  $u_1$  and  $u_2$  along their line of centres come into direct collision, and let  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  be their velocities immediately after impact measured along the same direction. The spheres being smooth, the impulsive action and reaction between them will be along the line of centres, and so perpendicular to that line there will be no velocity generated in the spheres. Let  $e$  be the coefficient of restitution between the spheres.

Then by the principle of conservation of momentum,

$$m_1 v_1 + m_2 v_2 = m_1 u_1 + m_2 u_2 \quad \dots (i)$$

Also, by Newton's experimental law of impact,

$$v_2 - v_1 = e(u_1 - u_2) \quad \dots (ii)$$

From (i) and (ii), we get

$$(m_1 + m_2)v_1 = m_1 u_1 + m_2 u_2 - em_2(u_1 - u_2) \quad \therefore (iii)$$

Now the loss of the total kinetic energy of the spheres

$$\begin{aligned} &= \left( \frac{1}{2} m_1 u_1^2 + \frac{1}{2} m_2 u_2^2 \right) - \left( \frac{1}{2} m_1 v_1^2 + \frac{1}{2} m_2 v_2^2 \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} m_1 (u_1^2 - v_1^2) + \frac{1}{2} m_2 (u_2^2 - v_2^2) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} m_1 (u_1 - v_1)(u_1 + v_1) + \frac{1}{2} m_2 (u_2 - v_2)(u_2 + v_2) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} m_1 (u_1 - v_1) \{ (u_1 + v_1) - (u_2 + v_2) \} \quad [ \text{from (i)} ] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} m_1 (u_1 - v_1) \{ (u_1 - u_2) - (v_2 - v_1) \} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} m_1 (u_1 - v_1)(u_1 - u_2)(1 - e) \quad [ \text{from (ii)} ] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{2} \frac{m_1}{m_1 + m_2} (1 - e)(u_1 - u_2) \{ (m_1 + m_2)u_1 - (m_1 + m_2)v_1 \} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \frac{m_1}{m_1 + m_2} (1 - e)(u_1 - u_2) \{ (m_1 + m_2)u_1 - m_1 u_1 - m_2 u_2 \\
&\quad + m_2(u_1 - u_2) \} \text{ [ from (ii) ]} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \frac{m_1}{m_1 + m_2} (1 - e)(u_1 - u_2) \cdot m_2(u_1 - u_2)(1 + e) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \frac{m_1 m_2}{m_1 + m_2} (1 - e^2)(u_1 - u_2)^2.
\end{aligned}$$

As  $e < 1$  generally, the above expression is essentially positive, and thus there is actually a loss of total K.E. by a collision. Only in the case  $e = 1$ , i.e. in case of a collision of perfectly elastic bodies, the above expression is zero, and hence the total K.E. is unchanged by impact.

### (B) Oblique impact.

Let two smooth spheres impinge obliquely on one another, and let the notations be as in Art. 11'6.

The loss of the total K.E. of the spheres by the impact

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{2}(m_1 u_1^2 + m_2 u_2^2) - \frac{1}{2}(m_1 v_1^2 + m_2 v_2^2) \\
&= \frac{1}{2}\{m_1 u_1^2 (\cos^2 \alpha_1 + \sin^2 \alpha_1) + m_2 u_2^2 (\cos^2 \alpha_2 + \sin^2 \alpha_2)\} \\
&\quad - \frac{1}{2}\{m_1 v_1^2 (\cos^2 \theta_1 + \sin^2 \theta_1) + m_2 v_2^2 (\cos^2 \theta_2 + \sin^2 \theta_2)\} \\
&= \frac{1}{2}\{m_1 u_1^2 \cos^2 \alpha_1 + m_2 u_2^2 \cos^2 \alpha_2\} \\
&\quad - \frac{1}{2}\{m_1 v_1^2 \cos^2 \theta_1 + m_2 v_2^2 \cos^2 \theta_2\} \\
&\quad \text{(by equations (i) and (ii) of Art. 11'6).}
\end{aligned}$$

Now with the help of equations (iii) and (iv) of Art. 11'6, proceeding exactly as in the above case (A) of direct impact, (noting that  $u_1, u_2, v_1, v_2$  of the case of direct impact are only replaced by  $u_1 \cos \alpha_1, u_2 \cos \alpha_2, v_1 \cos \theta_1, v_2 \cos \theta_2$  in this case) the expression for the loss of total K.E. by impact becomes

$$\frac{1}{2} \frac{m_1 m_2}{m_1 + m_2} (1 - e^2)(u_1 \cos \alpha_1 - u_2 \cos \alpha_2)^2,$$

which is essentially positive, since  $e < 1$ . Here also, for  $e = 1$ , i.e. for oblique impact of two perfectly elastic smooth spheres, there is no alteration in the total kinetic energy.

### 11.8. Impulsive action (or reaction) between two colliding spheres.

(A) *When there is a direct impact.*

Let  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  be the masses of two smooth spheres coming into a direct collision,  $u_1$  and  $u_2$  being their respective velocities immediately before, and  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  their velocities immediately after the impact along the line of centres, all measured in the same sense.

Then, from the principle of conservation of momentum,

$$m_1 v_1 + m_2 v_2 = m_1 u_1 + m_2 u_2 \quad \dots \quad (i)$$

Also, from Newton's experimental law of impact,

$$v_2 - v_1 = e(u_1 - u_2) \quad \dots \quad (ii)$$

From these,

$$(m_1 + m_2)v_2 = m_1 u_1 + m_2 u_2 + e m_1 (u_1 - u_2) \quad (iii)$$

Now the impulsive blow on  $m_2$ , measured by its impulse, being equal to the change of momentum produced, is

$$\begin{aligned} I &= m_2(v_2 - u_2) \\ &= -\frac{m_2}{m_1 + m_2} \left[ m_1 u_1 + m_2 u_2 + e m_1 (u_1 - u_2) - (m_1 + m_2) u_2 \right] \\ &\quad \quad \quad [ \text{using (iii)} ] \\ &= -\frac{m_2}{m_1 + m_2} \left[ m_1 (u_1 - u_2) + e m_1 (u_1 - u_2) \right] \\ &= -\frac{m_1 m_2}{m_1 + m_2} (1 + e)(u_1 - u_2). \end{aligned}$$

The impulsive blow on  $m_1$  is equal and opposite to it.

(B) *When there is an oblique impact.*

The impulse of the blow, being measured by the change of momentum produced along the line of impact,



we are to take into consideration only the component of the initial and final velocities of the spheres along this line, and proceeding exactly as in the above case, we get the measure of the required impulsive blow in this case given by

$$\begin{aligned} I &= m_2(v_2 \cos \theta_2 - u_2 \cos \alpha_2) \\ &= \frac{m_1 m_2}{m_1 + m_2} (1 + e)(u_1 \cos \alpha_1 - u_2 \cos \alpha_2). \end{aligned}$$

### 11'9. Illustrative Examples.

**Ex. 1.** *A ball overtakes another ball of  $m$  times its mass, which is moving with  $\frac{1}{n}$ th of its velocity in the same direction. If the impact reduces the first ball to rest, prove that the coefficient of restitution is*

$$\frac{m+n}{mn-m},$$

*and that  $m$  must not be less than  $\frac{n}{n-2}$ .*

Let  $M$  be the mass and  $V$  the velocity before impact of the first ball; then  $mM$  and  $\frac{V}{n}$  are the corresponding quantities for the second. Let  $v$  be the velocity after impact of the second ball, the first ball being reduced to rest.

Now  $e$  being the coefficient of restitution, we get, from Newton's experimental law,

$$v = e \left( V - \frac{V}{n} \right) = e V \cdot \frac{n-1}{n} \quad \dots \quad (i)$$

Also, from the principle of conservation of momentum

$$mMv = MV + mM \cdot \frac{V}{n},$$

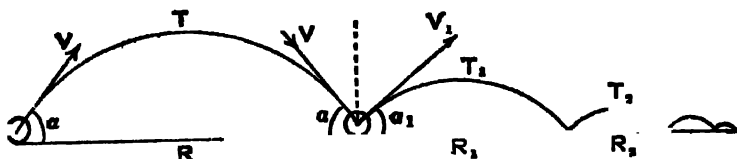
$$\text{or,} \quad v = \frac{V}{n} + \frac{V}{n} = V \cdot \frac{m+n}{mn}.$$

Hence from (i),

$$e V \cdot \frac{n-1}{n} = V \cdot \frac{m+n}{mn}, \quad \text{or} \quad e = \frac{m+n}{n(n-1)} = \frac{m+n}{mn-m}.$$

Again, as  $e$  is never greater than unity,  $mn-m < m+n$  i.e.  $m(n-2) < n$ ; in other words,  $m$  is not less than  $\frac{n}{n-2}$ .

Ex. 2. A ball is thrown from a point on a smooth horizontal ground with a velocity  $V$  at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizon. Assuming  $e$  to be the coefficient of restitution of the ball with the ground, show that the total time for which the ball rebounds on the ground is  $\frac{2V \sin \alpha}{g(1-e)}$ , and that its distance from the starting point when it ceases to rebound is  $\frac{V^2 \sin 2\alpha}{g(1-e)}$ .  
[ C. U. 1942 ]



We know that the projected ball, after describing a parabolic orbit, will strike the ground with the same velocity  $V$ , at the same angle  $\alpha$  with the horizon, as at start. The time of flight  $T = \frac{2V \sin \alpha}{g}$  and the range  $R = \frac{2V^2}{g} \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$ .

Now suppose that immediately after the first rebound, the velocity of the ball is  $V_1$  at angle  $\alpha_1$  to the horizon. Then, by Newton's law of impact, considering motion along the line of impact, i.e., in the vertical direction,

$$V_1 \sin \alpha_1 = e \cdot V \sin \alpha$$

and as perpendicular to the line of impact there is no change of velocity,

$$V_1 \cos \alpha_1 = V \cos \alpha.$$

For the parabolic orbit after the first rebound till the second rebound,

$$\text{the time of flight } T_1 = \frac{2V_1 \sin \alpha_1}{g} = \frac{2eV \sin \alpha}{g} = eT$$

$$\text{and the range } R_1 = \frac{2V_1^2 \sin \alpha_1 \cos \alpha_1}{g} = \frac{2e^2 V^2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{g} = eR.$$

Similarly, from the second to the third rebound,

$$T_2 = eT_1 = e^2 T, \quad \text{and} \quad R_2 = eR_1 = e^2 R$$

and so on.

Hence the total time for which the ball rebounds

$$= T + eT + e^2T + \dots \text{ad inf} = \frac{T}{1-e} = \frac{2V \sin \alpha}{g(1-e)}$$

and the total distance moved over by the ball before it ceases to rebound

$$= R + eR + e^2R + \dots \text{ad inf} = \frac{R}{1-e} = \frac{V^2 \sin 2\alpha}{g(1-e)}.$$

**Ex 3.** A ball impinges directly upon another ball at rest, and is itself reduced to rest by the impact; if half of the initial kinetic energy is destroyed in the collision, find the coefficient of restitution.

[ U. P. 1941 ]

Let  $m$  be the mass of the first ball,  $u$  its velocity immediately before impact,  $M$  the mass of the second ball, and  $V$  its velocity immediately after impact. Then from the principle of conservation of momentum and by Newton's law of impact, we get respectively,

$$MV = mu \text{ and } V = eu \quad \dots (1)$$

Now by the given condition, energy lost = half the initial energy

$$\text{or} \quad \frac{1}{2}mu^2 - \frac{1}{2}MV^2 = \frac{1}{2}(\frac{1}{2}mu^2),$$

$$\text{or} \quad 1 - \frac{M}{m} \cdot \frac{V^2}{u^2} = \frac{1}{2},$$

i.e., using (i),

$$1 - e = \frac{1}{2} \quad \text{or} \quad e = \frac{1}{2}.$$

**Ex. 4.** A smooth circular hoop lies on a smooth horizontal table, and is held fixed. A particle is projected on the table from a point on the inner circumference of the hoop. Prove that if the particle return to the position of projection on the hoop after two impacts, its original direction of projection must make with the radius through the point, an angle

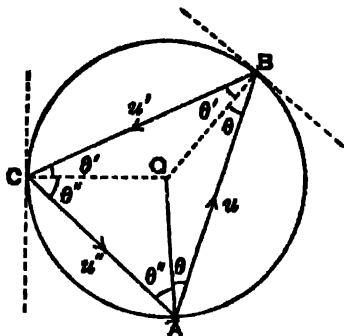
$$\tan^{-1}\{e^2/(1+e+e^2)\}^{\frac{1}{2}},$$

$e$  being the coefficient of restitution.

Prove that the same result is true even if the hoop is free to move on the table.

Let  $u$  be the velocity with which the particle is projected from  $A$  in a direction  $AB$  at an angle  $\theta$  to the radius  $OA$ .

After its first impact at  $B$  let  $u'$  be its velocity along  $BC$  at an angle  $\theta'$  with  $OB$ . After its second impact at  $C$ , the particle moves along  $CA$  to return to its starting position  $A$ . Let  $\theta''$  be the angle  $OCA$ .



Then for the first impact at  $B$ , since  $OB$  is the line of impact, by the Newton's law,

$$u' \cos \theta' = e \cdot u \cos \theta \quad \dots \quad (i)$$

and perpendicular to the line of impact, there being no change of velocity,

$$u' \sin \theta' = u \sin \theta \quad \dots \quad (ii)$$

From (i) and (ii),  $\tan \theta' = \frac{\tan \theta}{e}$ .

Similarly, for the second impact,

$$\tan \theta'' = \frac{\tan \theta'}{e} = \frac{\tan \theta}{e^2}.$$

Now from Geometry, since  $OA = OB = OC$ , from the triangle  $ABC$ ,

$$2\theta + 2\theta' + 2\theta'' = \pi \quad \text{or} \quad \theta' + \theta'' = \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta.$$

$$\therefore \tan(\theta' + \theta'') = \cot \theta \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\tan \theta' + \tan \theta''}{1 - \tan \theta' \tan \theta''} = \cot \theta,$$

$$\text{i.e. } \tan \theta (\tan \theta' + \tan \theta'') = 1 - \tan \theta' \tan \theta'',$$

$$\text{or } \tan \theta \left( \frac{\tan \theta}{e} + \frac{\tan \theta}{e^2} \right) = 1 - \frac{\tan^2 \theta}{e^2},$$

$$\text{or } \tan^2 \theta \left( \frac{1}{e} + \frac{1}{e^2} + \frac{1}{e^3} \right) = 1 \text{ giving } \tan^2 \theta = \frac{e^3}{1 + e + e^2},$$

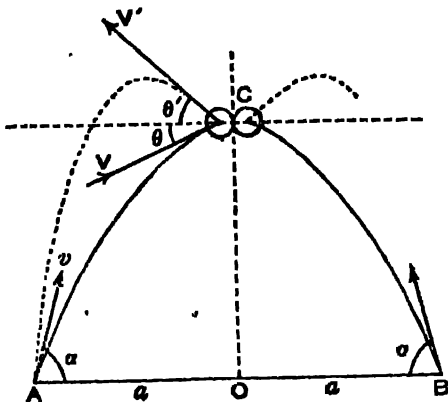
$$\text{whence,} \quad \theta = \tan^{-1} \left\{ e^{\frac{3}{2}} / (1 + e + e^2) \right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

If the hoop is free to move on the table, we assume  $u'$  to be the velocity of the particle relative to the hoop after impact at  $B$ , and  $BC$  at an angle  $\theta'$  to  $OB$ , the relative direction of motion. The equations (i) and (ii) are then unaltered. Again, after the second impact with the hoop at the point  $C$  of the hoop, the relative direction of motion of the particle with respect to the hoop is  $CA$ , in order that it may come to the same position  $A$  on the hoop (though not the same position in space) as at start. As Newton's law relates to relative velocities of approach and separation between the two bodies, the equations of impact are unaltered. Thus the final result is the same.

**Ex. 5.** *Two equal elastic balls are projected towards each other at the same instant in the same vertical plane from two points in the same horizontal plane,  $v$  being the velocity and  $\alpha$  the elevation in each case. Show that after impact they will return to the points of projection if*

$$ga(1+e) = ev^2 \sin 2\alpha$$

$e$  being the coefficient of restitution, and  $2a$  the distance between the points of projection.



Let the balls projected from  $A$  and  $B$  come to collision at  $C$ , which by symmetry is vertically above the mid-point  $O$  of  $AB$ , at a height  $h$  say. Let  $V$  be the velocity of either at an angle  $\theta$  to the horizon

immediately before impact, and  $V'$  at an angle  $\theta'$  to the horizon, that immediately after. Let  $t$  be the time from  $A$  to  $C$ , and  $t'$  the time in the subsequent parabolic path from  $C$  to  $A$  of one of the balls. The line of impact is clearly horizontal, and considering the motion along and perpendicular to the line of impact,

$$2V' \cos \theta' = e.2V \cos \theta \quad \text{and} \quad V' \sin \theta' = V \sin \theta. \quad (i)$$

Now for the initial parabolic path from  $A$  to  $C$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} V \cos \theta &= v \cos \alpha, \\ V \sin \theta &= v \sin \alpha - gt \end{aligned} \right\} \quad \dots \quad (ii)$$

$$\text{and} \quad a = v \cos \alpha. t \quad \dots \quad (iii)$$

$$h = v \sin \alpha. t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2 \quad \dots \quad (iv)$$

Also for the subsequent parabolic path from  $C$  to  $A$ ,

$$a = V' \cos \theta'. t' = e. V \cos \theta. t' = e.v \cos \alpha. t' \quad \dots \quad (v)$$

$$\begin{aligned} -h &= V' \sin \theta'. t' - \frac{1}{2}gt'^2 = V \sin \theta. t' - \frac{1}{2}gt'^2 \\ &= (v \sin \alpha - gt)t' - \frac{1}{2}gt'^2 \quad \dots \quad (vi) \end{aligned}$$

From (iii) and (v),

$$(t+t') = \frac{a}{v \cos \alpha} \left(1 + \frac{1}{e}\right). \quad \dots \quad (vii)$$

Also from (iv) and (vi), adding,

$$0 = v \sin \alpha (t+t') - \frac{1}{2}g(t+t')^2 \quad \dots \quad (viii)$$

$$\text{whence } 2v \sin \alpha = g(t+t') = \frac{ga}{v \cos \alpha} \cdot \frac{1+e}{e} \quad [\text{by (vii)}].$$

$$\therefore ga(1+e) = 2ev^2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha = ev^2 \sin 2\alpha.$$

**Note.** It may be noted that by the impact at  $C$ , the vertical component of velocity is not altered. Hence considering the continuous motion from  $A$  to  $C$  and back from  $C$  to  $A$ , so far as the vertical motion is concerned, we see that in time  $t+t'$ , the vertical distance described by the ball is zero. Hence we can at once write down equation (viii), instead of writing the equations (iv) and (vi) and thence deducing (vii) with the help of (iii) and (v).

## Examples on Chapter XI

1. A particle falls from a certain height upon a fixed horizontal plane and rebounds, and takes 1 second to reach

the plane again. If the coefficient of restitution be  $\frac{1}{2}$ , find the height from which it fell.

2. A glass marble projected along the smooth floor of a room hits directly the opposite wall and returns to the point of projection again. If it takes thrice as long in returning as it took in going, find the coefficient of elasticity.

3. A ball projected vertically upwards with a velocity of 32 ft. per second from the ground meets with an obstacle at a height of 4 ft. and returns to the ground again. If the coefficient of restitution between the ball and the obstacle be  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$  and that between the ball and the ground be  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ , show that the ball after rebounding from the ground will again just reach the height of the obstacle.

4. A ball is dropped on a horizontal floor. If the time taken by the ball to rise to the greatest height from the floor after the second impact be half of that taken by the ball to drop down to the floor before the first impact, show that  $e = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}$ .

5. A ball falls from a height of 36 feet upon an elastic horizontal plane. If the coefficient of elasticity be  $\frac{1}{2}$ , find the total space described before the ball ceases rebounding.

6. A particle falls from a height  $h$  upon a fixed horizontal plane. If  $e$  be the coefficient of restitution, show that the whole distance described before the particle has finished rebounding is

$$\frac{1+e^2}{1-e^2} h,$$

and that the whole time taken is

$$\sqrt{\frac{2h}{g} \cdot \frac{1+e}{1-e}}.$$

7. A ball of mass 5 oz. moving with a velocity of 48 ft. per sec., impinges on a fixed smooth plane in a direction making an angle of  $60^\circ$  with the plane. If the coefficient

of restitution be  $\frac{1}{2}$ , find the velocity and direction of motion of the ball after the impact.

Find also the impulsive action on the plane.

8. A ball falls from a height of 25 feet upon an inclined plane of elevation  $45^\circ$ . If the coefficient of restitution be  $\frac{1}{2}$ , find the magnitude and direction of the velocity after impact.

9. A ball slides from rest from the top of a smooth inclined plane of height  $h$  and elevation  $45^\circ$ . If the coefficient of restitution be  $\frac{1}{2}$ , show that the range on the horizontal plane after rebound is  $h$ .

10. A perfectly elastic ball dropped on an inclined plane strikes the plane again after rebounding. Show that the interval between the times of the two impacts is independent of the inclination of the plane.

11. A particle is dropped from a height of 16 feet on a plane of elevation of  $30^\circ$ . How far down the plane is its next point of impact, if the coefficient of restitution be  $\frac{1}{2}$ ?

12. A sphere of mass 5 lbs. moving with a velocity of 6 ft. per sec. overtakes a sphere of mass 4 lbs. moving with a velocity of 4 ft. per sec. in the same direction; if the impact be direct and the coefficient of restitution be  $\frac{1}{2}$ , find the velocities of the spheres, after impact. Find also the impulse of the blow.

13. A ball moving with a velocity of 8 ft. per sec. impinges directly on an equal ball moving in the same line with a velocity of 4 ft. per sec. in the opposite direction, if the coefficient of restitution be  $\frac{1}{2}$ , show that after impact the first is reduced to rest and the second turns back in the opposite direction with the velocity it had before impact.

14. Two equal spheres whose elasticity is  $\frac{2}{3}$  moving in opposite directions with velocities 8 cms. and 4 cms. per sec. respectively, impinge directly upon each other. Find the distance apart between the spheres 10 secs. after the impact.

15. Two balls impinge directly and the impact interchanges their velocities; prove that they are perfectly elastic and of equal masses.



16. A ball  $A$  directly strikes a ball  $B$  which is at rest, and after collision their velocities are equal and opposite; find the coefficient of elasticity, supposing the mass of  $B$  to be  $k$  times the mass of  $A$ .

Is there any restriction on the value of  $k$ ?

17. A sphere impinges directly on an equal sphere at rest; if the coefficient of restitution be  $e$ , show that their velocities after the impact are as  $1 - e : 1 + e$ .

18. An elastic pile weighing  $w$  lbs. is driven vertically by a hammer weighing  $W$  lbs., the hammer having a fall of  $x$  feet. If the resistance to penetration be  $P$  lbs. wt., and  $e$  the coefficient of elasticity, find the distance penetrated by the pile into the ground.

19. A ball is dropped from a height of 48 ft., and at the same instant an equal ball is projected vertically upwards from the ground with a velocity of 96 ft. per sec. The two balls collide with one another. If the coefficient of restitution be  $\frac{1}{2}$ , find the times taken by the balls to reach the ground after the impact.

(20.) An elastic ball of mass  $m$  falls from a height  $h$  on a fixed horizontal plane and rebounds. Show that the loss of K. E. by the impact is  $mgh(1 - e^2)$ . [C. U. 1930, '49]

21. Two balls of masses 2 lbs. and 3 lbs. are moving with velocities 6 ft. per sec. and 3 ft. per sec. respectively in the same direction along the same straight line and collide with one another. Find the K. E. lost by impact if the coefficient of restitution be  $\frac{2}{3}$ .

22. Two equal balls are moving in the same direction along the same straight line with velocities, one double of the other. They collide and lose by impact  $\frac{1}{16}$ th of their kinetic energy. Find the coefficient of restitution.

(23.) If two unequal spherical balls moving with equal velocities  $v$  in opposite directions impinge directly, prove that the resulting loss of K.E. is  $(1 - e^2)\mu v^4$ , where  $\mu$  is the harmonic mean between the masses of the balls.

24. Two perfectly inelastic bodies of masses  $m_1$  and  $m_2$

moving with velocities  $u_1$  and  $u_2$  in the same direction impinge directly. Show that the loss of K. E. due to impact is

$$\frac{1}{2} \frac{m_1 m_2}{m_1 + m_2} (u_1 - u_2)^2. \quad [C. U. 1939]$$

25. A sphere of mass 16 lbs. moving with velocity 8 ft. per sec. impinges on a fixed plane, in a direction making an angle of  $30^\circ$  with the plane. If the coefficient of restitution be  $\frac{1}{2}$ , find the loss of kinetic energy.

26. Three perfectly elastic balls  $A, B, C$  of masses 1, 2, 3 lbs. are moving in the same straight line with velocities 8, 2, 1 ft. per sec. respectively.  $A$  impinges upon  $B$ , and then  $B$  upon  $C$ . Show that after impact  $A$  and  $B$  are reduced to rest and  $C$  moves on with a velocity of 5 ft. per sec.

27. There are  $n$  perfectly elastic equal balls at rest in a straight line, the first impinges directly on the second with velocity  $v$ , the second on the third, and so on. Show that the  $n$ th ball moves off with velocity  $v$ . What happens if the balls are imperfectly elastic, the coefficient of elasticity being  $e$ ?

28. A ball of mass 4 lbs. moving with a velocity of 10 ft. per sec. strikes a ball of equal mass lying at rest. The impinging ball moves at an angle of  $30^\circ$  with the line of centres at the instant of impact, and the coefficient of elasticity is  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Find the velocity of the second ball after impact.

Find also the loss of K. E. by impact.

29. A ball of mass 2 grammes, moving with a velocity of 8 cms. per sec. impinges on a ball of mass 4 grammes moving with a velocity of 2 cms. per sec. If their velocities before impact be in like parallel directions and inclined at an angle of  $30^\circ$  to the line of centres at the instant of impact, find their velocities after impact the coefficient of restitution being  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Find also the impulsive action between the two bodies.

30. Two perfectly elastic equal balls impinge; show that if their directions of motion before impact be at right

angles to each other, then their directions of motion after impact are also at right angles to each other.

**31.** A sphere of mass  $m_1$  impinges obliquely on a sphere of mass  $m_2$  which is at rest. If  $m_1 = em_2$ , show that their directions of motion after impact are at right angles.

**32.** If two equal and perfectly elastic spheres impinge obliquely, they interchange their velocities in the direction of their line of centres.

**33.** Two equal balls of elasticity  $\frac{1}{2}$  start at the same instant with equal velocities from the opposite corners of a square along two contiguous sides, and collide. Show that after collision their directions of motion are inclined at an angle

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2}.$$

**34.** A ball whose coefficient of elasticity is  $e$ , is projected with a velocity  $u$  at angle  $\alpha$  to the horizon from a point in a horizontal plane. It strikes a fixed vertical wall situated at a distance of  $h$  feet and returns to the point of projection. Show that

$$1 + \frac{1}{e} = \frac{u^2 \sin 2\alpha}{gh}.$$

**35.** There are two parallel walls, the distance between which is equal to their height; from the top of one of them a perfectly elastic ball is thrown horizontally, so as to fall at the foot of the same wall, after rebounding from the other. Show that the focus of the first path is at the foot of the first wall.

**36.** Hailstones are observed to strike the surface of a frozen lake in a direction making an angle of  $30^\circ$  with the vertical, and to rebound at an angle of  $60^\circ$ . Assuming the contact to be smooth, find the coefficient of elasticity.

If the hailstones rise after impact to a height of 2 feet, find the velocity with which they originally struck the ground.

**37.** Two equal balls  $P$  and  $Q$  lie in contact in a horizontal circular groove. They are projected along the groove, and

come into collision after a time  $t$ . Show that the second impact takes place after a further interval of  $t/c$ , where  $c$  is the coefficient of elasticity.

38. A ball whose mass is 4 ounces impinges directly on a fixed plane with a velocity of 30 ft. per sec. If the coefficient of restitution be  $\frac{2}{3}$  and the time of contact is  $\frac{1}{25\pi}$ th of a second, find the average pressure between the ball and the plane in lbs. wt.

39. Two spheres of masses  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  travelling with velocities  $u_1$  and  $u_2$  in the same direction, collide directly, and rebound. If the velocities after impact are  $v_1$  and  $v_2$ , and if  $c$  be the coefficient of restitution, show that each sphere loses the same amount of energy if

$$u_1 + u_2 + v_1 + v_2 = 0.$$

40. A series of perfectly elastic balls are arranged in the same straight line; one of them impinges directly on the next and so on. Prove that if their masses form a geometrical progression of which the common ratio is  $r$ , their velocities after impact will form a geometrical progression of which the common ratio is  $\frac{2}{1+r}$ .

### Answers

1. 61 ft.                      2.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .                      5. 45 ft.  
 7.  $16\sqrt{3}$  ft. per sec. at an angle  $30^\circ$  with the plane; 17.3 units nearly.                      8.  $10\sqrt{10}$  ft. per sec. ; at  $\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2}$  with the plane.  
 11. 10 ft.                      12. 4; and 5; ft. per sec.,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  units.  
 14. 80 cms.                      16.  $2/(k-1)$ ;  $k < 3$ .                      18.  $\frac{w}{1-w} \left( \frac{W}{1+w} \right)^2 \cdot (1+e)^2 x$ .  
 19. 4.16 secs. ; 1.93 secs.                      21.  $\frac{1}{2}$  ft.-lbs.                      22.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 25.  $3\frac{1}{2}$  ft.-lbs.                      27. Velocity of the  $n$ th ball is  $\left( \frac{1+e}{2} \right)^{n-1} \cdot v$ .  
 28.  $3\sqrt{3}$  ft. per sec. along the line of centres ;  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ft.-lbs.  
 29. 3.62 cms. per sec. at  $60^\circ$  to the line of centres ; 4.16 cms. per sec. at  $\tan^{-1}\frac{\sqrt{3}}{7}$  to the line of centres ;  $\frac{16}{3}\sqrt{3}$  units.  
 36.  $\frac{1}{2}$  ;  $16\sqrt{6}$  ft. per sec.                      38. 100 lbs. wt.

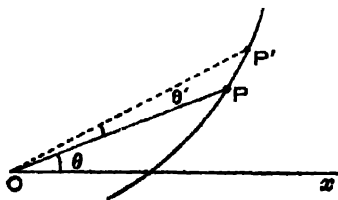
## CHAPTER XII

### ANGULAR VELOCITY

#### 12'1. Angular velocity.

*The angular velocity of a point moving on a plane, about any assumed point on that plane, is the rate of change of the angle made by the line joining the point to the moving point with any straight line drawn in a fixed direction in that plane.*

If, for instance,  $P$  be a moving point on a plane and  $O$  be any point in that plane about which the angular velocity is required, then  $Ox$  being a fixed straight line through  $O$ , the rate at which the angle  $xOP$  ( $=\theta$ ) changes, as  $P$  traces out its path on the plane, is defined to be the angular velocity of  $P$  about  $O$ .



We may also define the angular velocity of  $P$  about  $O$  as the rate at which the straight line  $OP$  turns about  $O$  with the motion of  $P$ .

#### Uniform angular velocity.

*The angular velocity of a moving point  $P$  about a given point  $O$  is said to be uniform when the straight line  $OP$  turns in the same plane through equal angles about  $O$  in equal times, however small the time intervals may be taken.*

In case of uniform angular velocity, it may be measured

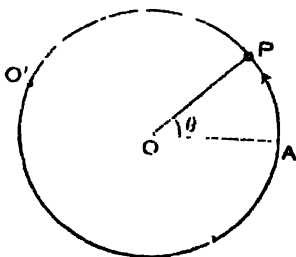
by considering the total angle through which the line  $OP$  turns about  $O$  in any time and dividing it by the time.

In case the angular velocity is not uniform, the angular velocity of  $P$  about  $O$  at any instant is measured by the limiting value of the ratio  $\frac{\theta'}{t'}$ , where  $\theta'$  is the angle  $POP'$  described by  $OP$  in an infinitely small interval  $t'$  from the instant in question.

### 12.2. Uniform circular motion.

If a point move in a circle of radius  $r$  with a uniform speed  $v$ , its angular velocity about the centre is uniform, and equal to  $\frac{v}{r}$ .

Let the moving point  $P$  describe a circle with centre  $O$  and radius  $r$ , with a uniform speed  $v$ . As the speed is uniform, the point traces out equal arcs of its path in equal times, and as equal arcs of a circle subtend equal angles at the centre, it follows that the angles turned over by  $OP$  about  $O$  are equal in equal times, and thus is true however small these equal intervals of time may be taken. Hence the angular velocity of  $P$  about  $O$  is uniform. Again, in time  $t$  the arc traced over by  $P$  is  $vt$ , and the angle  $\theta$  subtended by it at the centre  $O$  is  $\frac{vt}{r}$  in circular measure. Hence,  $\omega$  denoting the uniform angular velocity of  $P$  about  $O$  (in radians per second),



$$\omega = \frac{\theta}{t} = \frac{vt}{r} / t = \frac{v}{r}.$$

Conversely, under the above circumstances if  $\omega$  be given, we can get  $v$  from  $v = \omega r$ .

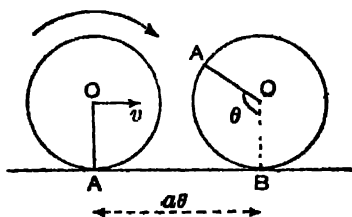
**Cor.** As equal arcs of a circle subtend equal angles at any point on the circumference, which are half the corresponding angles at the centre, it follows that for a moving point  $P$  describing a circle of radius  $r$  with a uniform speed  $v$ , the angular velocity about any point  $O'$  on the circumference is uniform, and equal to  $\frac{v}{2r}$ .

About any other point on the plane, the angular velocity of the moving point in this case is clearly non-uniform.'

### 12'3. A rolling wheel.

Let a wheel of radius  $a$  be rolling along a straight line on a rough ground without slipping, advancing with a uniform speed  $v$ .

As there is no slipping in this case, in the time that the wheel makes one revolution about its centre, the distance advanced by the wheel or its centre, is equal to the circumference of the wheel. In any time the distance  $AB$  advanced by the wheel is equal to the arc  $BA$  described by any point  $A$  on its circumference



round its centre. The motion of the rolling wheel therefore can be regarded as a combination of a forward motion as a whole with a speed  $v$  as in case of slipping, together with a rotation of the wheel about its centre at the rate of one revolution in the time  $\frac{2\pi a}{v}$  in which the wheel

moves forward through a distance equal to its circumference. The angular velocity of the wheel about its centre is

$$\text{thus } \omega = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{2\pi a}{v}}$$

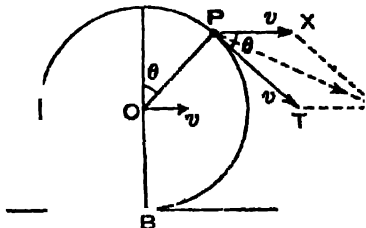
Thus for a rolling wheel, any point  $P$  on the circumference at an angular distance  $\theta$  from its topmost point  $C$  at any instant has a twofold motion in space, one  $v$  in the forward horizontal direction  $PX$  in common with the centre, and the other

$\omega \times a$  i.e.,  $v$  along

the tangential direction  $PT$  due to the rotation

round the centre. The space velocity of the point  $P$  at the instant, being a resultant of those two, is equal to

$2v \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$  in a direction bisecting the angle  $XPT$ .



**Cor.** The instantaneous velocity of the topmost point  $C$  of the wheel (for which  $\theta=0$ ) is  $2v$  in the forward horizontal direction.

The lowest point  $B$  of the wheel which at any instant is in contact with the ground (for which  $\theta=\pi$ ) has instantaneous velocity zero, i.e. it is instantaneously at rest. This point at any instant is defined as the instantaneous centre of rotation of the wheel. It may be noted that the motion of any point  $P$  of the wheel at any instant is the same as if it is rotating about  $B$  with an angular velocity  $\frac{v}{a}$ , so that the whole wheel as it were rotates instantaneously about  $B$  with the same angular velocity.

#### 12.4. Illustrative Examples.

**Ex. 1.** A particle at the point  $X$  has a velocity  $v$  in a direction making an angle  $\alpha$  with the line  $OX$ . Show that the angular velocity of the particle at the instant about the point  $O$  is  $\frac{v \sin \alpha}{OX}$ .

Let  $Y$  denote the position of the particle after an infinitely small time  $t'$  from the instant when it was at  $X$ . Then  $XY=vt'$ .



In this time, the angle through which  $OX$  turns about  $O$  is

$$XOY = \theta' \text{ say.}$$

Then  $YN$  being perpendicular on  $OX$ ,  $YN = XY \sin \alpha$   
 $= vt' \sin \alpha$ . Also  $YN = OY \sin \theta'$ .

Thus,  $vt' \sin \alpha = OY \sin \theta'$   
 $= OY \cdot \theta'$  ultimately.

[ Since, by Trigonometry,  $\theta'$  being infinitely small,  $\sin \theta' = \theta'$  ]

Now by definition, the angular velocity of the particle about  $O$  is the ultimate value of  $\frac{\theta'}{t'}$  when  $t'$  is infinitely small,

$$\text{i.e. } \lim_{t' \rightarrow 0} \frac{\theta'}{t'} = \lim_{t' \rightarrow 0} \frac{v \sin \alpha}{OX} = \frac{v \sin \alpha}{OX} = \text{component of } v \text{ perp. to } OX,$$

for ultimately, when  $t'$  is infinitely small,  $OY$  comes into coincidence with  $OX$ .

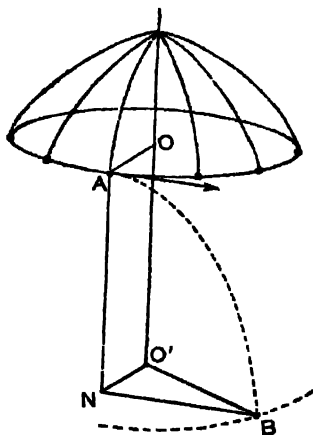
**Ex. 3.** Drops of water are thrown tangentially off the horizontal rim of a rotating wet umbrella. The rim is 3 ft. in diameter and is held 4 ft. above the ground, and makes 14 revolutions in 33 secs. Show that the drops of water will meet the ground on a circle of 5 ft. in diameter.

$O$  is the centre of the horizontal circular rim of the umbrella,  $O'$  the point on the ground vertically below  $O$ , so that  $OO' = 4$  ft.

As the umbrella makes 14 revolutions, i.e. describes  $14 \times 2\pi$  radians in 33 secs., the angular velocity of any point of the rim is  $\frac{28\pi}{33}$ ; and the radius being  $\frac{1}{2}$  ft., the linear velocity is

$$\frac{28\pi}{33} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{28}{33} \times \frac{22}{7} \times \frac{3}{2} = 4 \text{ ft./sec.}$$

The drop from a point  $A$  of the rim is then thrown off with a horizontal velocity 4 ft./sec, in a vertical plane perpendicular to  $OA$ , and describing a parabolic orbit, falls on the ground at  $B$ .



Now  $t$  denoting the time from  $A$  to  $B$ ,

$$\frac{1}{2}gt^2 = \text{the vertical depth descended} = 4.$$

$$\therefore t^2 = 8/g = \frac{1}{2} \text{ or } t = \frac{1}{2} \text{ sec.}$$

Also, the horizontal distance  $NB$ , (where  $AN$  is vertical) described by the particle  $= 4t = 4 \times \frac{1}{2} = 2$  ft.

Thus since  $OA$  or  $O'N$  is perpendicular to the vertical plane of motion  $ANB$ ,

$$B'O = \sqrt{O'N^2 + NB^2} = \sqrt{OA^2 + NB^2} = \sqrt{(\frac{1}{2})^2 + 2^2} = \frac{1}{2} \text{ ft.}$$

Now  $O$  being a fixed point, the locus of  $B$  is a circle of radius  $\frac{1}{2}$  ft. i.e. diameter 5 ft.

### Examples on Chapter XII

1. If the velocity of the extremity of the minute hand of a clock is 20 times that of the extremity of the hour hand, which is 3 inches long, find the length of the minute hand.

2. Find the velocity of any observer on the equator, taking the radius of the earth to be 4000 miles.

3. A boy is riding a tri-cycle along a road, the hind wheels of the cycle being equal and of diameter  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ft. If their angular velocity about their respective centres be  $4\pi$  radians per sec., find the velocity of the cycle.

If the front wheel be of diameter 1 ft., find its angular velocity about the centre.

4. A body runs at the rate of 5 miles per hour on the circumference of a horizontal wheel rotating about the vertical axis through its centre, and keeps the same position in space. Find the angular velocity of the wheel about its centre, assuming its radius to be  $3\frac{1}{2}$  ft.

5. A wheel with its plane vertical is rolling on the ground, making 14 revolutions per minute. If the diameter of the wheel be 4 ft., find the space velocity of the points of the wheel at a height of 3 ft. above the ground.

6. Show that the velocity of the highest point of a wheel rolling on the ground is twice that of a point on the rim whose distance from the ground is half the radius.

7. A wheel rolls uniformly on the ground without sliding, its centre describing a straight line. Show that its angular velocity about the point of contact of the wheel with the ground is equal to the angular velocity of the wheel about its centre.

8. ✓ Two points describe the same circle in such a manner that the line joining them always passes through a fixed point. Show that at any instant their velocities are proportional to their distances from the point.

9. ✓ If two points  $P$  and  $Q$  are moving with velocities  $u, v$  making angles  $\alpha, \beta$  respectively with the line  $PQ$ , then

$$u \sin \alpha - v \sin \beta$$

$PQ$

is the angular velocity of  $P$  relative to  $Q$ .

10. ✓ If two points describe the same circle of radius  $a$  in the same direction with the same speed  $u$ , show that at any instant their relative angular velocity about the centre is  $u/a$ .

11. A point moves uniformly along a straight line; show that its angular velocity about any point varies inversely as the square of its distance from that point.

12. Two small marbles  $P$  and  $Q$  are moving in a clockwise direction in concentric circular grooves of 3 inches and 4 inches radii respectively, on a smooth horizontal table, their respective velocities being 6 inches per sec. and 16 inches per sec. If at any given instant they are 1 inch apart, find what time will elapse when they are 7 inches apart.

13. Two points describe concentric circles in the same sense, with velocities varying inversely as the square roots of the radii of the circles. Find the angle subtended at the common centre by the line joining them when the relative angular velocity about the centre vanishes.

14. If a point moves so that its angular velocity about two fixed points is the same, prove that it describes a circle.

15. ✓ A rod  $OA$  is rotating about the extremity  $O$  with angular velocity  $\omega$ , and carries a rod  $AB$  which is rotating about  $A$  with angular velocity  $\omega'$ . Show that the magnitude of the absolute velocity of the point  $B$  at any moment is

$$(a^2\omega^2 - 2ab\omega\omega' \cos \theta + b^2\omega'^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

where  $OA = a$ ,  $AB = b$  and  $\angle OAB = \theta$ . [C. U. 1942]

16. A point  $P$  describes a circle of radius  $a$ , centre  $O$ , with uniform angular velocity  $\omega$ ; show that a point  $Q$  which describes a diameter  $AOB$  of the circle so that  $PQ$  is always perpendicular to  $AOB$ , moves from the mid-point of  $OA$  to the mid-point of  $OB$  in time  $\pi/3\omega$ . [C. U. 1945]

17. ✓ Two points are describing concentric circles of radii  $a$  and  $a'$  with angular velocities  $\omega$  and  $\omega'$  respectively. Prove that the angular velocity of the line joining them when its length is  $r$  is

$$\{(r^2 + a^2 - a'^2)\omega + (r^2 + a'^2 - a^2)\omega'\}/2r^2$$

18. ✓ A wet open umbrella is held upright with its rim of radius  $a$  at a height  $h$  above the ground, as is rotated about the handle with uniform angular velocity  $\omega$ . Show that the drops of water which fly off from the rim, will, on reaching the ground, be on a circle of radius

$$a\left(1 + \frac{2\omega^2 h}{g}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

### Answers

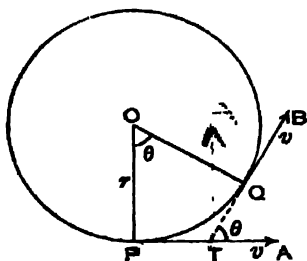
1. 5 inches.
2. 1047 m. p. h.
3.  $7\frac{1}{2}$  m. p. h. ;  $7\pi$  radians per sec.
4. 2 radians/sec.
5.  $2\sqrt{3}$  m. p. h. at  $\pm 30^\circ$  to the horizon.
12. 1; sec.
13.  $\cos^{-1}\left(a - \frac{\sqrt{ab}}{\sqrt{ab} + b}\right)$ , where  $a$  and  $b$  are the radii of the circles.

## CHAPTER XIII

### NORMAL ACCELERATION

**181.** A particle describes a circle of radius  $r$  with a uniform speed  $v$ : to show that at any instant its acceleration is directed towards the centre, and is of magnitude  $\frac{v^2}{r}$ .

Let a particle be moving along a circle of centre  $O$  and radius  $r$  with a uniform speed  $v$ .



At any point  $P$  of its path, its velocity is  $v$  along the tangent  $PTA$ . After an infinitely small time  $\tau$ , the position of the particle being  $Q$ , its velocity is  $v$  along the tangent  $TQB$  at  $Q$ .

Now  $\angle POQ$  being  $\theta$ ,  $\angle QTA$  is also  $\theta$ .

( $\because O, P, T, Q$  are concyclic)

and so the velocity at  $Q$  may be broken up into components  $v \cos \theta$  along  $PT$  and  $v \sin \theta$  perpendicular to it, i.e., parallel to  $PO$ .

But  $\tau$  being infinitely small,  $\theta$  is also infinitely small, and therefore, (as we know from Trigonometry),  $\cos \theta = 1$ , and  $\sin \theta = \theta$  ultimately (in circular measure).

Hence the velocity at  $Q$  is ultimately equivalent to components  $v$  along  $PT$  and  $v\theta$  parallel to  $PO$ .

Thus in an infinitely small time  $\tau$  from  $P$ , the change of velocity is zero along  $PT$  and  $v\theta$  parallel to  $PO$ . Hence

there is no acceleration along  $PT$ , and the only acceleration of the particle at  $P$  is  $Lt \frac{v\theta}{r}$  along  $PO$ .

Now  $\theta$  (in circular measure) =  $\frac{\text{arc } PQ}{r} = \frac{vr}{r}$ .

Therefore the resultant *acceleration of the particle* at  $P$ , which is directed *along the normal*  $PO$  is

$$\frac{v}{r} \times \frac{vr}{r} = \frac{v^2}{r} \quad \text{the formula for } a_n$$

Cor. If  $\omega$  be the angular velocity about the centre, of a particle moving uniformly in a circle of radius  $r$ , the linear speed being  $v = \omega r$ , its normal acceleration is  $\frac{\omega^2 r^2}{r} = \omega^2 r$ .

## 13'2. Centripetal and Centrifugal Forces.

We have seen above, that when a body (of mass  $m$  say) moves in a circle of radius  $r$  with a speed  $v$ , it has an acceleration  $\frac{v^2}{r}$  which at any instat is directed towards the centre. Necessarily therefore, *(there must be a force  $m \frac{v^2}{r}$  towards the centre acting on the body in order that it may move in a circle. This force is known as Centripetal force.)*

For example, we can make a stone move in a circle by attaching it to one end of a string, and whirling it round with the hand by the other end. In this case, the tension  $T$  of the string is the necessary centripetal force on the stone, and we must have  $T = m \frac{v^2}{r}$ , where  $m$  is the mass of the stone,  $v$  its speed, and  $r$  the length of the string.

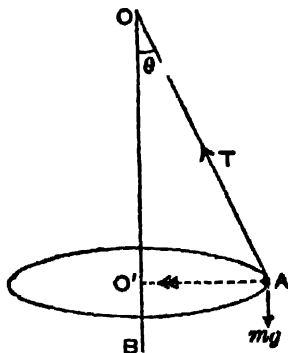
In this case again, there is an equal and opposite reaction or a counterpull on the hand, and there is a feeling as if the stone pulls the hand with a force, trying to fly away from the centre along the length of the string. (This outward force

which a body moving in a circle appears to exert at the centre, and which is really a force *equal and opposite to the centripetal force*, is known as the **Centrifugal force**.

It may however be noted that the body really does not tend to fly away from the centre along the radius, for if the string be cut, it flies off along the tangent line.

Several other examples of normal acceleration and centripetal force are appended below.

### 13'3. The Conical Pendulum.



If a heavy particle  $A$  be tied to one extremity of a string and the other extremity be attached to a fixed point  $O$ , and the system be rotated uniformly about a vertical line  $OB$  through  $O$ , a steady state of motion will be reached with the string making a definite angle to the vertical, and describing a cone. The particle accordingly will describe a horizontal circle with centre  $O'$  as shown in the figure. The system constitutes what is called a Conical Pendulum.

We can easily deduce a relation between the angular velocity  $\omega$  with which the string or the particle rotates, and the inclination  $\theta$  of the string to the vertical. For,

if  $l$  be the length of the string, the radius of the circle described by  $A$  is  $l \sin \theta$ . Hence the normal acceleration of  $A$  is  $\omega^2 l \sin \theta$  along  $AO'$ . If  $m$  be the mass of the particle, the centripetal force required to make the particle move in the above circle is  $m\omega^2 l \sin \theta$ , and this is supplied by the component of the tension  $T$  of the string along the radial line  $AO'$ .

$$\text{Thus} \quad T \sin \theta = m\omega^2 l \sin \theta \quad \dots \quad \dots \quad (i)$$

$$\text{whence} \quad T = m\omega^2 l \quad \dots \quad \dots \quad (ii)$$

(in absolute units, if  $\omega$  be in radians per sec.)

Again, since there is no vertical motion of the particle, the forces in the vertical direction must balance.

$$\text{Hence} \quad T \cos \theta = mg. \quad \dots \quad \dots \quad (iii)$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta = \frac{mg}{T} = \frac{g}{\omega^2 l}, \quad \text{or} \quad \theta = \cos^{-1} \frac{g}{\omega^2 l} \quad \dots \quad (iv)$$

Lastly, since  $\omega = \sqrt{\frac{g}{l \cos \theta}}$ , the period of revolution of the particle  $A$  is evidently

$$\frac{2\pi}{\omega} = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{l \cos \theta}{g}} \quad \text{i.e.,} \quad \propto \sqrt{OO'}.$$

**Note.** If  $\omega^2 l < g$  or  $\omega < \sqrt{\frac{g}{l}}$ , the value of  $\theta$  given by (iv) is impossible. In this case, from (i),  $\sin \theta = 0$  or  $\theta = 0$  and from (iii),  $T = mg$ . The string accordingly will remain vertical, though the system may be rotating, so long as  $\omega < \sqrt{\frac{g}{l}}$ . For greater angular speed, the particle will fly off and the string becomes inclined to the vertical.

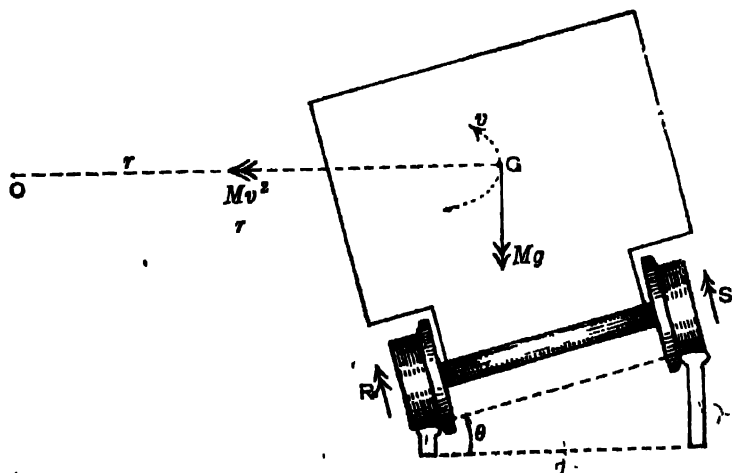
### 13'4. Motion of a railway carriage on a curved portion of a railway line.

In order that a railway carriage moving on the rails may not slip off the rails, the wheels of the carriage have



got flanges on one side (usually on the inner side of both pair of wheels) so as not to allow the wheels to move sideways, one way or the other. When the carriage is taking a bend, if both the rails be at the same level, the centrifugal tendency for the carriage to fly off the rails outwards is prevented by the flanges of the wheels pressing against the rails, the reaction supplying the necessary force towards the centre of the bend for the motion on the curved path. This would produce a huge amount of friction between the flanges and the rails, sufficient to wear out the flanges quickly. In order to avoid this, the outer rail of the bend is generally raised a little, so that the floor of the carriage moving on the rails is not horizontal but inclined. The inclination is calculated so as to reduce the friction between the flanges and the rails to nil, and depends on the amount of curvature of the path, as also on the average speed with which the trains would move at the bend.

The necessary inclination may be calculated as follows :



Let  $\theta$  be the inclination to the horizon of the line joining the top of the rails,  $r$  the radius of the bend taken by the carriage,  $v$  its speed there.

Let  $R$  and  $S$  be the reactions of the rails exerted normally on the wheels, which as is apparent from the figure, are upwards at an inclination  $\theta$  to the vertical. We assume that there is no sideways reaction between the flanges of the wheels and the rails.

The vertical components of  $R$  and  $S$  balance the weight of the carriage, and the horizontal components produce the necessary normal acceleration  $\frac{v^2}{r}$  towards the centre of the curvature for the motion of the carriage along the curved path.

Hence,  $M$  being the mass of the carriage,

$$(R + S) \cos \theta = Mg$$

$$(R + S) \sin \theta = M \frac{v^2}{r}$$

giving,  $\tan \theta = \frac{v^2}{gr}$ , or  $\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{v^2}{gr}$ .

If  $d$  be the distance between the rails, the excess of the height of the outer rail over the inner one, at the bend, is

$$x = d \tan \theta = \frac{v^2 d}{gr}$$

**Note.** In case a train runs with a quicker or a slower speed than that for which the elevation is calculated at a bend, sideways pressures, one way or the other, will be produced between the flanges and the rails, in addition to the normal reactions  $R$  and  $S$ , and the components of these should also be taken into account in writing the equations given there.

### 13.5. Motion of a bicycle rider.

A man is riding a cycle with uniform speed  $v$  round a curved path of radius  $r$ ; to find the angle at which the cycle must be inclined to the vertical.

Let  $m$  be the mass of the man and the cycle. Since the cycle is moving along a circular path, there is a force  $\frac{mv^2}{r}$  towards the centre of the circle and hence the thrust on the

ground is not vertical but is inclined to the vertical. Consequently the rider inclines his body and the cycle *inwards* towards the centre of the circular path.

Let  $\theta$  be the inclination of the cycle to the vertical, and  $R$  the reaction of the ground, which must also be inclined at the same angle  $\theta$  to the vertical.

Now the horizontal component of the reaction supplies the force necessary to produce the acceleration towards the centre.

$$\therefore R \sin \theta = m \frac{v^2}{r} \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

Also the vertical component of the reaction balances the weight of the man and the cycle.

$$\therefore R \cos \theta = mg. \quad \dots \quad (2)$$

From (1) and (2), by division, we get  $\tan \theta = v^2/rg$ .

$\therefore$  the cycle must be inclined to the vertical at an angle  $\tan^{-1}(v^2/rg)$ .

**Note.** It is a familiar fact that when a cyclist moving very rapidly on a level path rounds a corner, he often leans *inwards*.

### 13'6. Hodograph.

If  $P$  be the position of a particle moving in any manner, and if from a fixed origin  $O$ , a line  $OQ$  is drawn to represent in magnitude, direction, and sense, the velocity of  $P$ , the locus of  $Q$  is called the *hodograph* of the path of  $P$ .

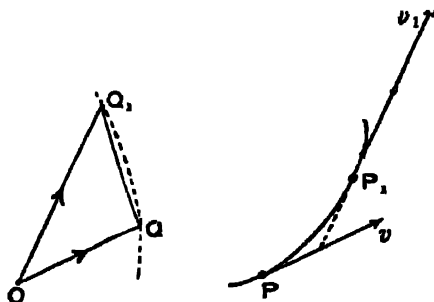
$O$  is called the *pole* of the hodograph.

Suppose  $P, P_1, P_2, P_3, \dots$  are consecutive positions of the particle in its path,  $v, v_1, v_2, v_3, \dots$  are the velocities at those points, and if from a fixed point  $O$ , lines  $OQ, OQ_1, OQ_2, OQ_3, \dots$  are drawn to represent the respective velocities in magnitude, direction and sense, then  $Q, Q_1, Q_2, Q_3, \dots$  will lie on a curve which is called the hodograph of the path of  $P$ .

It should be noted that  $OQ, OQ_1, OQ_2, OQ_3, \dots$  are parallel to the tangents at  $P, P_1, P_2, P_3, \dots$

The points  $Q, Q_1, Q_2, Q_3 \dots$  are said to correspond to the points  $P, P_1, P_2, P_3 \dots$

**Theorem.** *If the hodograph of the path of a moving particle  $P$  be drawn, then at any instant, the velocity of the corresponding point  $Q$  in the hodograph represents in magnitude, direction and sense, the acceleration of the point  $P$  in its path.*



Let  $P, P_1$  be any two consecutive positions of the moving particle on its path, and let  $Q, Q_1$  be the corresponding points on the hodograph with respect to  $O$  as pole

Now,  $OQ, OQ_1$  represent in magnitude, direction and sense, the velocities of the particle at  $P, P_1$  respectively.

Suppose the particle moves from  $P$  to  $P_1$  in a very small interval of time  $t$ .

Since by the triangle of velocities,

$$\text{velo. } OQ_1 = \text{velo. } OQ + \text{velo. } QQ_1,$$

$\therefore$  the change of velo. of  $P$  in time  $t$  is  $QQ_1$ .

$\therefore$  the acceleration of the particle  $P$

$$= \frac{QQ_1}{t}, \text{ when } t \text{ is made infinitely small. } \dots (1)$$

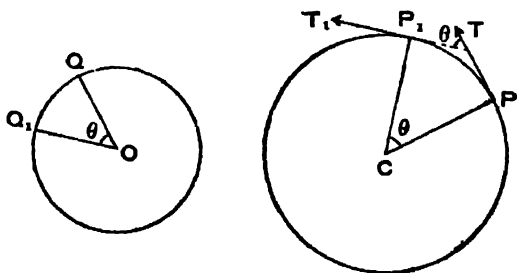
Also, during the same time,  $Q$  moves to  $Q_1$  on the hodograph.

$\therefore$  velo. of  $Q$  is equal to

$$\frac{\text{arc } QQ_1}{t} \text{ when } t \text{ is made infinitely small. } \dots (2)$$

Since, when  $t$  is infinitely small, the arc  $QQ_1$  is ultimately equal to the chord  $QQ_1$ , it follows from (1) and (2) that the acceleration of the particle  $P$  is equal to the velocity of  $Q$  on the hodograph.

13.7. If a particle is describing a circle of radius  $r$  with a uniform speed  $v$ , its acceleration at any moment is  $\frac{v^2}{r}$  directed towards the centre. *Alternative Proof)*



Let  $P, P_1$  be two consecutive positions of the particle, and  $Q, Q_1$  be the corresponding points on the hodograph.

Since  $OQ = v = \text{constant}$ , therefore the locus of  $Q$ , i.e. the hodograph of the path of the particle  $P$  is a circle.

Suppose the arc  $PP_1$  is described in an indefinitely small interval of time  $t$ .

Since  $OQ, OQ_1$  are parallel to the tangents at  $P, P_1$ ,

$$\therefore \angle QOQ_1 = \text{angle between tangents at } P \text{ and } P_1 \\ = \angle PCP_1.$$

$$\therefore \frac{\text{arc } QQ_1}{OQ} = \frac{\text{arc } PP_1}{CP}.$$

$$\frac{\text{arc } QQ_1}{t} = \frac{OQ}{OP} \cdot \frac{\text{arc } PP_1}{t}.$$

$$\text{velo. of } Q \text{ on the hodograph} = \frac{v}{r} \cdot v = \frac{v^2}{r}.$$

Since the velocity of  $Q$  is along  $QQ_1$ , which is ultimately the tangent at  $Q$ , and hence perp. to  $OQ$ , i.e. perp. to  $PT$ , and so parallel to  $PC$ , and since the sense from  $Q$  to  $Q_1$  corresponds to the sense from  $P$  to  $C$ , and as we know that the acceleration of  $P$  on the circle is equal to the velocity of  $Q$  in magnitude, direction and sense,

$\therefore$  the accel. of  $P$  on the circle  $= \frac{v^2}{r}$  directed towards the centre.

### 13.8. Illustrative Examples.

**Ex. 1.** Two masses  $P$  and  $Q$  are joined by a light inextensible string. The mass  $P$  describes a circle of radius 15 ft. on a smooth horizontal table with a uniform speed, while  $Q$  is suspended vertically in equilibrium by the string which passes through a small hole in the table at the centre of the circle described by  $P$ . If the masses of  $P$  and  $Q$  are 96 and 125 lbs. respectively, find the speed of  $P$ . ( $g = 32 \text{ ft./sec}^2$ ) [C. U. 1934]

Let  $v$  denote the speed of  $P$ , so that its acceleration towards the centre of the circle is  $\frac{v^2}{15}$ , and hence  $T$  being tension of the string, considering the motion of  $P$ ,

$$T = 96 \times \frac{v^2}{15} = \frac{32v^2}{5} \quad (i)$$

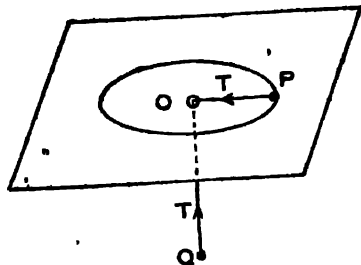
Again,  $Q$  remaining fixed in space, its weight is balanced by the tension of the string, so that

$$T = 125g = 125 \times 32 \quad \dots (ii)$$

From (i) and (ii),

$$\frac{32v^2}{5} = 125 \times 32, \text{ or } v^2 = 625.$$

$$\therefore v = 25 \text{ ft./sec.}$$



**Ex. 2.** *The maximum weight a string can support is 121 lbs. A mass of 48 lbs. is suspended from one end of it, and the other extremity is attached to the top of a vertical rod. The rod is made to rotate about itself. If the length of the string is 6 ft., find the maximum number of revolutions the rod can make per minute without breaking the string, and the maximum inclination of the string to the vertical.*

Let  $n$  denote the number of revolutions per minute and  $\theta$  the inclination of the string to the vertical when the motion is steady,  $T$  the tension in the string. The angular velocity of the system is then  $\frac{n \times 2\pi}{60}$  radians per second.

Now, with the figure of § 13.3 (since  $m = 48$  lbs. and  $OA = 6$  ft.), we get

$$T \sin \theta = 48 \left( \frac{n \times 2\pi}{60} \right)^2 \times 6 \sin \theta \quad \dots \quad (i)$$

$$T \cos \theta = 48g. \quad \dots \quad (ii)$$

From (i),

$$n = \frac{60}{2\pi} \sqrt{\frac{T}{6 \times 48}}$$

and since the maximum possible value of  $T = 121$  lbs. wt.  $= 121 \times 32$  poundals, the greatest value of  $n$  is

$$\frac{30 \times 7}{22} \sqrt{\frac{121 \times 32}{6 \times 48}} = \frac{16 \times 7}{11} \times \frac{11}{3}$$

$= 35$  revolutions per minute.

For this case, from (ii), the least value of

$$\cos \theta = \frac{48g}{121g} = \frac{48}{121},$$

i.e. the greatest value of  $\theta = \cos^{-1} \frac{48}{121}.$

**Ex. 3.** ✓ *On a ditch of breadth 18 ft. there is a bridge in the form of a circular arc, the middle point of which is at a height 3 ft. from either extremity. Find the greatest speed with which a cyclist can pass over the bridge with safety if the height of the combined centre of gravity of the man and the cycle is 3 ft. above the point of contact of the wheels with the ground.*

$AB$ , the breadth of the ditch, is 18', and the middle point  $M$  of the circular bridge is at a height 3' above  $AB$ , so that  $MN=3'$  where  $N$  is the middle point of  $AB$ .

Thus  $AN=9'$ , and  $O$  being the centre of the circular bridge, if  $r$  be its radius, from the triangle  $OAN$ ,

$$r^2 = (r-3)^2 + 9^2$$

whence  $r=15$  ft.

As the cyclist is moving over the bridge, the C. G., being at a height 3 ft. above the point of contact, describes a circle of radius 18 ft. Hence

$v$  being the speed of the cycle,  $m$  the combined mass moving, the centrifugal force is  $m \frac{v^2}{18}$ , whereas the downward weight is

$$mg = 32m.$$

Thus if  $\frac{v^2}{18} > 32$  i.e.  $v^2 > 18 \times 32$

or  $v > 24$  ft./sec., the cycle will tend to fly away and lose its contact with the ground, for the weight downwards (i.e., towards the centre) is insufficient to supply the necessary centripetal force for the circular motion.

Thus the greatest speed with which the cyclist can pass over the bridge with safety is

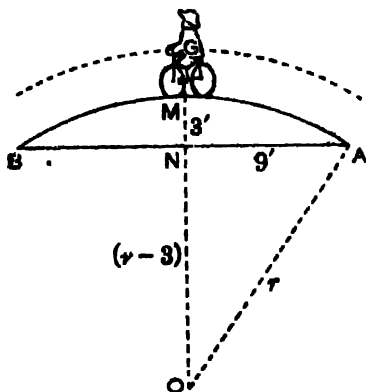
$$24 \text{ ft./sec.} = 24 \times \frac{30}{44} \text{ or } 16 \frac{4}{11} \text{ miles per hour.}$$



### Examples on Chapter XIII

1. A particle of mass 15 lbs. connected with a fixed point on a smooth horizontal plane by a string of length 9 ft. moves uniformly in a circle on the plane with a velocity of 6 ft. per sec. Find the tension of the string.

[C. U. 1936]





2. If the Moon revolves about the Earth in a circle whose radius is 240,000 miles, performing one revolution in 30 days, find its acceleration in foot-second units.

3. A stone of mass 2 lbs. is attached at one end of a string 5 ft. long, the other end of which is fixed, and the stone moves in a horizontal circle. If the string can just bear a weight of 605 lbs., find the greatest number of revolutions per second that can be made without breaking the string.

4. A stone, held by a string of length 6 ft., describes a circle on a smooth horizontal table whose centre is the fixed end of the string. If the tension of the string be three times the weight of the stone, find the time of revolution.

5. A point  $X$  moves in a circle with uniform angular velocity  $\omega$ . If  $C$  be the centre of the circle, and  $M$  the foot of the perpendicular from  $X$  on a fixed diameter, show that the acceleration of  $M$  is  $\omega^2 \cdot MC$  towards  $C$ .

6. Two equal masses which are attached by inextensible strings to two fixed points are describing circles round them. If the times of revolution are the same, show that the tensions of the strings are proportional to their lengths.

7. The attraction exerted by the sun on any of its planets varies directly as the mass of the planet, and inversely as the square of the distance of the planet from the sun. Show that the square of the times of revolution of the planets vary as the cubes of the radii of the orbits (which are all supposed circular).

8. A string  $OABC$ , where  $OA = AB = BC$ , with masses each equal to  $m$  fastened at  $A, B, C$  rotates about  $O$ , on a smooth horizontal table with the string always remaining straight. Show that the tensions of the portions are as 6 : 5 : 3.

9. A particle of mass  $m$  on a smooth horizontal table is fastened to one end of a fine string which passes through a small hole in the table, and supports at its other end a particle of mass  $2m$ , the particle  $m$  being held at a distance

$a$  from the hole. Find the velocity with which  $m$  must be projected horizontally so as to describe a circle of radius  $a$ .

[ C. U. 1940 ]

10. Two equal particles are connected by a string passing through a hole in a smooth horizontal table, one particle being on the table, the other hanging vertically. How many revolutions per minute would the particle on the table have to perform in a circle of radius 6 inches in order to keep the other particle at rest ?

11. A string whose length is  $l$  passes through a heavy smooth ring and has its ends attached to two points distant  $a$  apart, in the same vertical line. Show that when the ring rotates in a horizontal circle, the portion of the string between the ring and the lower point of the support will be horizontal if the angular velocity  $\omega$  is given by

$$2g \cdot \frac{l^2}{a(l^2 - a^2)} \quad [C. U. 1944]$$

12. A mass of 5 lbs. rotates as a conical pendulum at the end of a string 5 ft. long, which can just sustain a weight of 20 lbs. Find the greatest number of complete revolutions that can be made by the string in one minute without breaking.

13. If the velocity of the bob of a conical pendulum is  $v$ , and the length  $l$ , show that  $\theta$ , the inclination of the string to the vertical is given by

$$gl(1 - \cos^2 \theta) - v^2 \cos \theta = 0.$$

14. A mass of 8 lbs. is connected by a string of length 5 feet to a point 4 ft. above a smooth horizontal table. If the particle revolves with a velocity 3 ft. per sec. on the table, find the pressure on the table.

15. A heavy particle fastened by a light inextensible string to a fixed point  $O$  is moving in a horizontal circle at the rate of  $n$  revolutions per sec. Prove that the point  $O$  is at a distance  $g/4\pi^2 n^2$  vertically above the centre of the circle.

16. A merry-go-round consists of a horizontal circle of

radius 3 ft. revolving about a vertical axis through its centre at the rate of 7 revolutions in 22 secs. A boy of weight 56 lbs. is seated on a light wooden horse suspended by a string from the revolving circle. If the inclination of the string to the vertical be  $\tan^{-1}\frac{3}{4}$ , find the length of the string and also its tension.

17. A train is travelling at the rate of 40 miles an hour on a curve of radius 800 ft. on a narrow-gauge railway. If the gauge of the line is 3 ft., find how many inches the outer rail must be raised above the inner so that there may be no lateral pressure on the rails.

18. A train running at a speed of 30 miles per hour is rounding a curve of radius 484 ft. Find what horizontal force will keep vertical the string by which a body of mass 8 lbs. hangs from the roof of a carriage rounding the curve.

19. At what angle must a cyclist incline his machine to the vertical so that he may keep himself on to a circular path of radius 121 ft. when running at a uniform speed of 7.5 miles per hour? (Take  $g = 32 \text{ ft/sec}^2$ ) [O. U. 1932]

20. A curve on a railway line is banked up so that the lateral thrust on the inner rail due to a truck moving with speed  $u_1$  is equal to the thrust on the outer rail when the truck is moving with speed  $u_2$  ( $u_2 > u_1$ ). Show that there will be no lateral thrust on either rail when the truck is moving with speed  $v$ , where

$$v^2 = \frac{1}{2}(u_1^2 + u_2^2).$$

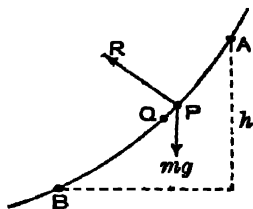
### Answers

- |                        |                                 |               |                              |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------|
| 1. 60 poundals.        | 2. .0074 ft./sec <sup>2</sup> . | 3. 7.         | 4. $\frac{1}{2}$ secs.       |
| 9. $\sqrt{2ag}$ .      | 10. $76\frac{1}{4}$ .           | 12. 48.       | 14. 7 lbs. wt.               |
| 16. 5 ft., 70 lbs. wt. | 17. 4.8 inches.                 | 18. 1 lb. wt. | 19. $\tan^{-1}\frac{3}{4}$ . |

## CHAPTER XIV

### MOTION ON A SMOOTH CURVE UNDER GRAVITY

**14'1.** We know from the principle of energy (§ 9'6) that when a body moves under any forces, the change in its kinetic energy in any time is equal to the work done by the acting forces. Now when a particle of mass  $m$  slides on a smooth curve under gravity, at any point  $P$  of its path, the only forces acting on it are its weight  $mg$  vertically downwards, and the reaction  $R$  of the smooth curve which is along the normal to the curve at the point  $P$ . As the point moves through an infinitesimal distance  $PQ$  along the curve, since this displacement is ultimately perpendicular to the direction of  $R$ , the work done by  $R$  is zero. As this is true at every point throughout the path of the particle, the sumtotal of the work done by the normal reaction is zero throughout. Hence when the particle moves from a point  $A$  to a point  $B$  of its path, the only work done by the acting forces is the work done by the weight  $mg$  which is constant in magnitude and direction, and if  $h$  be the vertical depth of  $B$  below  $A$ , this work done is  $mgh$ .



Thus, if  $u$  and  $v$  be the velocities of the particle at  $A$  and  $B$  respectively,

$$\frac{1}{2}mv^2 - \frac{1}{2}mu^2 = mgh,$$

or,  $v^2 - u^2 = 2gh$ , i.e.  $v^2 = u^2 + 2gh$ .

If the particle be sliding up, and  $B$  be above  $A$ , we get similarly

$$v^2 = u^2 - 2gh.$$

## 14'2. Motion in a vertical circle.

A. A particle slides down the outside of the arc of a smooth vertical circle, starting from rest at the highest point ; to investigate its motion.

Let  $O$  be the centre,  $A$  the highest point and  $r$  the radius of the circle.

Let  $P$  be the position of the particle on the circle at any instant, and  $v$  be its velocity there. Let  $m$  be the mass of the particle.

Draw  $PN$  perp. to  $OA$  and let  $AN = h$  and  $\angle AOP = \theta$ .

The forces acting on the particle are

- (i) the reaction  $R$  acting along the normal  $OP$  outwards
- (ii) its weight  $mg$  vertically downwards.

$\therefore$  the total force along  $PO = mg \cos \theta - R$ .

Since the particle is describing a circle, the resultant force must be  $mv^2/r$  along  $PO$  [ Art. 13'2 ]

$$mg \cos \theta - R = \frac{mv^2}{r} \quad (1)$$

Again, since the body slides under the action of gravity on a smooth curve, we have by the Principle of Energy,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2}mv^2 &= mg \cdot AN = mgh & [\text{Art. 14'1}] \\ &= mg(OA - ON) = mgr(1 - \cos \theta). \end{aligned}$$

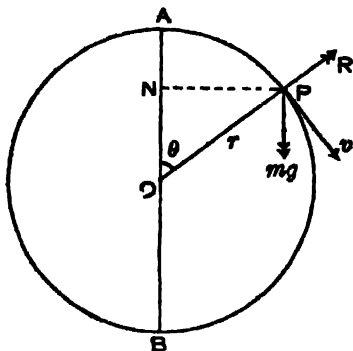
$$\therefore v^2 = 2gh = 2gr(1 - \cos \theta) \quad \dots \quad (2)$$

$\therefore$  from (1) and (2), we get

$$mg \cos \theta - R = m \cdot \frac{2gr(1 - \cos \theta)}{r} = 2mg(1 - \cos \theta).$$

$$\therefore R = mg(3 \cos \theta - 2)$$

$$= mg \left( 3 \frac{r-h}{r} - 2 \right) = \frac{mg}{r} \cdot (r - 3h) \quad \dots \quad (3)$$



From (3), it is clear that as  $h$  increases,  $R$  decreases, and when  $h = \frac{1}{2}r$ ,  $R$  vanishes. When  $h > \frac{1}{2}r$ ,  $R$  becomes negative, which is impossible, since for the particle sliding outside the circumference of a circle the normal reaction can never be inwards.

Hence the *necessary condition for the motion of the particle along the outside of the circumference of the circle* is  $h > \frac{1}{2}r$ .

As soon as  $h$  just exceeds  $\frac{1}{2}r$ , the particle leaves the curve, which is the implication of  $R$  here being negative.

**Note 1.** When the particle leaves the curve,  $v^2 = \frac{1}{2}gr$  i.e.  $v = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}gr}$  and  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ .

**Note 2.** After leaving the circle at  $P$ , (where  $\angle AOP = \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$ ) the subsequent motion of the particle will be the same as that of a particle projected with velocity  $v = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}gr}$  in the downward direction of the tangent to the circle at  $P$ . In other words, on leaving the circle, the particle will describe a parabolic path.

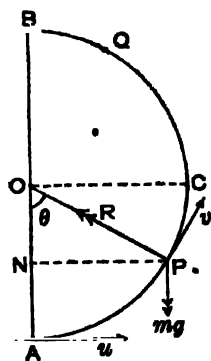
**B. A particle is projected from the lowest point of a smooth vertical circle and moves along the inside of the circular arc ; to investigate its motion.**

Let  $r$  be the radius of the circle,  $O$  its centre,  $AOB$  the vertical diameter and  $u$  the velocity of projection of the particle at the lowest point  $A$ .

Let  $v$  be the velocity of the particle at any point  $P$  on its path, and  $R$  be the reaction of the curve there. Draw  $PN$  perp. to  $AO$  and let  $AN = h$  and let  $\angle AOP = \theta$ .

Then by the principle of energy,

$$\frac{1}{2}mv^2 - \frac{1}{2}mu^2 = -mgh.$$



[ Art. 14'1 ]

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore v^2 &= u^2 - 2gh \\
 &= u^2 - 2gr(1 - \cos \theta) \\
 &= u^2 - 2gr + 2gr \cos \theta \quad \dots \quad (i)
 \end{aligned}$$

The forces acting on the particle at  $P$  are

- (i) the weight  $mg$
- (ii) the reaction  $R$  of the smooth arc acting along the normal  $PO$ .

Since the particle is moving in a circle, the resultant force along the normal  $PO$  is  $mv^2/r$ .

$\therefore$  resolving the forces along the normal  $PO$ , we have

$$R - mg \cos \theta = mv^2/r.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore R &= mg \cos \theta + \frac{m}{r} \{u^2 - 2gr(1 - \cos \theta)\} \\
 &= \frac{m}{r} \{u^2 - 2gr + 3gr \cos \theta\} \quad \dots \quad (ii)
 \end{aligned}$$

Equation (i) gives the velocity, and (ii) gives the reaction of the curve on the particle at any height.

As  $\theta$  increases,  $\cos \theta$  diminishes, and so  $v$  and  $R$  both diminish, their least possible values being given, when  $\theta = 180^\circ$ , (i.e. at the highest point  $B$ ) by,

$$v^2 = u^2 - 4gr$$

$$\text{and} \quad R = \frac{m}{r} (u^2 - 5gr).$$

*Case I.* If  $u^2 < 5gr$ ,

both  $v$  and  $R$  remain positive, even at the highest point  $B$ , so that neither the motion of the particle stops, nor does it leave the circle anywhere.

*The particle therefore makes complete revolutions along the circle.*

*Case II.* If  $u^2 > 2gr$ ,

from (i),  $v=0$  when  $\cos \theta = \frac{2gr - u^2}{2gr}$ , giving an acute-

angled value for  $\theta$ , and (ii) shows that  $R \left( -mg \cos \theta + \frac{mv^2}{r} \right)$

is positive still. Thus the particle comes to rest, without leaving its contact with the circle, at some point  $P$  below the horizontal diameter  $OC$ . It then slides down and retraces its steps, and passing through  $A$  rises on the other side through an equal height.

Thus the particle in this case oscillates in an arc less than a semicircle on either side of the lowest point  $A$ .

If  $u^2 = 2gr$ , the arc of oscillation is a semicircle.

*Case III.* If  $u^2 > 2gr$  but  $< 5gr$ ,

from (i) and (ii), both  $v$  and  $R$  remain positive till  $\theta = 90^\circ$ . After this  $\theta$  being obtuse,  $\cos \theta$  is negative, and as  $3gr \cos \theta$  is then less than  $2gr \cos \theta$ ,  $R$  vanishes before  $v^2$ , at a point  $Q$  given by

$$\cos \theta = -\frac{u^2 - 2gr}{3gr},$$

which, since the fraction is numerically less than unity (for  $u^2 < 5gr$ ), gives a real obtuse-angled value for  $\theta$ .

The particle leaves the circle here (at some point  $Q$  between  $C$  and  $B$ , before reaching the highest point), and as its velocity, given from (i) by  $v^2 = u^2 - 2gr - \frac{2}{3}(u^2 - 2gr) = \frac{1}{3}(u^2 - 2gr)$ , is still positive, with this initial velocity along the tangent to the circle at  $Q$ , the particle describes a free parabolic path.

**Note 1.** If a particle is hanging from a fixed point by a light inextensible string and is projected with a certain horizontal velocity  $u$ , the motion is exactly the same as that of a particle moving inside a smooth vertical circle [case B]. We have only to substitute the tension  $T$  for the pressure  $R$  and the length of the string  $l$  for  $r$  the radius of the circle in the discussion of the case (B) above. Thus,



- (i) If  $u < \sqrt{5gl}$ , the particle makes complete revolutions
- (ii) if  $u \leq \sqrt{2gl}$ , the particle oscillates on either side of the lowest point
- (iii) if  $u > \sqrt{2gl}$  but  $< \sqrt{5gl}$ , tension vanishes somewhere in the upper half of the circle, the string becomes slack and the particle describes a parabola freely so long as the string does not become tight again.

**Note 2.** In the case of the motion of a bead on a smooth vertical circular wire, or that of a particle moving inside a smooth vertical circular tube, the bead or the particle keeps to the circular path, and no question of its leaving the circular path arises. In the case when  $u > \sqrt{2gr}$  but  $< \sqrt{5gr}$ , the pressure vanishes somewhere in the upper half of the circle and it changes sign, so that the bead, instead of pressing the wire outwards, begins to press it inwards above that point.

### Examples on Chapter XIV

1. A ball of mass 4 lbs. connected with a fixed point by means of an inelastic string of length 8 feet hangs vertically. If it is projected horizontally with a velocity of 32 ft. per sec., find the tension of the string when the ball has risen through a vertical distance of 12 ft.

2. A particle is projected along the inside of a smooth vertical circular ring of radius  $r$  from the lowest point with a velocity  $u$ . If the particle leaves the ring at an angular distance of  $60^\circ$  from the top, show that  $u^2 = \frac{7}{3}gr$ .

3. A boy of weight 20 lbs. is placed on a light cradle which is supported by two parallel ropes each 6 ft. long, and which is swinging through an angle of  $60^\circ$  on each side of the vertical. Find the tension in each rope when the cradle is (i) at its highest, and (ii) at its lowest point.

4. A heavy particle of weight  $W$ , attached to a fixed point by a light inextensible string, describes a circle in a vertical plane. The tension of the string has the

values  $mW$  and  $nW$  respectively when the particle is at the highest and lowest point in its path. Show that

$$n = m + 6.$$

5. A bead slides down a smooth vortical circular wire from rest at the highest point. Show that its velocity at any point varies as the chord of the arc of descent.

6. A particle connected by an inelastic string to a fixed point moves in a vortical circle. Show that the sum of the tensions of the string when the particle is at the opposite ends of a diameter is constant.

7. A ball of mass 8 lbs. oscillates through  $180^\circ$  on the inside of a smooth circular hoop of radius 6 ft. fixed in a vortical plane. If  $v$  be the speed at any point, prove that the pressure on the hoop at that point is  $2v^2$ .

8. The roadway of a bridge over a canal is in the form of a circular arc of radius 50 ft. What is the greatest speed (in miles per hour) at which a motor cycle can cross the bridge without leaving the ground at the highest point?

9. A particle suspended vertically from a fixed point by a light string 4 ft. long is projected horizontally with such a velocity that the string slackens when the particle is 6 ft. above its lowest point. Find how much higher it will rise.

10. A heavy particle is allowed to slide down a smooth vortical circle of radius  $27a$  from rest at the highest point. Show that on leaving the circle it moves in a parabola whose latus rectum is  $16a$ .

11. A particle is projected along the inside of a smooth vertical circular hoop from its lowest point with such a velocity that it leaves the hoop and returns to the point of projection again. Find the velocity of projection and determine where the particle leaves the hoop, if  $a$  be the radius of the hoop.

12. Two particles  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  begin simultaneously to slide down a smooth circular tube whose plane is vertical,

starting from the extremities of a horizontal diameter, so that they collide at the lowest point. If  $h_1, h_2$  are the vertical heights to which they rise after impact, show that

$$\begin{aligned} h_1 &= \{(2e+1)m_2 - m_1\}^2 \\ h_2 &= \{(2e+1)m_1 - m_2\}^2 \end{aligned}$$

where  $e$  is the coefficient of restitution between the masses.

### Answers

- |               |                                                                                 |          |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| 1. 2 lbs. wt. | 3. (i) 5 lbs. wt. (ii) 20 lbs. wt.                                              | 8 27.11. |
| 9. 9 inches.  | 11. $\sqrt{1ga}$ , at an angular distance of $120^\circ$ from the lowest point. |          |

-----

## CHAPTER XV

### MOTION ON A ROUGH PLANE

**15'1.** When a body in contact with a rough surface has a sliding motion on the surface, it experiences a resisting force at its point of contact tending to oppose its motion, which is known as the force of friction.

The laws which this force of dynamical friction satisfies are

(i) *the direction of friction is, at every instant, just opposite to the direction in which the point of contact slides on the surface*

(ii) *the magnitude of the force of dynamical friction bears a constant ratio to the normal reaction of the surface on the body at the point of contact, this constant ratio being known as the coefficient of friction (dynamical).* Thus if  $\mu$  be the coefficient of friction, and  $R$  the normal reaction on the body, the force of friction  $F$  at the point of contact is given by

$$F = \mu R.$$

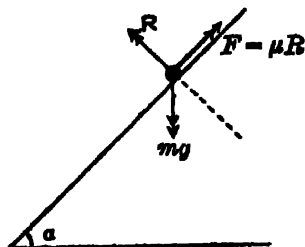
The angle  $\lambda$ , such that  $\tan \lambda = \mu$ , is known as the *angle of friction*.

**Note.** When the point of contact does not slip on the rough surface, the force of friction is just sufficient to prevent the slipping motion, and is always less than  $\mu R$ .

**15'2.** A heavy particle sliding on a rough inclined plane.

*When a particle of mass  $m$  slides down a rough inclined plane of inclination  $\alpha$  to the horizon, along the line of*

greatest slope, if  $R$  be the normal reaction of the plane



and  $\mu$  be the coefficient of friction between the particle and the plane, then the force of friction  $F = \mu R$  is upwards. Also the weight  $mg$  of the particle (whose mass is assumed to be  $m$ ) acts vertically downwards.

Hence, since the particle has no motion perpendicular to the plane, the resultant force perpendicular to the plane is zero.

$$\therefore R = mg \cos \alpha.$$

Now the resultant force down the plane

$$= mg \sin \alpha - F = mg \sin \alpha - \mu R$$

$$= mg (\sin \alpha - \mu \cos \alpha).$$

Hence the acceleration of the particle down the plane is

$$g(\sin \alpha - \mu \cos \alpha)$$

When the particle moves upwards on the plane along the line of greatest slope, for instance, when it is projected upwards with any velocity, the force of friction, which is, as before,  $\mu mg \cos \alpha$  in magnitude, acts down the plane. Thus the resultant force down the plane is now

$$mg \sin \alpha + \mu mg \cos \alpha = mg(\sin \alpha + \mu \cos \alpha).$$

Hence in this case, the acceleration of the particle down the plane is

$$g(\sin \alpha + \mu \cos \alpha).$$

We thus see that for a particle moving on a rough inclined plane, the accelerations in the two cases when it rises up, and when it moves downwards, are different. Thus the times of ascent and descent of a particle projected up a rough inclined plane will be different; also the velocity of the particle on coming back to the point of projection will be different from the starting velocity. Moreover, in this case, the sumtotal of the kinetic and potential energies will not remain constant.

**15'6.** *The rough inclined planes of inclinations  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  to the horizon and of equal height are placed back to back. Two particles of masses  $m$  and  $m'$  are placed one on each plane, and are connected by a light inextensible string passing over a small smooth pulley placed at the common vertex of the planes,  $\mu$  and  $\mu'$  being the respective coefficients of friction of the two planes, to determine the common acceleration of the system, assuming that  $m$ , placed on the first plane, descends.*

Let  $R$  and  $R'$  denote the normal reactions of the planes,  $T$  the tension of the string, and  $f$  denote the common acceleration of the system.

As there is no motion of  $m$  perpendicular to the plane,

$$R = mg \cos \alpha \dots (i)$$

Since  $m$  descends, the frictional force  $\mu R$  acts upwards on it.

Now considering the total force on  $m$  down the plane,

$$mg \sin \alpha - T - \mu R = mf,$$

or, using (i),

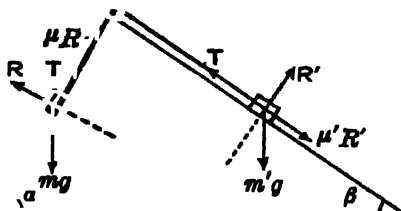
$$mg(\sin \alpha - \mu \cos \alpha) - T = mf. \dots (ii)$$

In a similar manner, noting that  $m'$  ascends on the second plane, and so the frictional force on  $m'$  is  $\mu' R'$  downwards, we ultimately get

$$T - m'g(\sin \beta + \mu' \cos \beta) = m'f. \dots (iii)$$

From (ii) and (iii), adding,

$(m + m')f = g\{m(\sin \alpha - \mu \cos \alpha) - m'(\sin \beta + \mu' \cos \beta)\}$   
giving the required acceleration of the system.



**Note.** In order that  $f$  may be positive, in other words,  $m$  may actually have a downward motion, we must have,

$$m (\sin \alpha - \mu \cos \alpha) > m' (\sin \beta + \mu' \cos \beta),$$

$$\text{i.e. } \frac{m}{m'} > \frac{\sin \beta + \mu' \cos \beta}{\sin \alpha - \mu \cos \alpha}.$$

In a similar way,  $m'$  will descend, or  $m$  will ascend, if

$$\frac{m'}{m} > \frac{\sin \alpha + \mu \cos \alpha}{\sin \beta - \mu' \cos \beta},$$

$$\text{or } \frac{m}{m'} < \frac{\sin \beta - \mu' \cos \beta}{\sin \alpha + \mu \cos \alpha}.$$

$$\text{If } \frac{\sin \beta - \mu' \cos \beta}{\sin \alpha + \mu \cos \alpha} < \frac{m}{m'} < \frac{\sin \beta + \mu' \cos \beta}{\sin \alpha - \mu \cos \alpha},$$

there will be no motion of the system.

### Examples on Chapter XV

1. A ball is projected along a rough horizontal plane with a velocity of 16 ft. per sec. If the coefficient of friction be  $\frac{1}{2}$ , find how far the ball will go before coming to rest.

2. A mass of 8 lbs hanging freely over the edge of a rough horizontal table draws by means of a string a mass of 4 lbs. along the table through a distance of 20 ft. in  $1\frac{1}{2}$  secs. Find the coefficient of friction of the table.

3. A body of 20 lbs. is sliding down a rough inclined plane whose coefficient of friction is  $\frac{1}{2}$  and whose elevation is  $\sin^{-1}\frac{3}{5}$  with a velocity of 16 ft. per sec. What force will stop it in 80 feet?

4. A particle slides down a rough inclined plane whose elevation is  $45^\circ$  and coefficient of friction  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Show that the time it takes to travel any distance down the plane is twice what it would have taken if the plane were smooth.

5. A ball is projected with a velocity of 64 ft. per sec. up a rough plane of inclination  $60^\circ$  and angle of friction  $30^\circ$ . Find the velocity and the time when it reaches the point of projection again.

6. Two rough planes of elevation  $30^\circ$  and  $60^\circ$  and of the same height are placed back to back. A mass of 8 lbs. is placed on the first plane and that of 24 lbs. on the second plane, and the two are connected by a light string passing over a smooth pulley at the top of the planes. If the coefficient of friction is  $1/\sqrt{3}$  for either plane, find the resulting acceleration.

7. A rough plane is 100 feet long and 60 feet high, the coefficient of friction being  $\frac{1}{2}$ . If a particle projected up the plane from the bottom just reaches the top, find its initial velocity.

8. A heavy slab of uniform thickness, of mass  $M$ , whose under surface is rough but the upper smooth, slides down a given inclined plane of elevation  $\alpha$ . Find the acceleration with which a particle of mass  $m$  laid on its upper surface will move along the slab, if  $\mu$  be the coefficient of friction.

9. Two bodies of masses 10 lbs. and 5 lbs. are connected by a light inextensible string, the first is placed on a rough horizontal table of coefficient of friction  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and the string after passing over a light smooth pulley at the edge of the table supports the second body, which hangs vertically. Find the acceleration of the bodies and the tension of the string.

10. A ball is projected up a rough inclined plane of elevation  $\frac{1}{2}\pi$ , with velocity  $u$ , and returns to its starting point with velocity  $v$ . If  $t_1, t_2$  are the times of ascent and descent, and  $\mu$  the coefficient of friction, show that

$$\mu = \frac{u^2 - v^2}{u^2 + v^2} = \frac{t_2^2 - t_1^2}{t_2^2 + t_1^2}.$$

11. A particle is projected with velocity  $u$  up a rough plane of elevation  $\alpha$ , which passes through the point of projection. If the angle of friction  $\lambda$  be  $< \alpha$ , and if the particle reaches the point of projection again with velocity  $v$ , then

$$v = u \sqrt{\left\{ \frac{\sin(\alpha - \lambda)}{\sin(\alpha + \lambda)} \right\}}.$$



12. A ball is thrown with velocity  $u$  up a rough plane of elevation  $\theta$ . If  $\lambda (< \theta)$  be the angle of friction, show that the ball again has the velocity  $u$ , when it is at a distance

$$\frac{u^2}{g} \frac{\sin 2\lambda \cos \theta}{\cos 2\lambda - \cos 2\theta}$$

from the point of projection.

13. Two particles are projected with equal velocities, one straight up and the other straight down a rough plane of elevation  $\alpha$  and angle of friction  $\lambda (> \alpha)$ . If  $s_1$  and  $s_2$  are the distances travelled by the two bodies, then

$$\frac{s_1}{s_2} = \frac{\sin (\lambda - \alpha)}{\sin (\lambda + \alpha)}.$$

14. If  $PL$  be the vertical chord through any point  $P$  on a vertical circle and if the times of sliding down all those chords of the circle through  $P$  which are on the side of  $PL$  remote from the centre be equal, then show that the chords are equally rough.

15. A body of 20 lbs. wt. slides from rest through a distance of 100 ft. down a rough plane whose elevation is  $\tan^{-1} \frac{7}{24}$  and coefficient of friction  $\frac{1}{4}$ . Find the work done on the mass by the forces acting on it.

16. A car takes a banked corner of a racing track at a speed  $v$ , the lateral gradient  $\alpha$  being designed to reduce the tendency to side-slip to zero for a lower speed  $u$ . Show that the coefficient of friction necessary to prevent side-slip for the greater speed  $v$  must be at least

$$\frac{(v^2 - u^2) \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{v^2 \sin^2 \alpha + u^2 \cos^2 \alpha}.$$

### Answers

1. 16 ft.

2.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

3. 9 lbs. wt.

5.  $32\sqrt{2}$  ft./sec.,  $\sqrt{3}(1 + \sqrt{2})$  sec.

6.  $8(\sqrt{3} - 1)$  ft./sec<sup>2</sup>.

7. 80 ft./sec.

8.  $\mu \left(1 + \frac{m}{M}\right) g \cos \alpha$ .

9. 3·84 ft./sec<sup>2</sup>; 140·8 poundals.

15. 80 ft.-lbs.

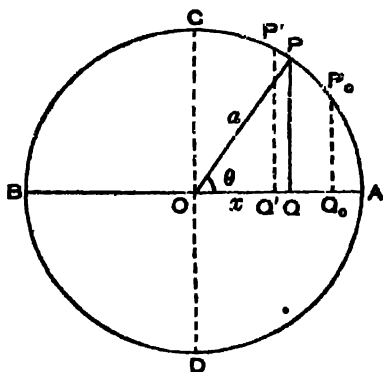
## CHAPTER XVI

### SIMPLE HARMONIC MOTION AND SIMPLE PENDULUM

#### 16.1. Simple Harmonic Motion (or, S. H. M)

*If a point move uniformly in a circle, and if a second point moves in a fixed diameter of the circle so as always to be at the foot of the perpendicular from the first point on the diameter, then the motion of the second point is known as a simple harmonic motion.*

Let a point  $P$  move with a uniform angular velocity  $\omega$  in a circle of radius  $a$  with centre  $O$ , and let the point  $Q$  be always at the foot of the perpendicular  $PQ$  on a fixed diameter  $AOB$ . Then as  $P$  starts from  $A$ ,  $Q$  also starts from  $A$ . When  $P$  moves along  $ACB$  and comes to  $B$ ,  $Q$  moves along  $AOB$  and reaches  $B$ . As  $P$  continues its motion along  $BDA$ ,  $Q$  turns back and traces the path  $BOA$ , reaching  $A$  with  $P$ . The motion of  $Q$  along  $AOB$  is thus oscillatory. This motion is defined as a simple harmonic motion.



$O$  is clearly the *centre of oscillation*, and the maximum distance  $OA$  or  $OB = a$  to which  $Q$  moves on either side of  $O$  is called the *amplitude*.

As  $P$  evidently takes the time  $\frac{2\pi}{\omega}$  to complete the

circle,  $Q$  also takes the same time to complete one oscillation, i.e., to move from one extreme position to the other, and back. Thus interval  $\frac{2\pi}{\omega}$  is called the *periodic time*.

### Velocity and acceleration of $Q$ .

At any instant  $t$ , let  $x$  be the distance of  $Q$  from  $O$ , and angle  $POQ = \theta$  say.

After an infinitely short time,  $P$  going to  $P'$ ,  $Q$  comes to  $Q'$ , and it is evident that the displacements of  $P$  and  $Q$  parallel to  $AB$  are equal, since  $PQ$  is always perpendicular to  $AB$ .

Thus the velocity (rate of displacement) of  $Q$  along  $AB$  at any instant is exactly equal to the component of the velocity of  $P$  parallel to  $AB$ .

But the velocity of  $P$  is  $\omega a$  along the circumference  $PP'$  i.e., perpendicular to  $OP$ , and its component parallel to  $AB$  is  $\omega a \cos (90^\circ - \theta) = \omega a \sin \theta = \omega.PQ = \omega \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$ .

Hence the velocity of  $Q$  at a distance  $x$  from  $O$   $= \omega \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$ .

Velocity at the distance  $a$  is thus zero.

Again since at every instant the component velocity of  $P$  along  $AB$  is equal to that of  $Q$ , the acceleration (rate of change of veloc.) of  $Q$  along  $AB$  is equal to the component of acceleration of  $P$  parallel to  $AB$ . But the acceleration of  $P$  at any instant is  $\omega^2 a$  along  $PO$ , of which the component parallel to  $AB$  is  $\omega^2 a \cos \theta = \omega^2 x$ .

Hence the acceleration of  $Q$  at a distance  $x$  from  $O = \omega^2 x$  directed towards  $O$ .

This leads to a formal definition of simple harmonic motion as follows :

*If a point move along a straight line  $AOB$  in such a manner that its acceleration is always directed towards a*

fixed point  $O$  on it, and is at any instant proportional to its distance from  $O$ , then the motion of the point is defined to be a simple harmonic motion.

If at a distance  $x$  from  $O$  the acceleration of a point  $Q$  moving along a straight line  $AOB$  be  $\mu x$  towards  $O$ , then comparing with the above result, we may imagine an auxiliary point  $P$  to move in a circle with uniform angular velocity  $\omega = \sqrt{\mu}$ , such that  $Q$  will always remain at the foot of the perpendicular from  $P$  on the line. Hence at a distance  $x$  from  $O$ ,

veloc. of  $Q = v = \sqrt{\mu(a^2 - x^2)}$ , where  $a$  is the amplitude, i.e., the extreme distance from  $O$  from which  $Q$  starts from rest.

Period  $T = \frac{2\pi}{\sqrt{\mu}}$ , and is independent of the amplitude.

If time be measured from the instant when the particle is at its extreme position  $A$ , then at any instant  $t$ ,  $\theta = \angle AOP = \sqrt{\mu}t$ , and the position of  $Q$  is given by

$$x = a \cos \sqrt{\mu}t.$$

If on the other hand the time be measured from any instant, for instance when  $Q$  is at  $Q_0$  or  $P$  is at  $P_0$  where  $\angle AOP_0 = i$ , then at any time  $t$ ,  $\angle P_0OP = \sqrt{\mu}t$ , and so  $\angle AOP = \sqrt{\mu}t + i$ .

Then the position of  $Q$  is given by

$$x = a \cos (\sqrt{\mu}t + i).$$

The angle  $i$  is called the *epoch*, and the time  $t + \frac{i}{\sqrt{\mu}}$  from the extreme position  $A$  to any instant (usually expressed as a fraction of the periodic time) is defined as the *phase* at that instant.

As two important illustrations of simple harmonic motion we shall discuss :

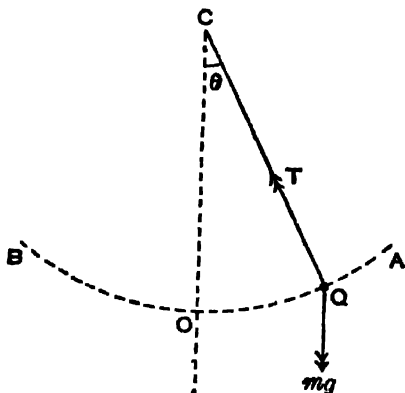
- (i) The motion of a simple pendulum oscillating through a small angle.

- (ii) Oscillatory motion of a particle attached at the extremity of an elastic string (or light spring) stretched along its length.

### 16'2. Simple Pendulum.

A heavy particle hanging from a fixed point by a light flexible and inextensible string, and made to oscillate in a vertical plane, constitutes a simple pendulum.

Let  $Q$  be a particle of mass  $m$  hanging from the point  $C$  by the string  $CQ$  of length  $l$ . If the string be drawn



aside to the position  $CA$  at a small angle (say  $\alpha$ ) to the vertical  $CO$ , and then let go, the particle  $Q$  will describe an arc of a vertical circle with centre  $C$ . Now if  $\theta$  be the angle  $QCO$  at any instant, the forces acting on the particle are the tension  $T$  along the string  $QC$ , and the weight  $mg$  vertically downwards. As there is no motion of  $Q$  along  $CQ$ , the forces along this direction balance. The only force left on  $Q$  is the component  $mg \sin \theta$  along the tangent at  $Q$  to the arc  $QO$ .

Thus the acceleration of  $Q$  is  $g \sin \theta$  along the tangent to the arc  $QO$  towards  $O$ .

Now if  $\alpha$ , and so  $\theta$ , be small, we may take  $\sin \theta = \theta = \frac{x}{l}$ ,

where  $x$  is the length of the arc  $OQ$ . Also in this case the small arc  $AQOB$  may be taken to be practically a straight line, on which the motion of  $Q$  is with an acceleration towards a fixed point  $O$ , of magnitude  $g \frac{x}{l}$  at a distance  $x$  from  $O$ , that is proportional to the distance from  $O$ .

The motion of the particle  $Q$  is therefore a simple harmonic oscillation about  $O$  and the periodic time or the time of oscillation of the pendulum, is given by

$$T = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{l}{g}} = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{l}{g}}$$

where  $l$ , the length of string  $CQ$ , is known as the *length of the pendulum*.

**Note 1.** The time of oscillation of a pendulum oscillating at a small angle with the vertical, depends, as is seen above, on the length of the pendulum, but is independent of the amplitude of oscillation; in other words, *it does not depend on the angle from which the pendulum starts to swing, provided this angle is small.*

**Note 2.** A pendulum which swings from one extreme position of rest to the other in one second, that is which makes a complete oscillation in two seconds, is called a **Seconds Pendulum**.

For such a pendulum, the length is given by  $2 = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{l}{g}}$  or,  $l = g/\pi^2$ , and taking the value of  $g = 32 \text{ ft/sec}^2$  or  $981 \text{ cms/sec}^2$ , we get approximately  $l = 39 \text{ inches}$  or  $99.4 \text{ cms}$ .

A swing from one extreme position to the other, i.e. half a complete oscillation is called a *beat*. A seconds pendulum then beats seconds.

**Note 3.** The above formula for  $T$  enables us to compare the values of " $g$ " at two places on the earth by observing the periods of oscillation of a simple pendulum of given length  $l$  at the two places, for,  $g_1/g_2 = T_2^2 : T_1^2$  in this case.

### 16'3. Determination of heights, or depths from the earth's surface, by simple pendulum.

Newton's Universal law of Gravitation states that

*"Every particle of matter in this universe attracts every other particle with a force which is proportional to the product of their masses, and varies inversely as the square of the distance between them".*

Assuming the earth to be approximately a homogeneous solid sphere, the consequence of the above law is (as has been shown in any treatise on the theory of attractions) that (i) *the resultant attraction of the earth per unit mass at any external point is inversely proportional to the square of its distance from the centre*, and (ii) *at any internal point the attraction is directly proportional to the distance from the centre*.

Thus if  $g$  be the value of acceleration due to gravity on the earth's surface (at sea-level),  $g_1$  its value at a height  $h$  above the surface of the earth (supposed spherical, of radius  $a$ ), then

$$g_1 = \frac{1}{(a+h)^2} \cdot \frac{1}{a^2} = \frac{a^2}{(a+h)^2}.$$

Again, if  $g_2$  be the value at a depth  $d$  below the earth's surface (e.g., at the bottom of a mine),

$$g_2 = \frac{a-d}{a}.$$

Hence if the periods of oscillation of a simple pendulum of a given length  $l$  at sea-level (on the earth's surface), at a height  $h$  above the surface of the earth, and at a depth  $d$  below the surface of the earth, be respectively  $T$ ,  $T_1$  and  $T_2$ , we get

$$T_1 : T = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{l}{g_1}} : 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{l}{g}} = \sqrt{\frac{g}{g_1}} = \frac{a+h}{a}.$$

and similarly,

$$T_2 : T = \sqrt{\frac{g}{g_2}} = \sqrt{a - \frac{a}{2}}$$

$$\text{Thus} \quad -a\left(\frac{T_1}{T} - 1\right)$$

$$\text{and} \quad = a\left(1 - \frac{T^2}{T_1^2}\right).$$

#### 16.4. Oscillations of a particle attached to an elastic string (or a spiral spring).

When an elastic string is stretched (for instance by keeping one extremity fixed and pulling at the other, or, hanging it vertically at one extremity, and suspending a heavy particle from the other), the tension in the string is given from an experimental law known as **Hooke's law** which states that:

*The tension in a stretched elastic string is proportional to its extension per unit length.*

Mathematically, if  $l$  be the natural (unstretched) length of the string,  $l + x$  its extended length,  $T$  being the tension in the string in this case,

$$T = \lambda \cdot \frac{x}{l}.$$

where  $\lambda$  is called the *modulus of elasticity* of the string.

The extension or compression of a spiral spring follows the same law, but in this case by its length we mean the length of the axis of the spiral, and not the actual length of the wire which is twisted to form the spring. Moreover, in this case, when the spring is compressed, the extension is negative, so that the tension is negative, in other words, it is a thrust whose measure is given by the same law.

Now, if a particle of mass  $m$  be tied at the extremity of an elastic string (or a spiral spring) the other extremity of which is fixed, and the string be extended and then let go (the whole system lying on a smooth horizontal table), the particle will oscillate, performing a S. H. M.; for in



this case the force on the particle being the tension of the string, its value in any position  $P$  of the particle is  $\frac{\lambda}{l}x$ , where  $x$  = the total increment in length =  $OP$ ,  $O$  denoting the position of the particle when the string is just unstretched (and is thus a fixed point). The acceleration of the particle being here  $\frac{\lambda}{ml}x$ , and directed towards  $O$ , the motion is a S. H. M., the period of oscillation being  $2\pi \sqrt{\frac{ml}{\lambda}}$ . [See § 16'1].

### 16'5. Illustrative Examples.

**Ex. 1.** *A particle of mass 4 lbs. executing simple harmonic oscillation, has velocities 8 ft./sec. and 6 ft./sec. respectively, when it is at distances 3 ft. and 4 ft. from the centre of its path. Find its period and amplitude.*

*Find also the force acting on the particle when it is at a distance of 1 foot from the centre.*

As the particle executes S. H. M., assume  $\mu x$  to be its acceleration at a distance  $x$  from the centre of oscillation. Then  $a$  being its amplitude, its velocity at the distance  $x$  from the centre is known to be given by

$$v = \sqrt{\mu(a^2 - x^2)}.$$

Thus from the given data,

$$8 = \sqrt{\mu(a^2 - 3^2)} \quad \dots \quad (i)$$

$$\text{and} \quad 6 = \sqrt{\mu(a^2 - 4^2)} \quad \dots \quad (ii)$$

From these, by division,

$$\frac{4}{3} = \sqrt{\frac{a^2 - 9}{a^2 - 16}},$$

whence ultimately,  $a^2 = 25$ , or  $a = 5$  ft. giving the amplitude.

Hence from (i),  $8 = 4\sqrt{\mu}$  or  $\mu = 4$ .

Now the period,

$$T = \frac{2\pi}{\sqrt{\mu}} = \frac{2\pi}{2} = \pi \text{ seconds.}$$

Again, the acceleration at a distance 1 foot from the centre is  $\mu.1 = 4 \text{ ft/sec}^2$ .

Therefore the force here acting on the particle of mass 4 lbs. is  $4 \times 4 = 16$  poundals.

**Ex. 2.** *The length of the pendulum of a clock is 39 inches, and the clock gains 10 seconds a day at a place on earth; by how much must the length of the pendulum be altered in order to correct the clock?*

As seconds in a clock are indicated by beats of its pendulum, in one day i. e.,  $24 \times 60 \times 60 = 86400$  seconds, the pendulum of a correct clock should make as many beats. For our given clock, which gains 10 seconds a day, the number of beats in a day is  $86400 + 10 = 86410$ , so that the period of a complete oscillation is

$$2 \times \frac{86400}{86410} \text{ seconds.}$$

$$\text{Thus, } 2 \times \frac{86400}{86410} = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{l}{g}}, \text{ where } l = 39 \text{ inches.} \quad \dots (i)$$

Also for a correct clock, the length  $l'$  of the pendulum is given by

$$2 = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{l'}{g}}. \quad \dots \quad \dots (ii)$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{\frac{l'}{l}} = \frac{86410}{86400} = 1 + \frac{1}{8640},$$

$$\text{or, } \frac{l'}{l} = \left(1 + \frac{1}{8640}\right)^2 = 1 + \frac{2}{8640} \text{ approximately,}$$

$$\text{giving, } l' - l = \frac{l}{4320} = \frac{39}{4320} = .009 \text{ inches approximately.}$$

Thus, the length of the pendulum should be increased by .009 inches.

**Ex. 3.** *A clock which keeps 'correct time' on the surface of the earth loses 20 seconds day when taken to the top of a hill. Find the height of the hill, assuming the radius of the earth to be 4000 miles.*

Let  $h$  miles be the height of the hill, and  $g$  and  $g'$  the accelerations due to gravity on the surface of the earth and the top of the hill respectively.

Then, (as in Art. 16'3),

$$g' = \left( \frac{4000+h}{4000} \right)^2. \quad \dots \quad (i)$$

Now, for the correct clock, the time of a complete oscillation being 2 secs.,

$$2 = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{l}{g}}. \quad \dots \quad (ii)$$

Also at the top of the hill, in one day i.e. 86400 seconds, the clock losing 20 seconds, it makes 86380 beats, and so the time of a complete oscillation is

$$2 \times \frac{86400}{86380} = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{l}{g'}}. \quad \dots \quad (iii)$$

From (ii) and (iii), using (i),

$$\frac{8640}{8638} = \sqrt{\frac{g}{g'}} = \frac{4000+h}{4000}.$$

$$h = 4000 \left( \frac{8640}{8638} - 1 \right) = 1000 \times \frac{2}{8638} \text{ miles} \\ = 4890 \text{ feet (nearly).}$$

**Ex. 4.** *An elastic string of natural length  $l$  and modulus of elasticity  $\lambda$  hangs vertically from one extremity, and at the other end a particle of mass  $m$  is suspended. The particle is held with the string just unstretched and then let go. Show that it performs a simple harmonic oscillation, and find the period.*

The starting position of the particle being  $O$ , when the string is just unstretched, let  $x$  be the depth of the particle below  $O$  at any moment. Then the tension of the string, by Hooke's Law, is clearly  $\lambda x/l$ . Hence the resultant force acting on the particle vertically upwards is

$$\lambda \frac{x}{l} - mg = \frac{\lambda}{l} \left( x - \frac{mgl}{\lambda} \right).$$

If we take a point  $O'$  at a depth  $mgl/\lambda$  below  $O$ , then  $O'$  is also a fixed point, and  $x'$  denoting the depth of the particle below  $O'$ , the force on the particle in this position is  $\frac{\lambda}{l} \cdot x'$ .

Hence the acceleration of the particle at a distance  $x'$  from  $O'$  is  $\frac{\lambda}{ml}x'$  towards  $O'$  i.e., proportional to  $x'$ . This identifies the motion of the particle to be S. H. M. with  $O'$  as centre, and the period of oscillation

$$T = 2\pi / \sqrt{\frac{\lambda}{ml}} = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{ml}{\lambda}} \quad [\text{Cf. Art. 16'4}]$$

### Examples on Chapter XVI

1. A particle moving with S. H. M. has a velocity of 8 ft. per sec when at a distance of 3 ft. from the centre of its path, and has a velocity of 6 ft. per sec. when at a distance 4 ft. Find its maximum velocity and periodic time.

2. A particle moving with S. H. M. has a maximum velocity  $v$ . Find the velocity of the particle (i) when it is half-way between the centre and the extreme position and (ii) also when half the time has elapsed from the centre to the extreme position.

3. A particle performing harmonic oscillations in a straight line starts at a point 14 ft. from the centre of its path, and has a maximum velocity of 22 ft. per sec.; find its periodic time.

4. A horizontal shelf moves vertically with S. H. M. of period 2 secs. Find the greatest amplitude in centimetres that it can have so that books resting on it may always be in contact with it.

5. A particle moving with S. H. M. in a straight line has velocities  $v_1, v_2$  at distances  $x_1, x_2$  from the centre of its path. Show that if  $T$  be the period of its motion,

$$T = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{x_1^2 - x_2^2}{v_2^2 - v_1^2}}.$$

6. A particle oscillating harmonically in a straight line has velocities  $v_1, v_2$  and accelerations  $f_1, f_2$  in two of its

positions on the path. If  $d$  be the distance between the two positions, show that

$$d = \frac{v_1^2 - v_2^2}{f_1 + f_2}.$$

7. A particle is executing S. H. M. between two points  $A$  and  $B$ . If the period of oscillation be  $2\pi$ , and if  $v$  be the velocity of the particle at any point  $P$  on its path, then show that

$$v^2 = AP \cdot BP.$$

8. A seconds pendulum gains 18 secs. a day at sea-level. To what height it must be elevated in order to keep true time?

9. A clock which gains 10 seconds a day at a place on the surface of the earth loses 10 seconds a day when taken down at the bottom of a mine. Compare the force of gravity at these two places.

10. If a seconds pendulum be lengthened by  $\frac{1}{1000}$ th of its length, how many seconds will it lose in a day?

11. A pendulum, when carried to the top of a mountain, is observed to lose in a given time just twice as much as it does, when taken to the bottom of a mine in the neighbourhood. Show that the height of the mountain is equal to the depth of the mine.

12. At the end of three successive seconds, the distances of a point moving with S. H. M. from its mean position, measured in the same direction, are 1, 5 and 5. Show that the period of a complete oscillation is

$$\frac{2\pi}{\cos^{-1} \frac{3}{5}}.$$

13. A body performing S. H. M. in a straight line  $OPQ$  has its velocity zero when at points  $P$  and  $Q$  whose distances from  $O$  are  $x$  and  $y$  respectively, and has velocity  $v$  when half-way between them. Show that the complete period is

$$\frac{\pi(y-x)}{v}.$$

14. In a S.H.M., the distances of a particle from the middle point of its path at three consecutive seconds are observed to be  $x, y, z$ . Show that the time of a complete oscillation is

$$\frac{2\pi}{\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{x+z}{2y}\right)}$$

15. In a S. H. M. if  $f$  be the acceleration and  $v$  the velocity at any time, and  $T$  is the periodic time, then

$$f^2 T^2 + 4\pi^2 v^2$$

is constant.

16. A particle is performing a S.H.M. of period  $T$  about a centre  $O$ , and it passes through a point  $P$  with a velocity  $v$  in the direction  $OP$ . If  $OP$  be equal to  $x$ , and if the particle returns to  $P$  in time  $t$ , then

$$t = \frac{T}{\pi} \tan^{-1} \frac{vT}{2\pi x}$$

17. A spiral spring 2 ft. long is hung up at one end. Its length would be doubled by a steady pull of 6 lbs. wt. A wt. of 3 lbs. is hung to the lower end and let go. Find how far it falls before first coming to rest, and the time of a complete oscillation.

18. Two unequal weights are hanging together at one end of an elastic string, and one of them falls off. Show that the other will perform simple harmonic oscillations or not according as the one which falls off is the lighter or the heavier of the two.

19. If a body of mass  $m$  executing S. H. M. make  $n$  complete oscillations per sec., show that the difference of its K.E. when at the centre, and when at a distance  $x$  from the centre, is given by

$$2m\pi^2 n^2 x^2.$$

20. A smooth airless tunnel is bored through a diameter of the earth. Find the time taken by a particle to slide through it, and the speed at the centre.

21. A flat plate oscillates vertically through a distance of 4 inches. Find the greatest number of vibrations per minute so that a particle resting on it is not jerked off.

22. A particle executes S.H.M. along the line  $AB$ . If  $C$  divides  $AB$  in the ratio 3 : 1, show that the particle takes twice as long to describe  $AC$  as to describe  $CB$ .

### Answers

- |                                       |                                                        |                 |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. 10 ft. per sec. ; $\pi$ secs.      | 2. $\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{3}v$ , $\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{3}v$ . | 3. 4 secs.      |
| 4. 93.3.                              | 8. 4400 ft.                                            | 9. 8613 . 8639. |
| 10. 432.                              |                                                        |                 |
| 17. 2 ft. ; $\frac{\sqrt{2}\pi}{4}$ . | 20. 42 min. ; 26000 ft./sec.                           |                 |
| 21. $30 \sqrt{(6g)/\pi}$ .            |                                                        |                 |
-

# UNIVERSITY PAPERS

Calcutta University

1942

1. Prove the formula

$$v^2 = u^2 + 2fs$$

for motion of a particle in a straight line with uniform acceleration  $f$ .

A bullet passes through a wall 9.6 inches thick and its velocity changes from 1200 to 800 ft./sec. thereby. Find the time required by the bullet to pass through the wall and the velocity when half the wall is penetrated.

2. State Newton's second Law of Motion, and prove the formula

$$P = mf.$$

A pulley carrying a total load  $W$  hangs in a loop of a cord which passes over two fixed pulleys, and has unequal weights  $P$  and  $Q$  freely suspended from its ends, each segment of the cord being vertical. Show that  $W$  will remain at rest provided

$$\frac{1}{P} + \frac{1}{Q} = \frac{4}{W}.$$

3. Prove that the path of a projectile in vacuo is a parabola.

A fort is on the top of a hill of height  $h$  above sea-level. Prove that the greatest horizontal distance at which a gun in a ship can hit the fort is

$$2\sqrt{h(k - \bar{h})}$$

where  $\sqrt{2gk}$  is the muzzle velocity of the shot.

4. A particle describes a circle with uniform speed. Find its acceleration in direction and magnitude.

At what angle must a cyclist incline his machine to the vertical so that he may keep himself on to a circular path of radius 121 feet, when running at a uniform speed of 7.5 miles per hour?

[Take  $g = 32$  ft./sec<sup>2</sup>.]

5. Define the terms *Impulse* and *Coefficient of restitution*.

An imperfectly elastic particle is projected from a point in a horizontal plane with velocity  $V$  at an elevation  $\alpha$ . If  $e$  be the



co-efficient of restitution, shew that it ceases to rebound from the plane at the end of time

$$\frac{2V \sin \alpha}{g(1-e)}.$$

6. Define the angular velocity of a moving point about a given point.

A particle is describing a circle of radius  $r$  with constant speed  $v$ . If  $\omega$  be the angular velocity of the particle about the centre, prove that

$$v = \omega r.$$

A rod  $OA$  is rotating about its extremity  $O$  with angular velocity  $\omega$ , and carries a rod  $AB$  which is rotating about  $A$  with angular velocity  $\omega'$ . Shew that the magnitude of the absolute velocity of the point  $B$  at any moment is

$$(a^2\omega^2 - 2ab\omega\omega' \cos \theta + b^2\omega'^2)^{\frac{1}{2}},$$

where  $OA = a$ ,  $AB = b$ , and  $\angle OAB = \theta$ .

### 1943

1. Define the terms :— velocity, angular velocity, relative velocity.

A person travels due east at the rate of 4 miles per hour and observes that the wind seems to blow directly from the north; he then doubles his speed and the wind appears to come from the north-east. Determine the direction and velocity of the wind.

2. Show that the distance traversed by a body in the  $n$ th second of its motion is  $u + \frac{1}{2}(2n-1)f$ , where  $u$  denotes its initial velocity and  $f$  uniform acceleration per sec<sup>2</sup>.

A bullet fired into a target loses half its velocity after penetrating 3 inches. How much farther will it penetrate?

3. Find the range of a projectile on a horizontal plane and also the time of flight.

A body is projected at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizon, so as just to clear two walls of equal height  $a$ , at a distance  $2a$  from each other. Show that the range is equal to  $2a \cot^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}$ .

4. (i) The time that a body takes to slide down any smooth chord passing through the highest point of a circle in a vertical plane, is constant. Prove this.

(ii) A man weighing 12 stone is descending a lift with acceleration 8 ft. per second per second. Find the thrust of his feet on the floor of the lift. Calculate the same when he is ascending with the

same acceleration. What would happen to this thrust if the chain of the lift broke?

5. (a) Two smooth spheres whose coefficient of elasticity is  $e$  and masses  $m$  and  $m'$  move in the same direction with uniform velocities  $v$  and  $v'$  respectively and impinge directly. Find their velocities after impact and also the impulse of the blow.

(b) A ball is dropped vertically from a height  $h$ , the coefficient of restitution between the ball and the floor is  $e$ . Find the total space described by the ball before coming to rest.

6 Define the terms *potential energy* and *kinetic energy*.

A particle of mass  $m$  falls from a height of  $h$  ft. above the ground. Determine the potential and kinetic energies at any moment of its motion and shew that their sum is constant.

Masses  $m$  and  $2m$  are connected by a string which passes over a smooth pulley. The ascending body picks up a mass  $m$  at the end of 3 seconds. Find the resulting motion.

## 1944

1. Prove the formula

$$s = ut + \frac{1}{2}ft^2$$

for motion of a particle in a straight line with uniform acceleration  $f$ .

A man in a lift which is rising with uniform acceleration  $f$ , throws a ball vertically upwards with a velocity  $v$  ft. per sec. relatively to the lift, and after  $t$  seconds he overtakes it. Prove that

$$f + g = \frac{2v}{t}.$$

2. A light inextensible string passes over a smooth small light pulley and carries at its extremities two masses  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  which hang freely. If  $m_1 > m_2$ , find the acceleration of the system and the tension of the string.

Two weights  $W$  and  $W'$  are connected by a light string passing over a light pulley. If the pulley moves vertically upwards with an acceleration equal to that of gravity, shew that the tension of the string is

$$\frac{4WW'}{W+W'}$$

3. Define *Impulse of a force* and prove that the change of momentum of a particle in a given time is equal to the impulse of the force which produces it.

How far must a weight of 5 cwt. fall freely to drive a pile weighing 640 lbs. 3 inches into the ground against an average resistance of  $\frac{1}{2}$  tons, assuming the weight moves on with the pile?

4. A particle is describing a circle of radius  $r$  with constant speed  $v$ , find its angular velocity about the centre.

A string whose length is  $l$  passes through a heavy ring and has its ends attached to two points, distant  $a$  apart in the same vertical line. Shew that when the ring rotates in a horizontal circle, the portion of the string between the ring and the lower point of support will be horizontal if the angular velocity  $\omega$  is given by

$$\omega^2 = 2g \frac{l^3}{a(l^3 - a^3)}.$$

5. Prove that the kinetic energy of a particle of mass  $m$  moving with a velocity  $v$  is  $\frac{1}{2}mv^2$ . Shew that in motion of a particle in a straight line under a uniform force, the increase of kinetic energy is always equal to the work done by the impressed force.

Find the Horse Power of an engine which can project 10,000 lbs. of water per minute with a velocity of 80 ft. per second.

6. A particle is projected horizontally from the top of a tower. Prove that its path is a parabola.

A body is projected so that on its upward path it passes through a point  $x$  ft. horizontally and  $y$  ft. vertically from the point of projection. If  $R$  ft. is the range on the horizontal plane through the point of projection, shew that the angle of elevation of the projection is

$$\tan^{-1} \left( \frac{y}{x} \cdot \frac{R}{R-x} \right).$$

## 1945

1. Two points  $P$  and  $Q$  are moving with velocities  $u$  and  $v$  respectively along two straight lines inclined at an angle  $\alpha$ . Find the magnitude and direction of the *relative velocity* of  $Q$  with respect to  $P$  in terms of  $u$ ,  $v$  and  $\alpha$ .

A steamer is travelling due east at the rate of  $u$  miles per hour. A second steamer is travelling at  $2u$  miles an hour in a direction  $\theta$  north of east and appears to be travelling north-east to a passenger on the first steamer. Prove that

$$\theta = \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2}.$$

2. A particle is moving in a straight line with uniform acceleration  $f$ . If it starts with an initial velocity  $u$  and attains the velocity  $v$  after travelling a distance  $s$ , prove that (i)  $v^2 = u^2 + 2fs$ ; and (ii) average velocity = actual velocity at half time.

A particle starting from rest moves in a straight line, first with uniform acceleration  $a$ , and then with uniform retardation  $b$ . If it comes to rest in time  $t$  measured from the beginning after having described a space  $s$ , prove that

$$t^2 = 2 \left( \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} \right) s.$$

3. State Newton's Laws of Motion and obtain the formula

$$P = mf.$$

Two weights  $P$  and  $Q$  are connected by a string;  $P$  hangs vertically and draws  $Q$  up a smooth plane inclined to the horizon at an angle  $\alpha$ , the string passing over a pulley at the top of the plane. Find the acceleration of  $P$  and the tension of the string.

4. A particle is projected with velocity  $v$  at an angle  $\alpha$  with the horizon. Calculate the range  $R$  on the horizontal plane through the point of projection, the time of flight being  $T$ , and the maximum height  $H$  attained by the particle.

Prove that  $T$  and  $H$  can be obtained from the equations

$$g^2 T^4 - 4T^2 v^2 + 4R^2 = 0,$$

$$\text{and } 16gH^2 - 8v^2 H + gR^2 = 0$$

5. A particle of mass  $m$  describes a circle of radius  $r$  with uniform speed  $v$ . Find its acceleration.

A point  $P$  describes a circle of radius  $a$ , centre  $O$ , with uniform angular velocity  $\omega$ , show that a point  $Q$  which describes a diameter  $AOB$  of the circle so that  $PQ$  is always perpendicular to  $AOB$ , moves

from the middle point of  $OA$  to the middle point of  $OB$  in time  $\frac{\pi}{3\omega}$ .

6. Two spheres of masses  $M$  and  $m$  moving with velocity  $U$  and  $u$  respectively in the same direction impinge directly. Find their velocities just after impact,  $e$  being the coefficient of restitution.

Prove that the loss of Kinetic Energy due to impact is

$$\frac{1-e^2}{2} \frac{Mm}{M+m} (U-u)^2.$$

## 1946

1. Prove the formula  $s = ut + \frac{1}{2} ft^2$  for motion of a point in a straight line with a uniform acceleration  $f$ .

A particle moving in a straight line with a uniform acceleration is observed to be at distances  $a, b, c, d$  from a marked point of the line at time  $t=0, n$  seconds,  $2n$  seconds,  $3n$  seconds respectively. Prove that

$$(a) \quad d - a = 3(c - b);$$

$$(b) \quad \text{the initial velocity} = \frac{4b - 3a - c}{2n};$$

$$\text{and (c) the acceleration} = \frac{c + a - 2b}{n^2}.$$

2. Two masses  $P$  and  $Q$ , joined by a light inextensible string passing over a light smooth fixed pulley, move under gravity. If  $P > Q$ ,

and their acceleration, the tension of the string, and the pressure on the pulley.


A light string passes over a light fixed pulley; it carries a mass  $P$  at one extremity and a light pulley at the other. Another light string passes over this second pulley, carrying masses  $L$  and  $Q$  at its extremities. If the system starts from rest, prove that  $R$  always remains at rest if

$$\frac{4}{P} + \frac{1}{Q} = \frac{3}{R}.$$

[ Parts of strings not in contact with pulleys are supposed to be vertical. ]

3. A balloon is rising with acceleration  $f$ . Prove that the fraction of the weight of the balloon which must be emptied out in the form of sand in order to double this acceleration is  $f/(2f+g)$ , assuming the upthrust of the air to remain unaltered and neglecting air resistance.

A gun of total mass  $M$  tons, free to recoil horizontally, fires a shot of mass  $m$  tons. If the gun is fired with the barrel inclined at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizontal, prove that the shot is actually projected at an angle

  $\tan^{-1} \left\{ \left( \frac{M+m}{m} \right) \tan \alpha \right\}$  to the horizontal.

4. Prove that the equation of the path of a projectile in vacuo may be written in the form

$$y = x \tan \alpha \left( 1 - \frac{x}{R} \right),$$

where  $R$  is the horizontal range.

The angular elevation of an enemy's position on a hill  $s$  ft. above the gun position is  $\beta$ . Show that in order to shell it the projectile's velocity must not be less than

$$\sqrt{gs(1 + \cot \alpha \cot \beta)}.$$

5. An imperfectly elastic particle moving with a velocity  $u$  impinges on a fixed smooth plane at an angle  $\alpha$  with the normal to the plane. Calculate the loss of Kinetic Energy due to impact. Show that the impulse of the blow is

$$mu(1+e) \cos \alpha$$

where  $m$  = the mass of the particle and  $e$  = the coefficient of restitution.

A sphere impinges obliquely on another sphere at rest. If the two spheres are smooth, perfectly elastic, and equal in mass, prove that they move at right angles after impact.

6. State the 'Principle of Energy' and verify it for a uniformly accelerated motion of a particle in a straight line.

A heavy particle of mass  $m$  is free to move in a fixed smooth vertical circular tube of radius  $a$ . The particle is projected with a velocity  $V$

from the lowest point  $A$  of the tube and just reaches the point  $B$ . Show by applying the principle of energy that

$$r = \sqrt{\frac{g}{a}} \cdot AB.$$

Show that the pressure  $R$  of the tube and the velocity  $v$  of the particle when at a height  $z$  above  $A$ , are given by

$$R = m \left[ \frac{V^2}{a} + g \left( 1 - \frac{3z}{a} \right) \right]; \text{ and } v^2 = V^2 - 2gz.$$

### 1947

1. Prove the formula  $v^2 = u^2 + 2fs$  for uniformly accelerated motion of a particle in a straight line.

A heavy particle is projected vertically upwards with a velocity  $u$  from a point  $O$ . Find the greatest height above  $O$  attained by the particle, and show that it will be at half its greatest height after times whose ratio is  $(3+2\sqrt{2}) : 1$ , the times being measured from the instant of projection.

2. A particle  $P$  possesses simultaneously two velocities  $u$  and  $v$  in directions which make between them an angle  $\alpha$ . Find the magnitude and direction of the resultant velocity of  $P$  in terms of  $u$ ,  $v$  and  $\alpha$ .

A north wind is blowing at the rate of 8 miles per hour. To a cyclist it appears to be an east wind of 8 miles an hour. Find the velocity of the cyclist in direction and magnitude.

3. State Newton's second law of motion, and deduce the formula  $P = mf$ .

A particle of mass  $m$  is placed on a horizontal table which is made to move vertically upwards. Calculate the pressure on the table in each of the following cases :

- (a) the velocity  $u$  of the table is uniform ;  
and (b) the acceleration  $f$  of the table is uniform.

4. A heavy particle is projected in vacuo with a velocity  $u$  at an angle  $\alpha$  with the horizon. Find the range on the horizontal plane through the point of projection.

A gun can fire shots with a velocity of magnitude  $V$  in all directions from a given position on a horizontal plane. Show that the shots will fall on the plane within a certain circle, and find the area of this circle.

5. Define potential energy, kinetic energy, work and power.

A particle is moving in a straight line under the action of a constant force acting along the line. Show that the increase in kinetic energy of the particle is always equal to the work done by the impressed force.

6. A particle is placed on a rough inclined plane of inclination  $\alpha$  to the horizon. Show that the particle will slide down the plane with an acceleration  $g(\sin \alpha - \mu \cos \alpha)$ , provided  $\tan \alpha >$  the coefficient of friction  $\mu$ .

A particle on a rough plane inclined at an angle  $\theta$  to the horizon is just on the point of motion. If the plane were inclined at angle  $\phi$  to the horizon, it is found that the acceleration down the plane would be doubled by making the plane smooth. Prove that  $\tan \phi = 2 \tan \theta$ .

7. A sphere of mass  $M$  moving with velocity  $U$  impinges directly on another sphere of mass  $m$  moving in the same direction with velocity  $u$ . If the spheres are smooth and  $e$  is the coefficient of restitution, find their velocities just after impact.

If the spheres be perfectly elastic and of equal mass, show that they interchange their velocities after impact.

### 1918

1. Prove the formula

$$s = ut + \frac{1}{2}ft^2$$

for motion of a particle in a straight line with uniform acceleration  $f$ .

Prove that for such a motion

$$f = 2 \left( \frac{s'}{t'} - \frac{s}{t} \right) / (t + t'),$$

where  $s$  is the space described in  $t$  seconds and  $s'$  during the next  $t'$  seconds.

2. Define the velocity of a moving point *relative* to another moving point. If the absolute velocities of two moving points be given, show how to find the velocity of one relative to the other.

To a cyclist travelling at 10 miles per hour due east, the wind appears to come from the north-east; but when he travels north-east at the same speed it appears to come from the north. Find the true direction and velocity of the wind.

3. Prove that the path of a projectile in *vacuo* is a parabola.

A fort is at the top of a hill of height  $h$  above sea-level. Prove that the greatest horizontal distance at which a gun in a ship can hit the fort is

$$2\sqrt{K(K-h)}$$

where  $\sqrt{2gK}$  is the muzzle-velocity of the shot.

4. A particle describes a circle with uniform speed. Find its acceleration in magnitude and direction.

At what angle must a cyclist incline his machine to the vertical so that he may keep himself on to a circular path of radius 121 ft. when running at a uniform speed of 7.5 miles per hour?

$$[g = 32 \text{ ft./sec}^2].$$

5. A light inextensible string passes over a fixed small smooth light pulley and carries at its extremities two masses  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  which hang freely. If  $m_1 > m_2$ , find the acceleration of the system.

Two weights  $W, W'$  are connected by a light string passing over a light pulley. If the pulley moves vertically upwards with an acceleration equal to that of gravity, show that the tension of the string is

$$\frac{4}{3} \frac{WW'}{W + W'}$$

6. Explain the terms 'Kinetic Energy' and 'Potential Energy'. A particle falls from rest under gravity. Show that the sum of its kinetic and potential energies is always constant.

A heavy particle is moving along a smooth fixed vertical circular tube of radius  $r$ . Apply the principle of energy to find the velocity of the particle in any position if its velocity at the lowest point is  $V$ .

### 1949

1. Two points  $P$  and  $Q$  are moving with velocities  $u$  and  $v$  respectively along two straight lines inclined at an angle  $\alpha$ . Find the magnitude and direction of the relative velocity of  $Q$  with respect to  $P$  in terms of  $u, v, \alpha$ .

A steamer is travelling due east at the rate of  $u$  miles per hour. A second steamer is travelling at the rate of  $2u$  miles per hour in a direction north of east and appears to be travelling north-east to a passenger in the first steamer. Prove that

$$\theta = \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2}.$$

2. A heavy particle is projected vertically upwards with a velocity  $u$ . Find the time when it will be at a height  $h$  above the point of projection. Give reasons for the double answer.

A stone falling from rest from the top of a vertical tower has descended  $a$  ft. when another is let fall from rest from a point  $x$  ft. below the top. If they reach the ground together, show that the height of the tower is

$$\frac{(a+x)^2}{4a} \text{ ft.}$$

3. State Newton's second law of motion and deduce the formula  $P = mf$ .

Two particles of masses  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  are connected by a light inextensible string passing over a smooth fixed pulley and hang freely. If  $m_1 > m_2$ , find the acceleration of the system and tension of the string.

4. Prove that the equation of the path of a projectile in vacuo may be written in the form

$$y = x \tan \alpha \left( 1 - \frac{x}{R} \right),$$



where  $R$  is the horizontal range and  $\alpha$  is the angle between the direction of projection and the horizon.

From a given point, particles are projected simultaneously with velocities of same magnitude  $V$  in different directions in the same vertical plane. Prove that at time  $t$  after projection they will all lie on a circle of radius  $Vt$ .

5. Define angular velocity. A particle is describing a circle of radius  $r$  with uniform speed  $v$ . Find its angular velocity about the centre of the circle.

A heavy particle is suspended from a fixed point  $O$  by a light inextensible string and moves uniformly in a fixed horizontal circle having its centre at a point  $O'$  vertically below  $O$ . If  $OO' = h$ , prove that the angular velocity of the particle about  $O'$  is  $\sqrt{g/h}$ .

6. State the principle of conservation of energy, and verify it for a particle falling from rest under gravity.

An elastic ball of mass  $m$  falls from rest from a height  $h$  on a smooth fixed horizontal plane and rebounds. Show that the loss of Kinetic energy due to impact is

$$mgh(1-e^2),$$

$e$  being the co-efficient of restitution.

---

## Patna University.

### 1941 (Annual)

1. (a) State and prove the theorem of the Parallelogram of accelerations.

(b) Two points move in the same straight line starting at the same moment from the same point in it; the first moves with constant velocity  $u$  and the second with constant acceleration  $f$ . During the time that elapses before the second catches the first, show that the greatest distance between the particles is  $\frac{u^2}{2f}$  at the end of time  $\frac{u}{f}$  from the start.

2. (a) Show that the time that a body takes to slide down any smooth chord of a vertical circle, which is drawn to the lowest point of the circle, is constant.

(b) A body is projected vertically upwards with velocity  $u$ , and  $t$  seconds afterwards another body is similarly projected with the same velocity. Find when and where they will meet.

3. (a) State Newton's Laws of Motion. Prove that  $l' = mf$ , and establish the connection between the unit of force and the weight of the unit of mass.

(b) A bullet moving at the rate of 200 ft. per second, is fired into a trunk of wood into which it penetrates 9 inches. If a bullet, moving with the same velocity, were fired into a similar piece of wood 5 inches thick, with what velocity would it emerge, supposing the resistance to be uniform?

4. (a) Find the range of a projectile on a horizontal plane and the time of flight.

(b) A cannon ball has a range  $R$  on a horizontal plane. If  $h$  and  $h_1$  are the greatest heights in the two paths for which it is possible, prove that,

$$R = 4\sqrt{hh_1}.$$

5. (a) A smooth sphere of mass  $m$  impinges directly with velocity  $u$  on another smooth sphere of mass  $m'$  moving in the same direction with velocity  $u'$ . If the coefficient of restitution be  $e$ , find their velocities after the collision.

(b) An inelastic ball of mass 13 lbs. moving with a velocity

of 57 feet per second, impinges directly on another inelastic ball of mass 16 lbs. at rest. Find the loss of kinetic energy in foot-pounds.

### 1942 (Annual)

1. (a) Define Velocity, and explain how the velocity of one body relative to another can be determined.

(b) At a given instant one steamer *A* is 10 miles west of another steamer *B*. *A* travels east at the rate of 12 miles per hour, and *B* north at the rate of 16 miles per hour. Find how near they approach.

2. (a) Investigate the motion of a body under gravity down a smooth inclined plane.

(b) A plane is of length 288 feet and of height 64 feet. Show how to divide it into three parts, so that a particle at the top of the plane may describe the portions in equal times.

3. (a) Define Energy, and show that for a body falling freely under gravity the sum of its kinetic and potential energies is constant throughout the motion.

(b) A bullet of mass 2 ounces is fired into a target with a velocity of 1280 feet per second. The mass of the target is 10 lbs. and it is free to move. Find the loss of kinetic energy by the impact in foot-pounds.

4. (a) Show that with given velocity of projection, there are for a given horizontal range in general two directions of projection, which are equally inclined to the direction of maximum projection.

(b) A shot is fired from a gun on the top of a cliff, 400 feet high, with a velocity of 768 feet per second, at an elevation of  $30^\circ$ . Find the horizontal distance of the point where the shot strikes water from the vertical line through the gun.

5. (a) If a particle describes a circle of radius  $r$  with uniform speed  $v$ , show that its acceleration is  $\frac{v^2}{r}$  directed towards the centre of the circle.

(b) A sphere impinges directly on another sphere at rest, the coefficient of restitution is  $e$ ; the initial velocity of the second sphere is equal to the initial velocity of the first. Prove that the masses of the spheres are in the ratio  $1 : e$ .

### 1943 (Annual)

1. (a) Explain the idea of relative velocity, and show how in the case of two moving particles the velocity of one relative to another is to be found.

(b) A ship steaming north at the rate of 1 m. p. h., observes a ship due east of itself and distant 10 miles, which is steaming due west at the rate of 16 m. p. h. After what time are they closest to each other, and what is the distance then?

2. (a) Establish from the fundamental ideas the formula  $s = ut + \frac{1}{2}ft^2$  for uniformly accelerated motion along a straight line. Prove that for such a motion

$$f = \frac{2(s' - s)}{t' + t}$$

where  $s$  is the space described in  $t$  secs. and  $s'$  during the next  $t'$  secs.

3. State the three laws of motion given by Newton and show the second law gives the way of measuring force.

A shot of 160 lbs. is discharged from a 12 ton gun with a velocity of 1700 ft./sec. Find the constant pressure which be required to stop the recoil of the gun in 6 ft.

4. Find the velocity and direction of projection of a shot which passes in a horizontal direction just over the top of a wall which is 60 yds. off and 75 ft. high.

5. Show that if two equal perfectly elastic spheres impinge directly, then they interchange their velocities.

A ball dropped from a height  $h$ , upon a horizontal plane, bounces up and down. If the coefficients of restitution be  $e$ , prove that the whole distance traversed before it comes to rest, is

$$h(1+e^2)/(1-e^2).$$

### 1944 (Annual)

1. (a) Prove that the distance described in the  $t^{\text{th}}$  second of the motion by a particle moving with a uniform acceleration  $f$  is  $u + \frac{f}{2}(2t-1)$ ,  $u$  being the initial velocity.

(b) A particle falling freely under gravity describes 80 ft. in a certain second. What distance does it describe in the next second?

2. (a) Define kinetic energy. Prove that the change in K. E. of a particle moving with uniform acceleration is equal to the work done on it.

(b) A bullet of mass  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. is moving with a velocity of 1200 feet per second. Find the uniform force which would stop it in one second.

3. (a) Two particles of masses  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  are connected by a light inextensible string which passes over a small smooth fixed pulley. If  $m_1 > m_2$ , find the resulting acceleration and the tension of the string.

(h) A mass of 6 lbs., descending vertically, draws up a mass of 3 lbs. by means of a string passing over a pulley; at the end of 6 seconds the string breaks; find how much higher the smaller mass will go.

4. (a) A particle is projected with a velocity  $u$  making an angle  $\alpha$  with the horizon. Find its velocity after ' $t$ ' seconds.

(b) A stone is thrown horizontally, with velocity  $\sqrt{2gh}$ , from the top of a tower of height ' $h$ '. Find where it will strike the level ground through the foot of the tower.

5. (a) Find the acceleration of a particle describing a circle of given radius with uniform speed.

(b) A sphere impinges directly on an equal sphere at rest; if the coefficient of restitution be  $e$ , show that their velocities after the impact are as  $1-e : 1+e$ .

### 1945 (Annual)

1. (a) State and prove the parallelogram law of accelerations.

(b) From the bottom of a cliff 400 ft. high a stone is thrown vertically up with a velocity that would carry it just to the top. After a second another stone is dropped from the top. When and where will the two meet?

2. (a) Establish the formula  $P = mf$ .

(b) Find the constant force necessary to move a train of mass 150 tons up an incline of 1 in 200 through half a mile in a minute, starting from rest, the resistance due to friction being 12 lbs weight per ton.

3. (a) A body is falling under gravity. Show that the sum of the K. E. and P. E. at any moment is constant.

(b) A bullet moving with a velocity of 1000 ft./sec. passes successively through two planks of unequal thickness, and loses a velocity of 200 ft./sec. in penetrating each plank. Compare the thickness of the two planks which offer the same average resistance.

4. (a) Explain how to obtain velocities after direct impact of two elastic spheres moving in the same straight line.

(b) After a vertical fall on a horizontal floor a body goes on rebounding. Show that the heights to which it rises in two consecutive rebounds are as  $1 : e^2$ ,  $e$  being the coefficient of restitution.

5. (a) After what time will a body projected at any angle be at a given height? Explain the double answer.

(b) A body projected with the same velocity at two different angles covers the same horizontal range  $L$ . If  $t, t'$  be the two times of flight, prove that  $L = \frac{1}{2} g t t'$ .

## Benares Hindu University

1943

1. Prove the formula  $v^2 = u^2 + 2/s$ , for motion of particle in a straight line with uniform acceleration.

A bullet moving with a velocity of 1,200 ft. per sec. has its velocity reduced to one-half after penetrating one inch into a target. Assuming the resistance to be uniform, how far will it penetrate before its velocity is destroyed?

2. (a) A stone is dropped into a well and reaches the bottom with a velocity 96 ft. per sec. and the sound of the splash on the water reaches the top of the well in 3.7 secs. after the stone is released; find the velocity of sound.

(b) A heavy particle slides down a smooth inclined plane of given height; show that the time of descent varies as the secant of the inclination of the plane to the vertical,

3. State Newton's Second Law of Motion, and deduce the formula

$$P = mf.$$

A pulley carrying a total load  $W$  hangs in a loop of a cord which passes over two fixed pulleys, and has unequal weights  $P$  and  $Q$  freely suspended from its ends, each segment of the cord being vertical. Show that  $W$  will remain at rest provided  $\frac{1}{P} + \frac{1}{Q} = \frac{4}{W}$ .

4. A particle is projected with a velocity  $u$  at angle  $\alpha$  with the horizontal; find the range on the horizontal plane through the point of projection.

If  $R$  be the horizontal range and  $T$  be the time of flight, show that

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{gT^2}{2R}.$$

5. Define the terms 'Impulse' and 'Coefficient of restitution.'

A heavy elastic ball is dropped from the ceiling of your class room, and after rebounding twice from the floor it reaches a height equal to one half that of the ceiling; show that the coeff of restitution is

6. Explain what you understand by 'Relative Velocity.'

While a sedan car moved slowly amidst traffic at the rate of 6 miles per hour, a pistol shot entered the corner of a window farthest from the engine behind the chauffeur at an angle  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$  with the length of the car and struck the diagonally opposite corner of the door on the left of the chauffeur. The horizontal distance between the corners in question is 9 ft. and the width of the car is 5 ft. Find the velocity of the shot and the time it took to go through the car.

## 1944

1. (a) Enunciate the Laws of Impact of two bodies colliding in any manner.

(b) A smooth sphere impinges on another one at rest. Show that if they are of equal masses and perfectly elastic, their directions of motion after impact will be at right angles.

2. (a) A particle is projected with a given velocity in the horizontal direction. Show that its path in vacuo is a parabola, with its vertex at the point of projection.

(b) A projectile is fired horizontally from the top of the Madhab Rao Dharhara with a vel. of 138 ft. per second. It hits a mark on a boat in the Ganges when it is at a horizontal distance of 512 ft. from the Dharhara. Find the height of the Dharhara above the level of the Ganges, the resistance of the air being neglected. Hence also show that the focus of the trajectory is at the base of Dharhara on the level plane of the Ganges.

3. (a) Define Horse Power, Limiting friction, Coefficient of friction, angle of friction, and cone of friction.

(b) Find the h. p. of an engine which can travel at the rate of 25 miles an hour up an incline of 1 in 112, the mass of the engine and the load being 10 tons and the resistances due to friction, etc. being 10 lbs. weight per ton.

4. (a) Prove  $v^2 = u^2 + 2fs$ , for a uniformly accelerated motion.

(b) Deduce  $P = mf$ , stating carefully the law from which it is deduced.

(c) A mass of 10 lbs. falls 100 ft. from rest and is then brought to rest by penetrating 10 ft. into some sand; find the average thrust of the sand on it.

5. (a) Enunciate and prove the triangle law of vectors, stating its converse also.

(b) To a man walking at the rate of 2 miles an hour the rain appears to fall vertically; when he increases his speed to 4 miles an hour it appears to meet him at an angle of  $45^\circ$ . Find the real direction and the speed of the rain.

## 1945

1. (a) Explain what is meant by relative motion. Show by means of diagrams, how to find the relative velocity of one particle with respect to a second.

(b) A man can swim directly across a stream of width 100 yds. in 4 mins. when there is no current, and in 5 mins. when there is current. Find the velocity of the current.

2. (a) Show that the time taken by a body to slide down any smooth chord of a vertical circle which is drawn from the highest point of the circle, is constant.

(b) Two particles move from the same point  $A$  along the same line  $AB$ , one with uniform velocity  $u$ , and the other with uniform acceleration  $f$  and no initial velocity. Find when the second overtakes the first, and show that the greatest distance between the particles is  $\frac{u^2}{2f}$  and at the end of time  $\frac{u}{f}$ .

3. (a) State and explain Newton's Laws of Motion.

(b) A body, of mass  $m$  lb., is placed on a horizontal plane which is in motion with a vertical upward acceleration  $f$ ; find the reaction between the body and the plane.

(c) A man weighs 11 stone in a spring balance, his true weight being 13 stone. Find the acceleration of the spring balance.

4. (a) A smooth sphere, of mass  $M$ , impinges directly with velocity  $U$  on another smooth sphere, of mass  $m$ , moving in the same direction with velocity  $u$ . If the coefficient of restitution be  $e$ , find their velocities after impact.

(b) A ball of coefficient of restitution  $e$  drops from a height  $h$  on a horizontal floor. Find the whole distance travelled before it finishes rebounding.

5. (a) Find the range on the horizontal plane and the time of flight of a body projected with a velocity of ' $u$ ' ft. per sec. at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizontal.

(b) Two particles are projected simultaneously, one with velocity  $v$  up a smooth inclined plane at an angle of  $30^\circ$  to the horizon, and the other with a velocity  $\frac{2v}{\sqrt{3}}$  at an elevation of  $60^\circ$ . Show that the particles will be relatively at rest at the end of  $\frac{2v}{3g}$  secs. from the instant of projection.

## 1946

1. (a) The height of the lowest storey of an American skyscraper is 50 ft. A stone dropped from the top of the building was observed to cross the lowest storey in a quarter of a second. Find the total height of the skyscraper.

(b)  $AB$  is the vertical diameter of a circle, whose plane is vertical, and  $PQ$  a diameter inclined at an angle  $\theta$  to  $AB$ . Find  $\theta$  so that the time of sliding down  $PQ$  may be twice that of sliding down  $AB$ .

2. Two masses  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  are connected by a light inextensible string passing over a fixed smooth pulley. If  $m_1 > m_2$ , find the resulting motion and the tension of the string.

A mass of 3 lbs. descending vertically, drawn up a mass of 2 lbs. by means of a light string passing over a pulley; at the end of 5 seconds the string breaks; find how much higher the 2 lbs. mass will go.



3. Define "work" and "energy" and establish the energy equation.

A labourer has to supply bricks to a brick layer, vertically above him, at a height of 16 ft. He throws them up so that they reach the bricklayer with a velocity of 16 ft. per sec. What portion of his work would be saved if he threw them so that they may just reach the bricklayer?

4. Prove that the path of a projectile in vacuum is a parabola.

A cricket ball, thrown from a height of 6 ft. at an angle of  $30^\circ$  with the horizon with a speed of 60 ft. per sec., is caught by another cricketer at a height of 2 ft. from the ground. How far apart were the two men?

5. Two smooth spheres of masses  $m_1$  and  $m_2$ , moving in the same direction with velocities  $u_1$  and  $u_2$ , impinge directly. If the coefficient of restitution be " $e$ ", find their velocities after impact. Find also the impulse of the blow on either of them.

A sphere impinges directly on another sphere at rest and is reduced to rest by the impact. If " $e$ " be the coefficient of restitution, compare their masses.

6. Explain what you understand by "Relative Velocity".

A railway train is moving at the rate of 28 miles per hour, when a pistol shot strikes it in a direction making an angle  $\sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$  with the train. The shot enters one compartment at the corner furthest from the engine and passes out at the diagonally opposite corner; the compartment (couple) being 8 ft. long and 6 ft. wide, show that the shot is moving at the rate of 80 miles per hour and traverses the carriage in  $\frac{1}{4}$ ths of a second.

### 1947

1. Establish the formula  $v^2 = u^2 + 2fs$ .

A motor-car, moving with uniform acceleration along a straight level road, has velocities 10 m.p.h. and 16 m.p.h. as it passes two successive milestones. What is the acceleration of the car? When, and with what velocity, will it pass the next mile-stone?

2. State Newton's Second Law of Motion, and deduce the formula  $P = mf$ .

A cyclist of mass 200 lb. with his cycle, is running at the rate of 16 ft. per sec. If he stops pedalling, find how far he can go before coming to rest, if the total resistance to his motion be 10 lb. wt.

3. Find the range of a projectile on the horizontal plane through its point of projection.

The greatest height to which a certain fieldsman can throw a cricket ball is  $h$ . What is the greatest distance to which he can throw it, and in that case how long is it in the air?

4. Give the Laws of Impact, and discuss the direct impact of two spheres.

A ball of mass  $m$ , moving with velocity  $u$ , collides directly with another ball of mass  $M$  at rest. Prove that the loss of kinetic energy is  $\frac{mMu^2(1-e^2)}{2(m+M)}$ , where  $e$  is the coeff. of restitution.

What happens to the energy lost?

### 5. What is Angular Velocity?

Find the angular velocity of a particle which describes a circular path of radius  $r$  with uniform speed  $v$ .

A locomotive is moving at the rate of 30 m.p.h. and the diameter of its driving wheel is 6 ft. What is the angular velocity of the wheel when there is no sliding? Find also the relative velocity of the highest point of the wheel with respect to the centre.

6. (a) Find the line of quickest descent from a given point to a given circle in the same vertical plane.

(b) A stone, dropped into a dry well of depth  $h$ , is heard to strike the bottom after  $t$  seconds. Prove that

$$2h\left(1 + \frac{gt}{v}\right) = gt^3,$$

where  $v$  is the velocity of sound supposed to be so large compared with  $h$  that  $\left(\frac{h}{v}\right)^2$  may be neglected.

## 1948

### 1. Establish the formula $s = ut + \frac{1}{2}ft^2$ .

A body falling from rest under gravity passes a certain point with a vel. 120' / sec. Where was it 2 secs. previously and where will it be 2 secs. later?

2 Enunciate Newton's Laws of Motion. A mass of 3 lb. descending vertically draws up a mass of 2 lb. by means of a light string passing over a pulley. At the end of 5 sec. the string breaks. Find how much higher the 2 lb. mass will go.

3. Find the path of a particle projected in air at a given angle and with a known velocity.

An aviator at a height of 2,000 ft. drops a bomb while travelling horizontally at 60 miles/hr. How far must he be horizontally from the object he wishes to hit?

4. Show that the time which a body takes to slide down the whole length of a smooth chord which is drawn from the highest point of a vertical circle, is constant.

A heavy particle on a vertical circle slides down a smooth chord ending in the lowest point of the circle. Show that the velocity on reaching the lowest point varies as the length of the chord.

5. Find the change in the motion of a smooth sphere whose mass is  $m$  and whose coeff. of restitution is  $e$  when it impinges obliquely on a fixed plane.

A sphere impinges directly on an equal sphere at rest; if the coeff. of restitution be  $e$ , show that their velocity after the impact are as  $1-e:1+e$ .

### Allahabad (U. P.) Board

1942

1. (a) A particle moves in a straight line under a constant acceleration  $f$ . If it starts with a velocity  $u$ , prove the formula

$$v^2 = u^2 + 2fs,$$

and find the space described in the  $n$ th second.

(b) Find the height to which a particle will rise, if it be projected vertically upward from the surface of the moon with a velocity of 40 ft. per second, if the acceleration of a falling body at the moon's surface be  $\frac{g}{6}$ .

Find also the time when it will be moving up with a velocity of 1 foot per second.

2. Two particles of masses  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  are connected by a light inextensible string which passes over a small smooth pulley. If  $m_1$  be  $> m_2$ , find the resulting motion of the system, and the tension of the string.

A mass of 3 lb., descending vertically, draws up a mass of 2 lb. by means of a light string passing over smooth pulley; at the end of 5 seconds the string breaks; find how much higher the 2 lb. mass will go.

3. (a) Prove that the sum of the potential and the kinetic energies of a mass falling under gravity is constant throughout the motion.

(b) One ship is sailing south with a velocity  $15\sqrt{2}$  miles per hour, and another south-east at the rate of 15 miles per hour. Find the apparent velocity and direction of motion of the second vessel to an observer on the first vessel.

4. (a) A particle is projected with a velocity  $u$  at an elevation  $\alpha$ . Find the equation to the path of the projectile.

(b) A cannon ball is shot horizontally from the top of a tower 49 ft. high, with a velocity of 2,000 ft. per sec. Find at what distance from the foot of the tower the cannon ball will strike the ground.

5. (a) Two smooth spheres of masses  $m$  and  $m'$  and moving with velocities  $u$  and  $u'$  respectively impinge directly. Find their velocities after the impact, if  $e$  be the coefficient of restitution.

(b) A particle falls from a height  $h$  upon a fixed horizontal plane; if  $e$  be the coefficient of restitution, show that the whole distance described by the particle before it has finished rebounding is

$$\frac{1+e^2}{1-e^2} h.$$

1943

1. (a) Prove the formulae

$$(i) v = u + ft;$$

$$(ii) s = ut + \frac{1}{2}ft^2.$$

(b) A particle falls from rest and in the last second of its fall passes through 221 feet. Find the height from which it fell and the time of its fall.

2. (a) Enunciate Newton's Laws of Motion, and show how the method of measuring force is deduced from the second law.

(b) Two masses, each equal to  $m$ , are connected by a light string passing over a smooth pulley. What mass must be taken from one and added to the other, so that the system may describe 200 feet in 6 seconds?

3. (a) Two trains, each 200 feet long, are moving towards each other on parallel lines with velocities 20 and 30 miles per hour respectively. Find the time that elapses from the instant when they first meet until they have passed each other.

(b) Find the work done by gravity on a stone having a mass of  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. during the tenth second of its fall from rest.

4. (a) A particle is projected with a velocity  $u$  at an inclination  $\alpha$ ; find the range on the horizontal plane and the greatest height attained.

(b) A projectile is fired horizontally from a height of 9 feet from the ground and reaches the ground at a horizontal distance of 1,000 ft. Find its initial velocity.

5. (a) A ball, of mass 8 lb., and moving with velocity 4 feet per second, overtakes a ball, of mass 2 lb., moving with velocity 2 feet per second in the same direction; if  $e = \frac{1}{2}$ , find the velocities of the balls after impact.

(b) A particle falls from a height  $h$  upon a fixed horizontal plane; if  $e$  be the coefficient of restitution, show that the time that elapses before it ceases to rebound is

$$\frac{1+e}{1-e} \sqrt{\frac{2h}{g}}$$

## 1944

1. (a) Prove the formula  $v^2 = u^2 + 2fs$ .

(b) A train is moving with speed of 45 miles per hour, and the brakes produce a retardation of 4 ft./sec<sup>2</sup>. At what distance from a station should the brakes be applied, so that the train may stop at station? If the brakes are put on at half this distance, with what speed will the train pass the station?

2. (a) If two masses  $m, m'$  are connected by a string whose mass can be neglected passing over a fixed smooth pulley; find the tension of the string.

(b) Two bodies, of mass 1 lb. and 30 lb. respectively, lie on a smooth horizontal table whose height above the floor is 27 inches. The bodies are connected by an inextensible string whose length is not less than 27 inches, and, when the string is taut, the smaller mass is dropped through a hole in the table. Find the time that elapses before it reaches the ground.

3. (a) Prove that the path of a projectile in vacuum is a parabola.

(b) An aviator at a height of 2,000 ft. drops a bomb when travelling horizontally at 60 miles per hour. How far must he be horizontally from the object he wishes to hit?

4. (a) Define the terms work and energy, and establish the energy equation.

(b) A labourer has to supply bricks to a bricklayer, vertically above him, at a height of 12 ft. He throws them up so that they reach the bricklayer with a velocity of 12 ft. per sec. What proportion of his work could he save if he threw them so that they may just reach the bricklayer?

5. (a) A train moving at the rate of 30 miles per hour is struck by a stone, moving at right angles to the train, with a velocity of 33 ft. per second. Find the velocity with which the stone appears to strike the train.

(b) The masses of 5 balls, equal in size, at rest, form a geometrical progression whose common ratio is 2, and their coefficient of restitution is  $\frac{1}{2}$  in each case. If the first ball be started towards the second with velocity  $u$ , find the velocity communicated to the 5th ball.

## 1945

1. (a) Prove the formula  $s = ut + \frac{1}{2}ft^2$ .

(b) A body falling from rest under gravity passes a certain point with a velocity of 120 ft. per second. Where was it 2 seconds previously, and where will it be 2 seconds later?

2. (a) Enunciate Newton's Laws of Motion, and explain how a carriage drawn by a horse moves on a level road.

(b) Two weights are connected by an inelastic string passing over a smooth pulley, and one weight is 3 times the other. After 2 seconds from rest, the descending weight is suddenly stopped, and immediately allowed to fall again. Find the time that elapses before the string becomes tight again.

3. (a) Show that the sum of the kinetic and potential energies of a particle falling from rest is constant throughout the motion.

(b) A railway wagon weighing 10 tons is started from rest by a horse, which exerts a constant pull of 120 lbs. weight. The frictional resistances are 9 lb. weight per ton. How far does the horse move the wagon in one minute, and at what h. p. is the horse working at the end of the minute?

4. (a) A particle is projected with a velocity  $u$ , inclined at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizon. Find the range on the horizontal plane and the time of flight. Also find for what value of  $\alpha$  this range will be maximum.

(b) A stone is thrown with a velocity of 80 ft. per sec. at an elevation of  $45^\circ$ . With what velocity must a second stone be projected vertically upwards from the same point, so that both may rise to the same height?

5. (a) Two smooth spheres of masses  $m$  and  $m'$  moving in the same direction with velocities  $u$  and  $u'$  collide. If  $e$  be the coefficient of restitution, find their velocities after impact.

(b) Show that an elastic sphere, whose coefficient of restitution is  $\frac{1}{2}$ , if it fall from a height of 16 ft. upon a fixed horizontal table, will rise rebounding in 8 seconds, after describing 65 ft.

### 1946

1. (a) For a particle moving with uniform acceleration show that the average velocity is the mean of the initial and final velocities.

(b) A stone is projected vertically upwards from a tower 300 ft. high with a velocity of 80 ft. per second. Find the time that it takes to reach the ground.

2. (a) State carefully Newton's Laws of Motion.

(b) A mass of 3 lbs. descending vertically, draws up a mass of 2 lbs. by means of a light string passing over a pulley. At the end of 5 secs. the string breaks. Find how much higher the 2 lbs. mass will go.

3. (a) A particle is projected with a velocity  $u$  inclined at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizon. Find its position at the end of a time  $t$ .

(b) A bowman aims at a bird sitting at the top of a tree 50 ft. high and 200 ft. off. Find the velocity with which the arrow should leave the bow, if the direction of projection makes an angle  $\tan^{-1} 3$  with the horizon.

4. (a) Explain carefully the terms "Work" and "Horse power".

(b) A train of mass 200 tons, including the engine, is drawn up an incline of 3 in 500 at the rate of 40 miles per hour by an engine of 600 h. p. Find the resistance per ton due to friction etc.

5. (a) Show that if two equal perfectly elastic balls impinge directly they interchange their velocities.

(b) Two elastic spheres impinge directly with equal and opposite velocities. Find the ratio of their masses so that one of them may be reduced to rest by impact, the coefficient of restitution being  $e$ .

6. A point moves along a straight line with a constant acceleration. If the distances of the moving point from a fixed point on the line be  $x_1, x_2, x_3$  at the instants  $t_1, t_2, t_3$ , prove that the acceleration is

$$2 \left\{ \frac{(x_2 - x_1)t_3 + (x_3 - x_1)t_2 + (x_3 - x_2)t_1}{(t_2 - t_1)(t_3 - t_1)(t_3 - t_2)} \right\}$$

7. A particle is projected horizontally from the top of a flight of stairs so that it rebounds once only from every stair. If the depths of the steps be  $a, 3a, 5a, \dots$  successively, prove that the time to the  $n$ th rebound is  $n^2$  times that to the first rebound, the elasticity being perfect.

### 1947

1. (a) In the case of rectilinear motion under uniform acceleration, derive the formula  $v^2 = u^2 + 2fs$ .

(b) A point starts with a velocity of 100 cm. per second and moves with  $-2$  cm.-second units of acceleration. How far will it have gone when its velocity becomes zero?

2. (a) State Newton's Second Law of Motion, and deduce the formula, ' $P = mf$ '.

(b) A body of mass 25 grammes is acted on by a force of 200 dynes. How long will it take to move the body from rest through 64 cm.?

3. (a) Find the range of a projectile on a horizontal plane.

(b) Find the direction and the velocity of projection of a ball that it may just pass over the top of a wall 75 ft. high and 50 yd. off from the point of projection.

4. (a) How is the relative velocity "of a body  $A$  with respect to a body  $B$  determined, when their absolute velocities are known?

(b) Two particles  $A$  and  $B$  are moving in two straight lines which meet at right angles in  $C$ ;  $A$  approaching towards  $C$  and  $B$ , receding from it. Prove that if they are always at the same distance apart,  $A$ 's velocity must be to  $B$ 's velocity at each instant as  $CB$  is to  $CA$  at that instant.

5. Show that the change in the kinetic energy of a particle moving under gravity, is equal to the work done in it.

A bullet of mass 4 oz. is fired into a target with a velocity of 1,200 ft. per second and gets embedded in it. The mass of the target is 20 lb. and it is free to move. Find the loss of the kinetic energy in foot-pounds.

6. A ball  $A$ , moving with a velocity  $u$ , impinges directly on an equal ball  $B$  moving with velocity  $v$  in opposite direction. If  $A$  be brought to rest by the impact, show that

$$\frac{u}{v} = \frac{1+e}{1-e}$$

where  $e$  is the coefficient of restitution.

## 1948

1. (a) Find the distance described by a particle in the 10th second of its motion, if its initial velocity be 60 ft. per second and retardation be 2 ft. per second per second.

(b) A particle falls freely from the top of a tower. During the last second of its motion, it falls  $\frac{1}{4}$ th of the whole height. What is the height of the tower?

2. (a) A shot weighing 3 lb., when fired up vertically, rose to a height of 400 ft. What was its kinetic energy when its height was 200 ft.?

(b) A football drops from a height of 64 ft. and rebounds to a height of 36 ft. Find the coefficient of restitution.

3. (a) A stone is projected so that its horizontal range is a maximum and equal to 80 ft. How long is it in the air, and to what height does it rise?

(b) A mass of 20 lb. is acted on by a constant force, which in five seconds produces a velocity of 15 ft. per second. Find the force in lb. wt. if the mass was initially at rest.

4. (a) An engine pumps water from a well to the ground level, which is 44 ft. above the mean level of the water-surface. If 6 cubic ft. of water is raised per second and two-thirds of the work of the



engine is used in lifting the water, what is the power developed by the engine?

(1 cubic ft. of water weighs 62.5 lb.)

4. (b) A projectile is fired horizontally from a height of 25 ft. from the ground and reaches the ground at a horizontal distance of one thousand ft. Find its initial velocity.

5. A ball falls from a height of 48 ft. upon an elastic horizontal surface. If the coefficient of elasticity be  $\frac{1}{2}$ , find the total space described by the sphere before it comes to rest, and the time that elapses.

6. A man, who swims at 3 miles per hour in still water, wishes to cross a river, 176 yards wide, flowing at the rate of 5 miles an hour. Find the direction in which he should swim in order to reach the opposite bank as soon as possible. How long will he take to cross, and how far will he be carried down the stream?

7. A ball  $A$ , of mass  $m_1$  lb., impinges directly on another ball  $B$ , of mass  $m_2$  lb., which is at rest. After impact,  $B$  impinges directly on a third ball  $C$ , of mass  $m_3$  lb., which is also at rest. If the velocity imparted to  $C$  is the same as  $A$  had at first, and if all the balls are perfectly elastic show that

$$(m_1 + m_2)(m_2 + m_3) = 4m_1m_3.$$


---

